STATS SA
STATISTICS SOUTH AFRICA

STATISTICAL RELEASE
P0318

General Household Survey

2018

Embargoed until:
28 May 2019
11:00

ENQUIRIES:
User Information Services
Tel.: (012) 310 8600

FORTHCOMING ISSUE:
GHS 2019

EXPECTED RELEASE DATE
May 2020

www.statssa.gov.za
info@statssa.gov.za
T +27 12 310 8911
F +27 12 310 8500

Private Bag X44, Pretoria, 0001, South Africa
ISIbalo House, Koch Street, Salvokop, Pretoria, 0002

2030 NDP

CONTENTS

ADDENDUM TABLES

LIST OF FIGURES

LIST OF TABLES

Abbreviations

EC	Eastern Cape
FS	Free State
GP	Gauteng
KZN	KwaZulu-Natal
LP	Limpopo
MP	Mpumalanga
NC	Northern Cape
NW	North West
RSA	South Africa
WC	Western Cape

BUF	Buffalo City
COJ	City of Johannesburg
CPT	City of Cape Town
EKU	Ekurhuleni Metropolitan Municipality
ETH	City of eThekwini
MAN	Mangaung Municipality
NMB	Nelson Mandela Bay Metropolitan Municipality
TSH	City of Tshwane

CV	Coefficient of Variance
Deff	Design Effect
DU	Dwelling Unit
EA	Enumerator Area
GHS	General Household Survey
HFIAS	Household Food Insecurity Access Scale
MYPE	Mid-Year Population estimates
NQF	National Qualifications Framework
NTC	National Technical Certificate
OHS	October Household Survey
PSU	Primary Sampling Unit
Stats SA	Statistics South Africa
TVET	Technical and Vocational Education and Training

Summary and Key Findings

The General Household Survey (GHS) has been used as an instrument to track the progress of development since 2002 when it was first introduced. Now in its seventeenth iteration, the numbers that are released in the GHS 2018 report show how far the country has progressed over the past seventeen years in addressing its developmental challenges. This report outlines some achievements and challenges, as well as disparities in the level of development of the country and its individual communities. The survey has yielded a rich set of information in a wide variety of fields, and the following figures summarise some of the most poignant findings from the report.

Household growth is outpacing population growth. While the population has increased by 1,3% per annum over the period 2002-2018, the number of households increased by 2,4% per annum over the same period, a growth of 48,9% over the period. Since households are the basic units for service delivery, rapid household growth will constrain the delivery of basic services. More than one-quarter (25,7%) of households consisted of a single person, while 62% of households contained three or less members. North West had the highest incidence of single person households, with a third being single person households. Nuclear households that are comprised of parents and children made up 39,1% of all households. The survey shows that 37,6% of households consisted of two generations while 14,2% contained at least three generations. Skip generation households that matched grandparents with grandchildren made up 5,1% of all households. The latter were most common in Limpopo (8,7%) and Eastern Cape (8,5%). The study shows that 37,9% of households were headed by females.

One-fifth of children did not live with either biological parent. Families and households are profoundly important to the developmental, emotional and cognitive growth of children and parents can play a central role in this development. The value of living with biological parents, however, depends on the quality of care they can provide and children are often left in the care of other relatives such as grandparents. The survey found that 19,8% of children lived with neither their biological parents while 33,8% lived with both parents, and 43,1% lived with their mothers. Approximately 11,7% of children were orphaned, losing one or more parents.

Early Childhood Development (ECD) services are restricted. ECD programmes are offered at day-care centres, crèches, playgroups, nursery schools and in pre-primary schools. At the time of the survey, 38,4% of the 0–4-year-olds attended these kinds of facilities and access to these facilities was highest in Gauteng (49,8%) and Western Cape (43,7%). Although 49,2% of children aged 0-4 years stayed at home with parents or guardians, the survey suggests that stimulation might be lacking. Almost one-half (46,8%) of parent or guardians never read books with children while 43,1% never drew or coloured with the children.

Although educational attendance has improved, outcomes are not ideal and access to post-school education is limited. There were approximately 14,2 million learners at school in 2018. Participation in education institutions was virtually universal (97,4%) by the age of 15 years (the last compulsory school age) and approximately three-quarters (74,5%) of learners were still in school by the age of 18 which usually represents the age at which learners exit grade 12. A notable percentage of learners, however, remained in primary and secondary schools long after they should have exited those institutions. Almost one-quarter (24,7%) of twenty-year olds were, for instance, still attending secondary school. While the percentage of learners who have achieved grade 12 has been increasing, the survey shows that the percentage of individuals who attended post-school education has remained relatively low for youth aged 19 to 22 years of age. The percentage of students attending universities, technical and vocational colleges remain very similar throughout the reference period.

While two-thirds of learners attend no-fee schools, lack of money still contributes to dropping out. The percentage of learners that attended no-fee schools increased from 21,4% in 2007 to 67,2% by 2018. Almost one-quarter (24,2%) of learners who have dropped out of school before the age of 18 years, however, put forward a lack of money ('no money for fees') as the main reason. Other reasons included poor academic performance (22,9%), family commitments (7,9%) and a feeling that education is useless (7,5%).

Educational attainment continues to improve. The percentage of individuals aged 20 years and older who did not have any education decreased from 11,4% in 2002 to 4,5% in 2018, while those with at least a grade 12 qualification increased from 30,5% to 45,2% over the same period. Inter-generational functional literacy has also decreased markedly. While 57,8% of South Africans over the age of 60 years did not at least complete a grade 7 qualification, this figure dropped to only 4,4% for those aged 20–39 years of age. Less than six per cent (5,5%) of adults over the age of 20 years were considered illiterate.

Social grants remain a vital safety net, particularly in the poorest provinces. The percentage of households and persons who benefitted from a social grant have increased decidedly since 2002. While 31% of persons benefitted from a grant in 2018, 44,3% of household received one or more grants. Grants were the second most important source of income (45,2%) for households after salaries (64,8%), and the main source of income for almost one-fifth (19,9%) of households nationally. A larger percentage of households received grants compared to salaries as a source of income in Eastern Cape (59,9% versus 52,6%) and Limpopo (57,9% versus 51,3%). Grants were particularly important as a main source of income for households in Eastern Cape (35,0%), Limpopo (30,4%) and Northern Cape (29,8%).

Housing projects are not reducing the percentage of households in informal dwellings. The survey shows that 81,1% of all households resided in formal dwellings in 2018. Although the percentage of households that have received some kind of government subsidy to access housing has increased from 5,6% in 2002 to 13,6% by 2018, 13,1% of households were still living in informal dwellings. This could be attributed to the fact that rapid household growth and population relocation is making it very difficult to address existing backlogs in the face of fresh demands.

Despite early gains in the provision of water, provision slowed down notably after 2014. Although the percentage of households with access to an improved source of water only increased by less than five percentage points between 2002 and 2018 (growing from 84,4% to 89,0%), the increases were much more notable in Eastern Cape (+19,0 percentage points) and KwaZulu-Natal (+11,2 percentage points). This slow down coincided with a stabilisation in the provision of public or communal taps (dropping from 13,6% in 2002 to 12,3% in 2018) and piped water on-site (increasing marginally from 27,7% in 2002 to 28,5% by 2018) in favour of increasing the percentage of households who had access to piped water in the dwelling. The latter indicator value increased from 40,4% in 2002 to 46,3% in 2018. The impact of rapid household growth is borne out by the observation that the number of households with access to water in the dwelling increased by 70,8% between 2002 and 2018, growing from 4,5 million to 7,7 million while the percentage of households with access to water in the dwelling only increased by 5,9% percentage points over the same period.

Access to improved sanitation seems to have stagnated at around 80%, and the last 20% seem to be hardest to achieve. Through the provision and the efforts of government, support agencies and existing stakeholders, the percentage of households with access to improved sanitation increased by 21,3 percentage points between 2002 and 2018, growing from 61,7% to 83,0%. Most improvement was noted in Eastern Cape where the percentage of households with access to improved sanitation increased by 54,6 percentage points to 88%, and Limpopo in which access increased by 32 percentage points to 58,9%. The installation of pit toilets with ventilation pipes played an important part in achieving the large improvements. A range of reasons, including rapid household growth and urbanisation, as well as a preference for flush toilets have all contributed to the slow progress over the reference period. The relative scarcity of water and regular

water interruptions experienced in many parts of the country will increasingly lead to the use of alternative sources of sanitation.

Increased access to electricity is replacing the use of environmentally unfriendly alternatives although cost and reliability of energy, perhaps, remain an issue. An increase in the percentage of households that were connected to the electricity supply from the mains from 76,7% in 2002 to 84,7% in 2018, was accompanied by a decrease in the use of wood (20,0% to 7,7%) and paraffin (16,1% to 3,6%) over the same period. The common use of particularly wood in rural provinces such as Limpopo (31,6%) and Mpumalanga (16,2%) is, however, an indication that available resources are less expensive than using electricity, thereby increasing the health risks associated with open fires. The data also show that households utilise multiple resources for lighting, cooking and heating. This is indicative of the fact that households opted to use the cheapest sources of energy where available, or that they had to rely on alternative sources during interruptions. The survey also found that households' satisfaction with electricity services actually declined between 2010 and 2018 as the percentage of households that rated the service as 'good' decreased marginally from 67,5% to 65,7%.

We trust that these numbers will challenge your assumptions and strengthen your understanding of our society.

Risenga Maluleke
Statistician-General

1 Introduction

This statistical release presents a selection of key findings from the General Household Survey (GHS) 2018. The survey was conducted by Statistics South Africa (Stats SA) from January to December 2018.

1.1 Purpose

The GHS is an annual household survey conducted by Stats SA since 2002. The survey replaced the October Household Survey (OHS) which was introduced in 1993 and was terminated in 1999. The survey is an omnibus household-based instrument aimed at determining the progress of development in the country. It measures, on a regular basis, the performance of programmes as well as the quality of service delivery in a number of key service sectors in the country. Six broad areas are covered, namely education, health and social development, housing, households' access to services and facilities, food security, and agriculture.

This report has three main objectives, namely:

- To present the key findings of GHS 2018.
- To provide trends across a seventeen-year period since the GHS was introduced in 2002;
- To provide a more in-depth analysis of selected service delivery issues.

The report is accompanied by two more comprehensive publications that present selected development indicators on provincial level (P0318.2) and metropolitan level (P0318.3).

1.2 Survey scope

The target population of the survey consists of all private households in all nine provinces of South Africa and residents in workers' hostels. The survey does not cover other collective living quarters such as students' hostels, old-age homes, hospitals, prisons and military barracks, and is therefore only representative of non-institutionalised and non-military persons or households in South Africa.

The findings of the GHS 2018 provide a critical assessment of the levels of development in the country as well as the extent of service delivery and the quality of services in a number of key service sectors. Amongst these are: education, health, disability, social security, housing, energy, access to and use of water and sanitation, environment, refuse removal, telecommunications, transport, household income, access to food, and agriculture.

2 Basic population statistics

2.1 Population estimates

The population figures in Table 2.1 are based on mid-year population estimates produced for 2018 using the 2017 series mid-year population estimates (MYPE). GHS 2017 data as well as historical data files (2002–2016) were re-calibrated to this series with the release of GHS 2017 in June 2018 in order to maintain comparability over time. Due to the recalibration, GHS data released before the release of GHS 2017 will not be comparable to data presented here and users are encouraged to download the most recent GHS data. The 2017 series model will be used until a new projection model is introduced in future, probably after the results of Census 2021 become available. Users must consult the Statistical release P0302 for the most recent population estimates.

Before the release of GHS 2017, GHS data was last reweighted in 2013 when the 2013 series mid-year population estimates were used to reweigh GHS 2012 data and historical data files (2002–2011). Since these MYPEs are bound to the original input data and assumptions, they tend to get outdated, necessitating the introduction of new benchmark totals to calibrate the survey data to. Since the 2013 series MYPEs did not reflect the Census 2011 age structure, analysis confirmed that the estimates probably misrepresented the relative proportions of children in the population. The 2017 series MYPE has implemented the demographic shifts observed during Census 2011, ensuring much better alignment to complementary data such as, for instance, the number of children attending school.

Table 2.1: Population per province, 2002–2018

	Total population (Thousands)									
	WC	**EC**	**NC**	**FS**	**KZN**	**NW**	**GP**	**MP**	**LP**	**RSA**
2002	4 756	6 515	1 030	2 645	9 660	3 054	9 764	3 478	5 019	45 921
2003	4 858	6 505	1 040	2 652	9 718	3 097	10 010	3 530	5 050	46 461
2004	4 960	6 498	1 050	2 661	9 783	3 141	10 258	3 586	5 085	47 021
2005	5 063	6 493	1 060	2 670	9 853	3 186	10 511	3 643	5 123	47 602
2006	5 168	6 489	1 071	2 680	9 928	3 232	10 772	3 701	5 165	48 205
2007	5 276	6 484	1 082	2 691	10 005	3 281	11 044	3 760	5 207	48 830
2008	5 388	6 480	1 093	2 704	10 087	3 330	11 325	3 820	5 252	49 479
2009	5 502	6 478	1 105	2 717	10 175	3 382	11 612	3 883	5 299	50 152
2010	5 618	6 477	1 117	2 732	10 268	3 434	11 910	3 947	5 349	50 850
2011	5 738	6 476	1 130	2 748	10 365	3 488	12 219	4 012	5 400	51 574
2012	5 860	6 476	1 143	2 764	10 468	3 545	12 539	4 078	5 453	52 325
2013	5 985	6 477	1 156	2 782	10 576	3 603	12 868	4 147	5 511	53 104
2014	6 112	6 481	1 170	2 802	10 691	3 663	13 203	4 218	5 573	53 912
2015	6 242	6 486	1 184	2 822	10 812	3 726	13 549	4 291	5 638	54 750
2016	6 374	6 492	1 199	2 844	10 941	3 790	13 906	4 367	5 707	55 620
2017	6 510	6 499	1 214	2 867	11 075	3 856	14 278	4 444	5 779	56 522
2018	6 650	6 508	1 230	2 891	11 215	3 925	14 661	4 523	5 854	57 458

2.2 Household estimates

Table 2.2 outlines the estimated number of households to which the GHS data were benchmarked in each province. Household estimates, developed using the United Nations headship ratio methodology, were used to calibrate the household files.

Table 2.2: Number of households per province, 2002–2018

	Total population (Thousands)									
	WC	**EC**	**NC**	**FS**	**KZN**	**NW**	**GP**	**MP**	**LP**	**RSA**
2002	1 217	1 506	247	679	2 070	767	2 785	801	1 121	11 194
2003	1 251	1 518	252	692	2 105	789	2 882	827	1 144	11 459
2004	1 287	1 526	257	703	2 137	812	2 982	851	1 164	11 718
2005	1 323	1 530	261	715	2 168	834	3 088	876	1 181	11 977
2006	1 360	1 532	266	726	2 198	858	3 202	902	1 199	12 243
2007	1 396	1 541	272	738	2 240	881	3 305	929	1 222	12 522
2008	1 432	1 551	277	751	2 284	906	3 416	956	1 247	12 819
2009	1 469	1 561	282	763	2 331	930	3 537	984	1 272	13 128
2010	1 507	1 571	287	775	2 382	956	3 668	1 013	1 298	13 456
2011	1 547	1 580	293	787	2 434	982	3 807	1 043	1 324	13 797
2012	1 585	1 596	299	801	2 495	1 008	3 938	1 074	1 357	14 152
2013	1 626	1 611	305	815	2 556	1 037	4 075	1 105	1 390	14 521
2014	1 670	1 624	311	830	2 619	1 067	4 220	1 138	1 424	14 904
2015	1 718	1 636	318	845	2 683	1 099	4 377	1 172	1 459	15 307
2016	1 771	1 648	325	862	2 752	1 135	4 546	1 208	1 495	15 744
2017	1 823	1 667	333	882	2 827	1 172	4 709	1 248	1 537	16 199
2018	1 877	1 685	342	901	2 905	1 210	4 884	1 289	1 579	16 671

This model estimates that the number of households increased from 11,2 million in 2002 to 16,7 million in 2018. It is estimated that Gauteng had the largest number of households, followed by KwaZulu-Natal, Western Cape and Eastern Cape. Northern Cape, the least populous province, also had the smallest number of households.

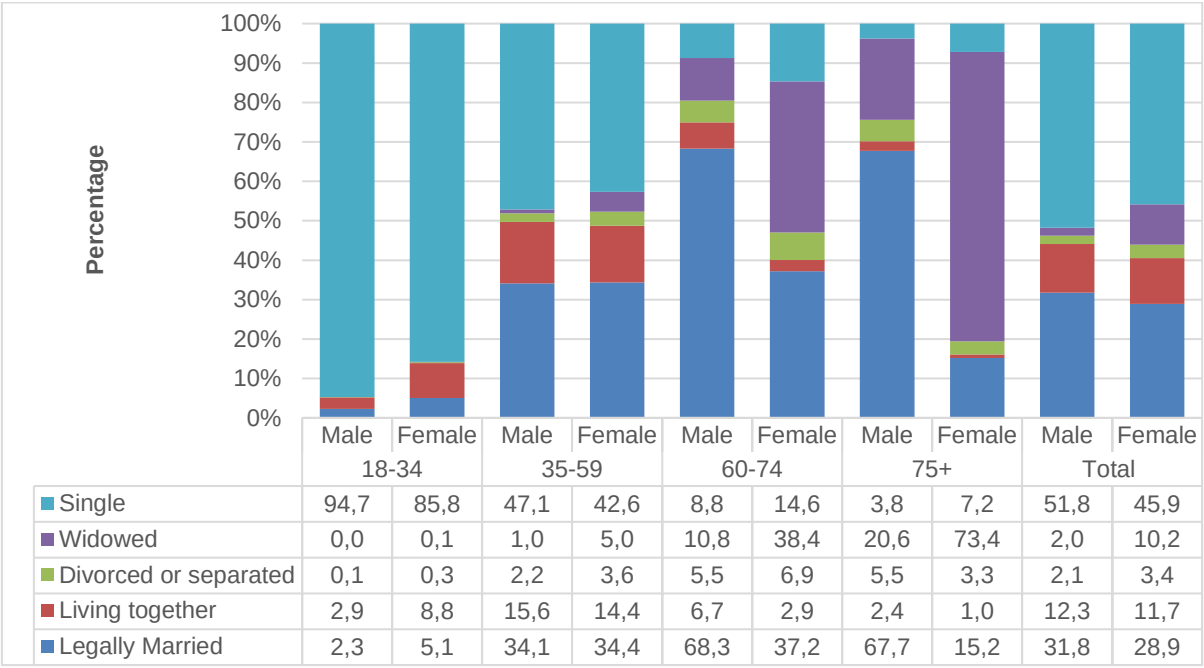
3 Household composition

3.1 Household composition and living arrangements

Individuals rely on their families and households for their physical, social and economic well-being and survival and most people consider families and households as their most important social institutions and social reference groups. Although traditional family structures are changing, they remain very important in countries such as South Africa where large proportions of the population are subject to debilitating poverty and unemployment and institutional support is inadequate. Stats SA defines households as all individuals who live together under the same roof or in the same yard, and who share resources such as food or money to keep the household functioning. The definition is much more restrictive than the concept of a family which usually refer to individuals who are related by blood and who may live very far apart. Although household members are usually related, blood relations are not prerequisite for the formation of a household.

The living arrangements of individuals are generally defined in terms of marital status and the composition of households.

Figure 3.1: Marital or relationship status for individuals aged 18 years and older, 2018

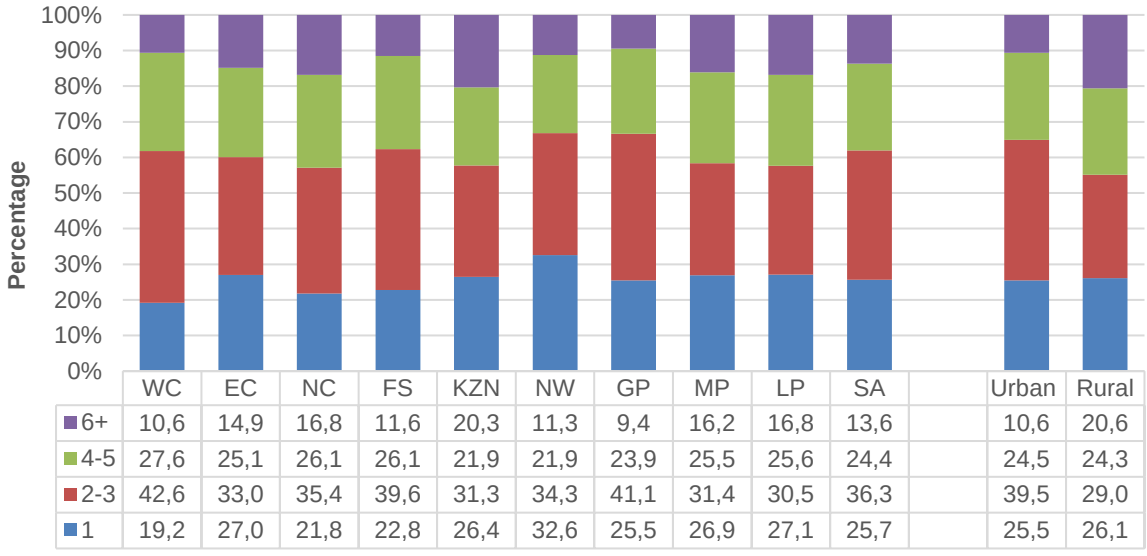


	Male 18-34	Female 18-34	Male 35-59	Female 35-59	Male 60-74	Female 60-74	Male 75+	Female 75+	Male Total	Female Total
Single	94,7	85,8	47,1	42,6	8,8	14,6	3,8	7,2	51,8	45,9
Widowed	0,0	0,1	1,0	5,0	10,8	38,4	20,6	73,4	2,0	10,2
Divorced or separated	0,1	0,3	2,2	3,6	5,5	6,9	5,5	3,3	2,1	3,4
Living together	2,9	8,8	15,6	14,4	6,7	2,9	2,4	1,0	12,3	11,7
Legally Married	2,3	5,1	34,1	34,4	68,3	37,2	67,7	15,2	31,8	28,9

Figure 3.1 shows that a slightly larger percentage of males than females aged 18 years and older (51,8% compared to 45,9%) were categorized as single. Females in this age group were much more likely to be widowed (10,2% compared to 2%) or divorced or separated (3,4% compared to 2,1%). The picture changes notably when relationship status is compared between different age groups.

Although marriage and cohabitation are more common among women than men in the age group 18-34 years, the situation is reversed during older age groups, particularly for women older than 60 years of age. Marriage and cohabitation were much more common amongst males (75%) than females (40%) in the age groups 60-74 years of age. By contrast, 80,6% of women in the age group 75 years and older remained single or widowed compared to 24,4% of males in this age group.

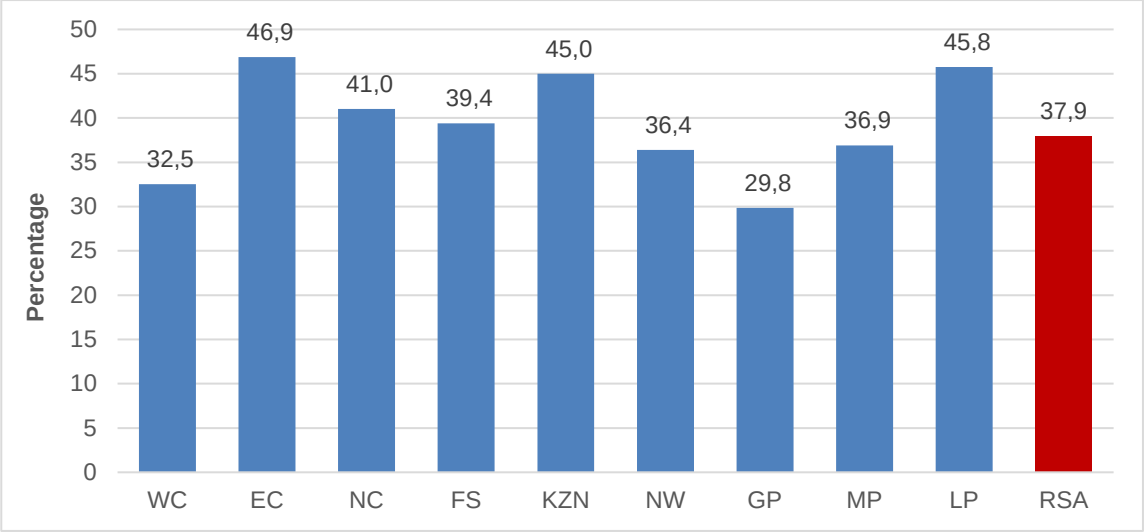
Figure 3.2: Percentage of households of different sizes by province and rural/urban status, 2018



	WC	EC	NC	FS	KZN	NW	GP	MP	LP	SA		Urban	Rural
6+	10,6	14,9	16,8	11,6	20,3	11,3	9,4	16,2	16,8	13,6		10,6	20,6
4-5	27,6	25,1	26,1	26,1	21,9	21,9	23,9	25,5	25,6	24,4		24,5	24,3
2-3	42,6	33,0	35,4	39,6	31,3	34,3	41,1	31,4	30,5	36,3		39,5	29,0
1	19,2	27,0	21,8	22,8	26,4	32,6	25,5	26,9	27,1	25,7		25,5	26,1

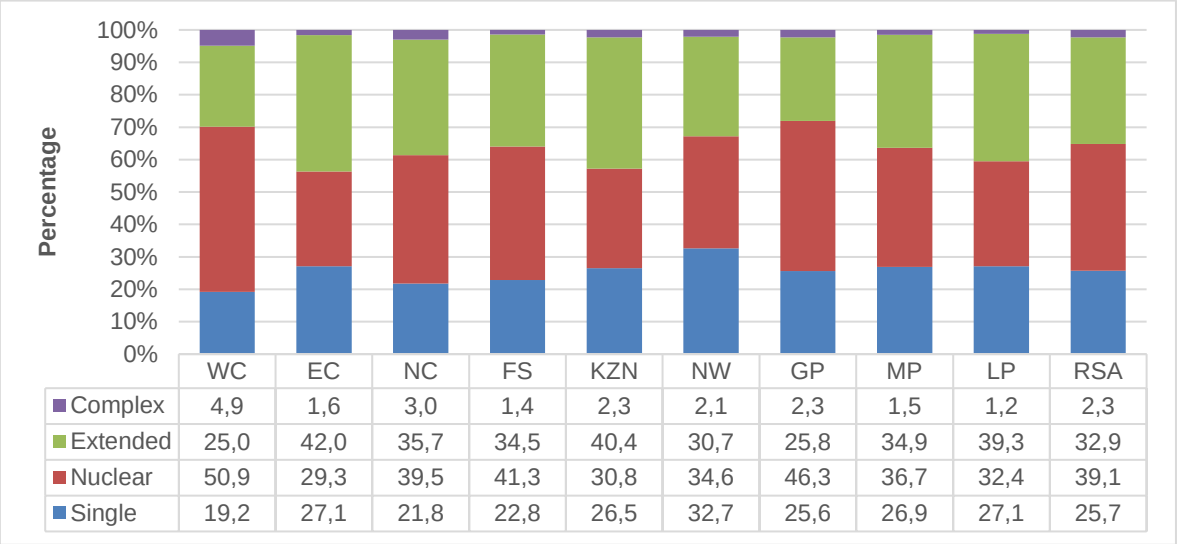
More than one-quarter (25,7%) of South African households consisted of a single person in 2018. Single person households were most common in North West (32,6%) and least common in Western Cape (19,2%). Figure 3.2 shows that households with three to four members were more common in urban area (39,5%) than rural areas (29,0%). By contrast, households that comprised six persons or more were much more commonplace in rural areas (20,6% compared to 10,6% for urban areas). Large households were more notable in provinces with large rural populations like KwaZulu-Natal (20,3%), Northern Cape and Limpopo (both 16,8%). Small households inevitably lead to an increase in the number of households that has to receive basic services, contributing to the inability of local authorities to adequately address the demand.

Figure 3.3: Percentage distribution of female-headed households by province, 2018



Approximately 6,1 million, or 37,9% of the households in South Africa were headed by women. Figure 3.3 shows that female-headed households were most common in provinces with large rural areas such as Eastern Cape (46,9%), Limpopo (45,8%) and KwaZulu-Natal (45,0%) and least common in the most urbanised provinces, namely Gauteng (29,8%) and Western Cape (32,5%).

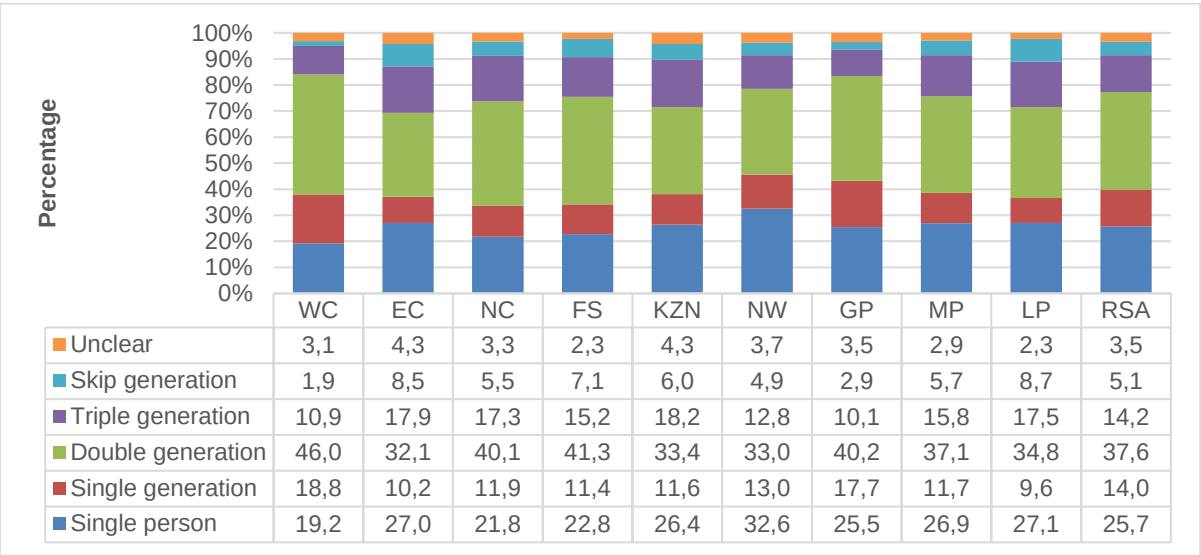
Figure 3.4: Percentage distribution of household composition by province, 2018



	WC	EC	NC	FS	KZN	NW	GP	MP	LP	RSA
Complex	4,9	1,6	3,0	1,4	2,3	2,1	2,3	1,5	1,2	2,3
Extended	25,0	42,0	35,7	34,5	40,4	30,7	25,8	34,9	39,3	32,9
Nuclear	50,9	29,3	39,5	41,3	30,8	34,6	46,3	36,7	32,4	39,1
Single	19,2	27,1	21,8	22,8	26,5	32,7	25,6	26,9	27,1	25,7

Households can be configured in a variety of ways. Figure 3.4 describes a configuration based around the core nuclear unit. Nationally, an estimated 39,1% of households could be classified as nuclear (parents, or parent with children) while 32,9% of households could be classified broadly as extended households (a nuclear core combined with other family members such as parents or siblings). Only 2,3% of households were classified as complex, meaning they contained non-related persons. Nuclear households were most common in Western Cape (50,9%) and Gauteng (46,3%).Extended households were most common in Eastern Cape (42,0%), KwaZulu-Natal (40,4%) and Limpopo (39,3%).

Figure 3.5: Percentage distribution of inter-generational households by province, 2018



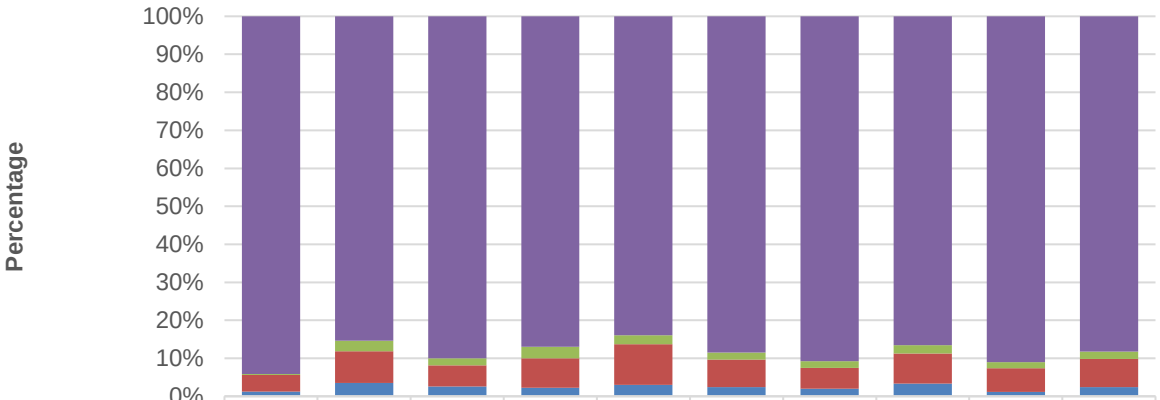
	WC	EC	NC	FS	KZN	NW	GP	MP	LP	RSA
Unclear	3,1	4,3	3,3	2,3	4,3	3,7	3,5	2,9	2,3	3,5
Skip generation	1,9	8,5	5,5	7,1	6,0	4,9	2,9	5,7	8,7	5,1
Triple generation	10,9	17,9	17,3	15,2	18,2	12,8	10,1	15,8	17,5	14,2
Double generation	46,0	32,1	40,1	41,3	33,4	33,0	40,2	37,1	34,8	37,6
Single generation	18,8	10,2	11,9	11,4	11,6	13,0	17,7	11,7	9,6	14,0
Single person	19,2	27,0	21,8	22,8	26,4	32,6	25,5	26,9	27,1	25,7

Figure 3.5 outlines household membership based on an inter-generational configuration. Nationally, 37,6% of households were classified as double generation households (comprising parents and children) while 14% of households could be classified as single generation households (partners or siblings living together). Approximately 14,2% of households contained three generations, while 5,1% were skip-generation households in which grandparents lived with grandchildren. The highest percentage of skip-generation households were found in Limpopo (8,7%) and Eastern Cape (8,5%). Triple generation households were also most common in KwaZulu-Natal (18,2%), Eastern Cape (17,9%) and Limpopo (17,5%).

3.2 Living arrangements of children

Figure 3.6 outlines the percentage of children according to their orphanhood status. Orphans are commonly defined as children under the age of 18 years who have lost or both parents to any cause of death.

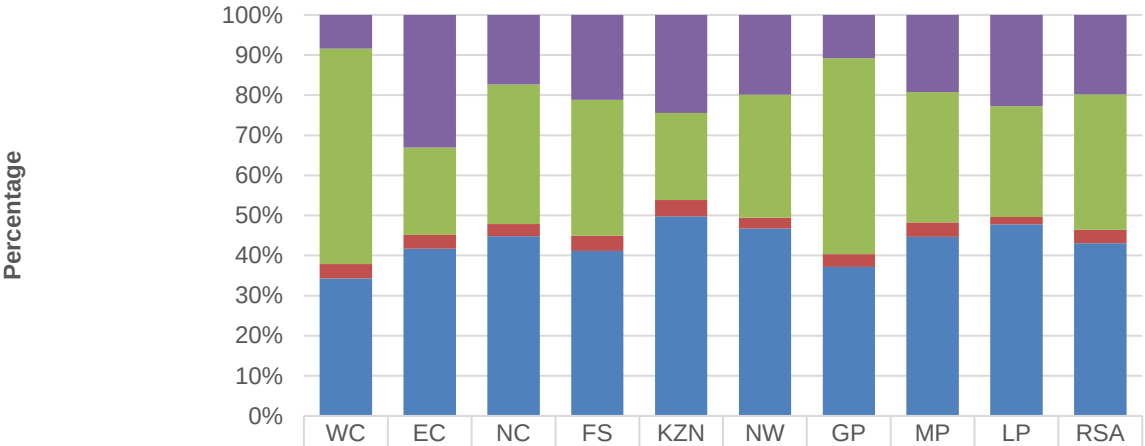
Figure 3.6: Percentage of children by orphanhood status and province, 2018



	WC	EC	NC	FS	KZN	NW	GP	MP	LP	RSA
Not Orphaned	94,1	85,4	90,0	87,0	83,9	88,5	90,8	86,6	91,0	88,3
Double Orphan	0,3	2,8	1,9	3,1	2,4	1,8	1,7	2,2	1,7	2,0
Paternal Orphan	4,4	8,4	5,5	7,7	10,7	7,3	5,5	7,9	6,2	7,4
Maternal Orphan	1,3	3,5	2,6	2,3	3,0	2,4	2,0	3,3	1,2	2,4

Figure 3.6 shows that, nationally, 11,7% of children were classified as orphans. The survey found that 2,4% of children lost their mothers while 7,4% of children had lost their fathers. Two percent of children lost both parents. The percentage of orphaned children was highest in KwaZulu-Natal (16,1%), Eastern Cape (14,6%), Mpumalanga (13,4%) and Free State (13%), and lowest in Western Cape (5,9%), Limpopo (9,1%) and Gauteng (9,2%).

Figure 3.7: Percentage of children by living arrangements and province, 2018



	WC	EC	NC	FS	KZN	NW	GP	MP	LP	RSA
Lived with neither parent	8,4	33,1	17,4	21,1	24,4	19,9	10,8	19,3	22,8	19,8
Lived with both parents	53,7	21,8	34,8	33,9	21,8	30,7	48,9	32,5	27,6	33,8
Lived with father	3,6	3,5	3,0	3,8	4,1	2,7	3,2	3,6	1,8	3,3
Lived with mother	34,3	41,7	44,8	41,2	49,8	46,7	37,2	44,7	47,8	43,1

Families and households are profoundly important to the developmental, emotional and cognitive growth of children and parents can play a central role in this development. The value of living with biological parents, however, depends on the quality of care they can provide and children are often left in the care of other relatives such as grandparents. While approximately one-fifth (19,8%) of children did not reside with parents, Figure 3.7 shows that one-third (33,8%) lived with both parents. Most children, however, lived only with their mothers (43,1%) while a much smaller percentage (3,3%) of children lived only with their fathers.

Not living with either parent was most common in Eastern Cape (33,1%), KwaZulu-Natal (24,4%) and Limpopo (22,8%) and least common in Western Cape (8,4%) and Gauteng (10,8%). Living with both biological parents was most common in Western Cape (53,7%) and Gauteng (48,9%).

3.3 Languages spoken inside and outside the household

The languages spoken most often by household members inside and outside their households are presented in Table 3.1. Nationally, just over one quarter (25,3%) of individuals spoke isiZulu at home, while 14,8% of individuals spoke isiXhosa, and 12,2% spoke Afrikaans. English was spoken by 8,1% of individuals at home, making it the sixth most common home language in South Africa. English is, however, the second most commonly spoken language outside the household (16,6%) after isiZulu (25,1%), and preceding. IsiXhosa (12,8%). It is notable that the use of most languages outside the household declined, with the notable exceptions of isiZulu and Setswana.

The table also casts more light on the varied language landscape by population group. The Indian/Asian population group was the most monolingual with 92,1% who spoke English at home. More than three-quarters (77,4%) of coloured individuals spoke Afrikaans at home while 20,1% used English. More than three-fifths (61,2%) of white South Africans spoke Afrikaans and 36,3% spoke English. By comparison, black Africans spoke a much larger variety of languages. Besides the two most commonly spoken languages, isiZulu (31,1%) and isiXhosa (18,2%), notable sub-groups of black African individuals also spoke Sepedi (12,4%), Setswana (11,1%) and Sesotho (9,7%).

Table 3.1: Percentage of languages spoken by household members inside and outside household by population group, 2018

	Black African		Coloured		Indian/Asian		White		South Africa	
	Inside	Outside	Inside	Outside	Inside	Outside	Inside	Outside	Inside	Outside
Afrikaans	0,9	1,0	77,4	68,8	1,3	1,5	61,2	37,2	**12,2**	**9,7**
English	1,6	8,6	20,1	28,3	92,1	95,8	36,3	61,0	**8,1**	**16,6**
IsiNdebele	1,9	1,6	0,0	0,0	0,3	0,2	0,3	0,1	**1,6**	**1,3**
IsiXhosa	18,2	15,6	1,1	1,3	0,4	0,0	0,1	0,1	**14,8**	**12,8**
IsiZulu	31,1	30,8	0,3	0,3	0,9	1,0	0,5	0,5	**25,3**	**25,1**
Khoi, Nama and San languages	0,1	0,1	0,0	0,0	0,0	0,0	0,0	0,0	**0,1**	**0,1**
Sepedi	12,4	12,0	0,3	0,2	0,5	0,2	0,1	0,3	**10,1**	**9,7**
Sesotho	9,7	9,6	0,1	0,2	0,1	0,3	0,0	0,1	**7,9**	**7,8**
Setswana	11,1	11,5	0,7	0,8	0,2	0,2	0,4	0,4	**9,1**	**9,4**
Sign Language	0,0	0,0	0,0	0,0	0,0	0,0	0,0	0,0	**0,0**	**0,0**
SiSwati	3,5	3,2	0,0	0,0	0,0	0,0	0,0	0,0	**2,8**	**2,6**
Tshivenda	3,1	2,7	0,0	0,0	0,2	0,0	0,0	0,0	**2,5**	**2,2**
Xitsonga	4,4	2,9	0,0	0,1	0,1	0,1	0,0	0,0	**3,6**	**2,4**
Other	2,1	0,5	0,1	0,0	4,0	0,7	1,1	0,5	**1,9**	**0,5**
Total Percentage	**100,0**	**100,0**	**100,0**	**100,0**	**100,0**	**100,0**	**100,0**	**100,0**	**100,0**	**100,0**
Total (Thousands)	**46 307**	**46 135**	**4 961**	**4 930**	**1 430**	**1 426**	**4 442**	**4 420**	**57 143**	**56 914**

4 Education

All South Africans have a right to basic education and the Bill of Rights obliges the government to progressively make education available and accessible through reasonable measures. Human resources constitute the ultimate basis for the wealth of a nation, and it is therefore vital that a country develops the skills and knowledge of its residents for the greater benefit of all.

By tracking a number of core education and education-related indicators on an annual basis, particular aspects of the circumstances of learners can be analysed. As noted earlier, the focus of this section is to provide an overview of various aspects of the education profile of South Africans over the period 2002 to 2018. In this regard, the report will highlight important patterns and trends with respect to educational attendance of persons aged 0–4 years, individuals currently attending schools and higher education institutions, general attendance rates and educational achievements of individuals aged 20 years and older.

4.1 Educational profile of learners aged 0–4 years

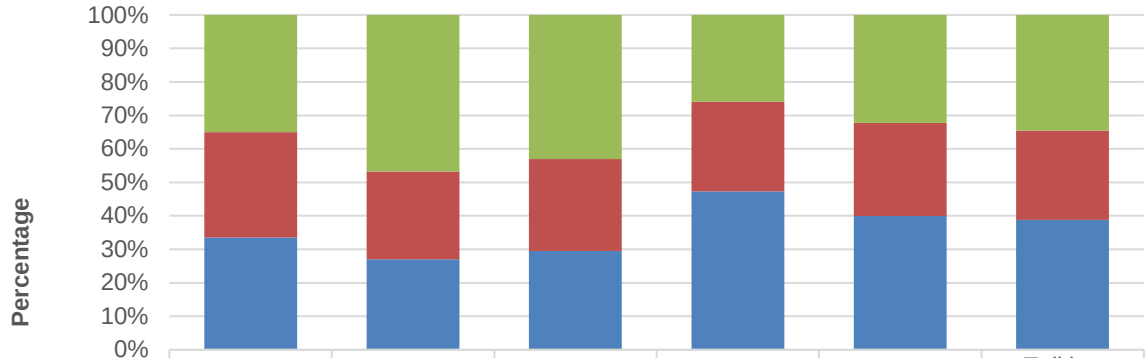
Policy decisions and investments by government related to access to early childhood development (ECD) provisioning has increased over time. It is unfortunately very difficult to measure the direct contribution of the state towards ECD activities since a household based survey, such as the GHS, is unlikely to accurately identify the suppliers of ECD services. These surveys can, however, quantify the children making use of such services. That notwithstanding, access to and participation in ECD activities among children aged 0-4 has overall increased over time.

Table 4.1: Percentage of children aged 0–4 years using different child care arrangements by province, 2018

Care arrangements for children aged 0–4 years	Province (Per cent)									
	WC	EC	NC	FS	KZN	NW	GP	MP	LP	RSA
Grade R, Pre-school, nursery school, crèche, edu-care centre	43,7	37,5	22,4	48,3	24,9	32,2	49,8	38,5	38,6	**38,4**
Day mother	7,2	2,5	14,3	3,5	3,9	0,9	8,0	2,6	9,0	**5,5**
At home with parent or guardian	38,8	54,0	57,8	45,2	60,2	63,2	36,8	53,9	46,5	**49,2**
At home with another adult	8,0	4,2	4,3	2,2	9,7	3,7	4,6	5,1	5,4	**5,9**
At home with someone younger than 18 years	0,3	0,2	0,3	0,0	0,2	0,0	0,0	0,0	0,0	**0,1**
At somebody else's dwelling	1,9	1,6	1,0	0,9	1,0	0,0	0,5	0,0	0,5	**0,8**
Other	0,1	0,2	0,0	0,0	0,1	0,0	0,4	0,0	0,0	**0,1**
Total	**100**	**100**	**100**	**100**	**100**	**100**	**100**	**100**	**100**	**100**

Table 4.1 summarises the attendance of young children aged 0–4 years at different types of ECD facilities or care arrangements, and the extent to which children were exposed to stimulation activities across provinces during 2018. More than six-tenths of the parents or care givers of the children aged 0–4 in KwaZulu-Natal (70,1%), North West (66,9%), Northern Cape (62,1%) and Eastern Cape (58,2%) kept the children at home with parents or other adult guardians. Nationally, 49,2% of children remained home with their parents or guardians, 38,4% attended formal ECD facilities, and 5,9% were looked after by other adults. Attendance of ECD facilities was most common in Gauteng (49,8%), Free State (48,3%), and Western Cape (43,7%).

Figure 4.1: Type of early childhood development (ECD) stimulation provided to children aged 0–4, 2018



	Telling stories with a child	Reading books with a child	Drawing or colouring with a child	Naming different things with a child	Counting different things with a child	Talking about things you have done with a child
Never	35,1	46,8	43,1	25,9	32,2	34,5
Sometimes	31,4	26,2	27,4	26,9	27,8	26,7
Often	33,5	27,0	29,5	47,3	40,0	38,8

A new battery of questions was included in 2016 to establish how often someone in the household told stories, read books, drew, named different things, counted and talked about things done with a child. The results show that nearly half (46,8%) of children aged 0-4 years never read a book or drew (43,1%) with a parent or guardian. Naming different things (47,3%) was relatively common, while counting (40,0%) or talking about different things (38,8%) with the guardian or parent were much less common.

4.2 General attendance of individuals aged 5 years and older at educational institutions

In 2018, 32,2% of individuals aged 5 years and older attended an educational institution. Table 4.2 shows that, nationally, 87,7% of individuals aged five years and older and who attended educational institutions, attended school, while a further 4,5% attended tertiary institutions. By comparison, only 2,3% of individuals attended Technical Vocational Education and Training (TVET) colleges.

While the percentage of individuals aged five years and older and who attended school was particularly high in Limpopo (93,2%), much lower figures were noted in Gauteng (79,8%) and Western Cape (84,3%). Attendance of higher education institutions was most common in Gauteng (8,7%) and Western Cape (5,8%). This is reflecting the higher number of post school educational institutions, such as universities, in those provinces.

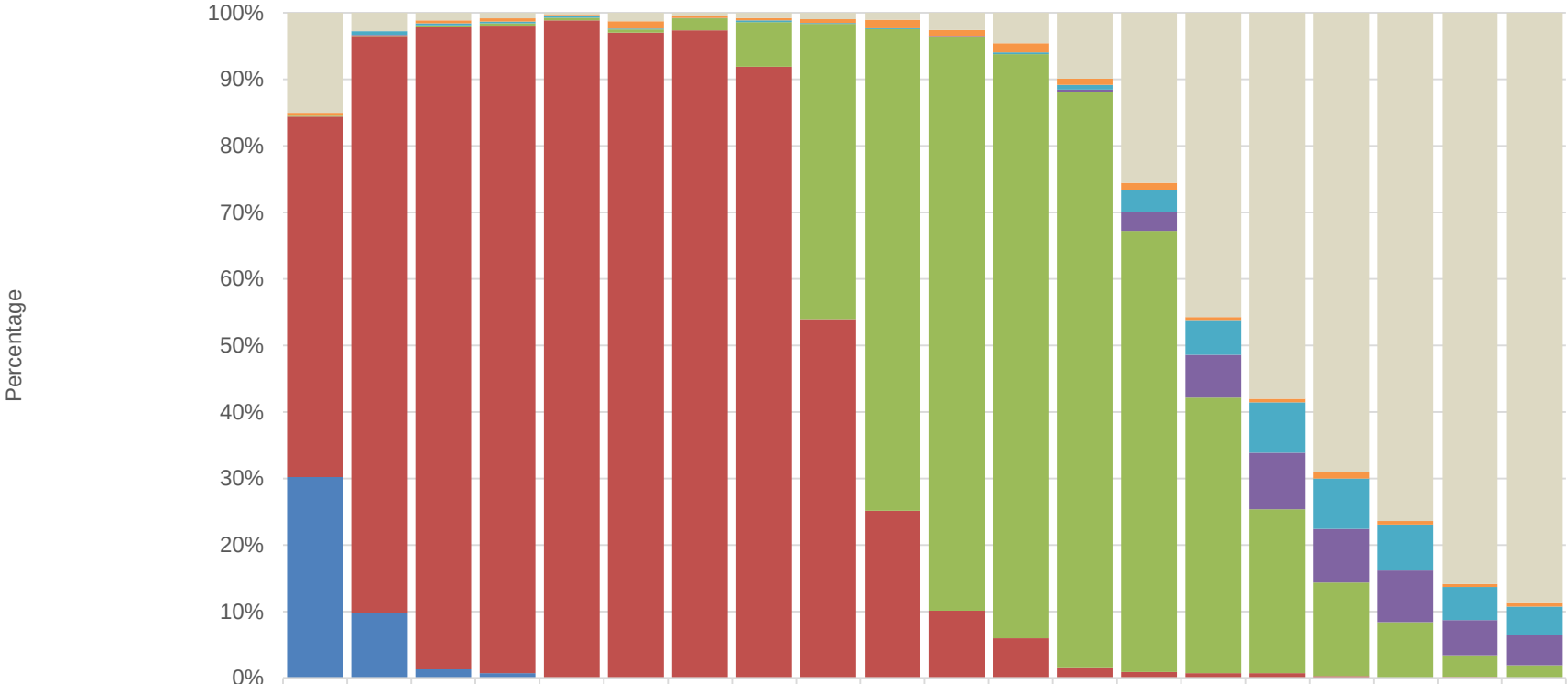
Table 4.2: Percentage of individuals aged 5 years and older who are attending educational institutions by province and type of institution attended, 2018

Type of institution	Province (per cent)									
	WC	EC	NC	FS	KZN	NW	GP	MP	LP	RSA
Pre-school	4,6	2,4	4,5	5,2	2,8	3,1	3,6	3,1	1,5	**3,1**
School	84,3	90,9	90,8	85,3	91,0	89,3	79,8	90,7	93,2	**87,7**
AET	0,1	0,6	0,3	0,8	0,3	1,2	0,8	0,1	0,2	**0,5**
Literacy classes	0,2	0,0	0,0	0,0	0,1	0,0	0,1	0,0	0,1	**0,1**
Higher education institutions	5,8	2,7	1,9	4,3	3,7	4,0	8,7	2,5	1,9	**4,5**
TVET	1,6	2,4	1,6	3,4	1,5	1,6	3,0	2,4	2,3	**2,3**
Other colleges	1,8	0,7	0,2	0,8	0,4	0,4	3,1	1,0	0,7	**1,3**
Home Schooling	0,9	0,1	0,6	0,1	0,1	0,1	0,2	0,0	0,0	**0,2**
Other	0,8	0,1	0,1	0,1	0,2	0,4	0,8	0,1	0,1	**0,4**
Subtotal (thousands)	**1 538**	**2 080**	**335**	**888**	**3 468**	**1 110**	**3 503**	**1 346**	**1 991**	**16 258**
Unspecified (thousands)	**7**	**20**	**2**	**10**	**34**	**5**	**79**	**5**	**14**	**177**
Total (thousands)	**1 545**	**2 100**	**336**	**898**	**3 502**	**1 115**	**3 582**	**1 350**	**2 005**	**16 435**

Unspecified was excluded from the denominator when calculating percentages

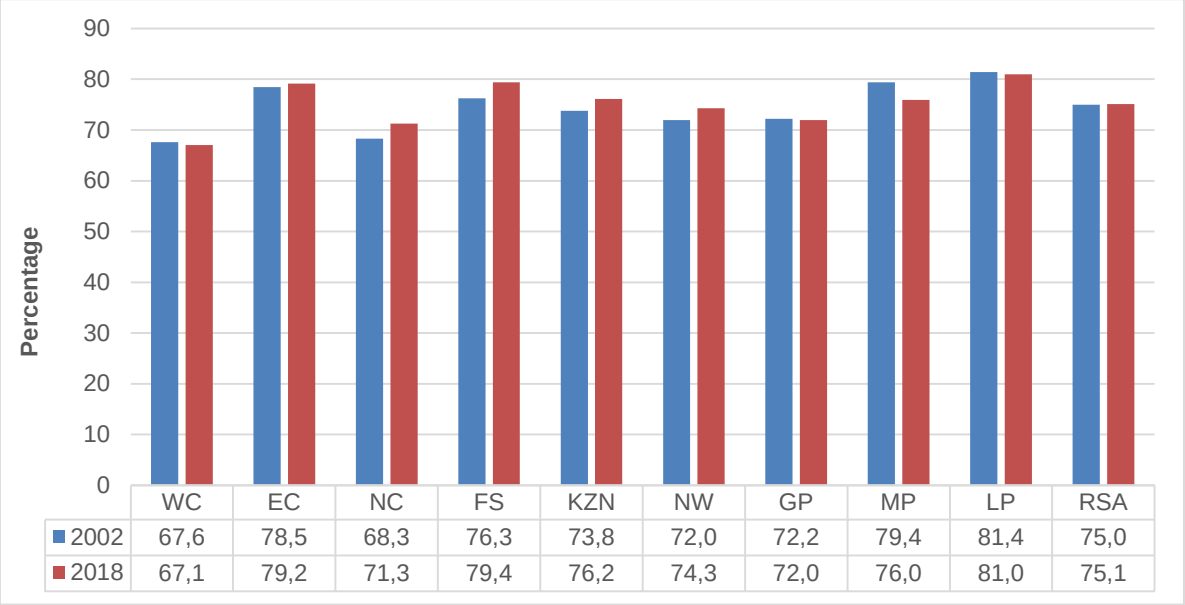
The percentage of individuals aged 5–24 years that attended educational institutions by single ages is presented in Figure 4.2. The figure shows almost universal school attendance in the age group 7–15 years, after which the attendance of educational facilities drops sharply. By the age of 24 years, approximately 11,4% of individuals were still attending an educational facility. The figure also shows a noticeable representation of learners who were older than the ideal graduation age in primary and secondary schools.

Figure 4.2: Type of educational institution attended by individuals aged 5–24 years, 2018



	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	16	17	18	19	20	21	22	23	24
Not in education	15,0	2,8	1,2	0,9	0,3	1,3	0,5	0,8	1,0	1,1	2,6	4,6	9,9	25,5	45,7	58,0	69,0	76,4	85,8	88,6
Other	0,4	0,0	0,5	0,5	0,2	1,1	0,3	0,3	0,6	1,3	0,9	1,4	0,9	1,0	0,6	0,5	1,0	0,6	0,5	0,6
TVET and other colleges	0,0	0,5	0,3	0,2	0,2	0,2	0,1	0,3	0,1	0,1	0,0	0,3	0,7	3,4	5,1	7,6	7,6	6,9	5,0	4,2
University	0,0	0,1	0,0	0,0	0,0	0,0	0,0	0,0	0,0	0,0	0,1	0,0	0,4	2,8	6,4	8,5	8,1	7,7	5,3	4,6
Secondary school	0,1	0,1	0,2	0,4	0,4	0,5	1,8	6,7	44,3	72,4	86,3	87,8	86,4	66,3	41,4	24,7	14,1	8,4	3,3	1,9
Primary school	54,2	86,8	96,6	97,3	98,9	97,0	97,4	91,9	54,0	25,1	10,1	6,0	1,6	0,9	0,8	0,8	0,3	0,1	0,2	0,1
Pre-school	30,2	9,7	1,3	0,8	0,0	0,0	0,0	0,0	0,0	0,0	0,0	0,0	0,0	0,0	0,0	0,0	0,0	0,0	0,0	0,0

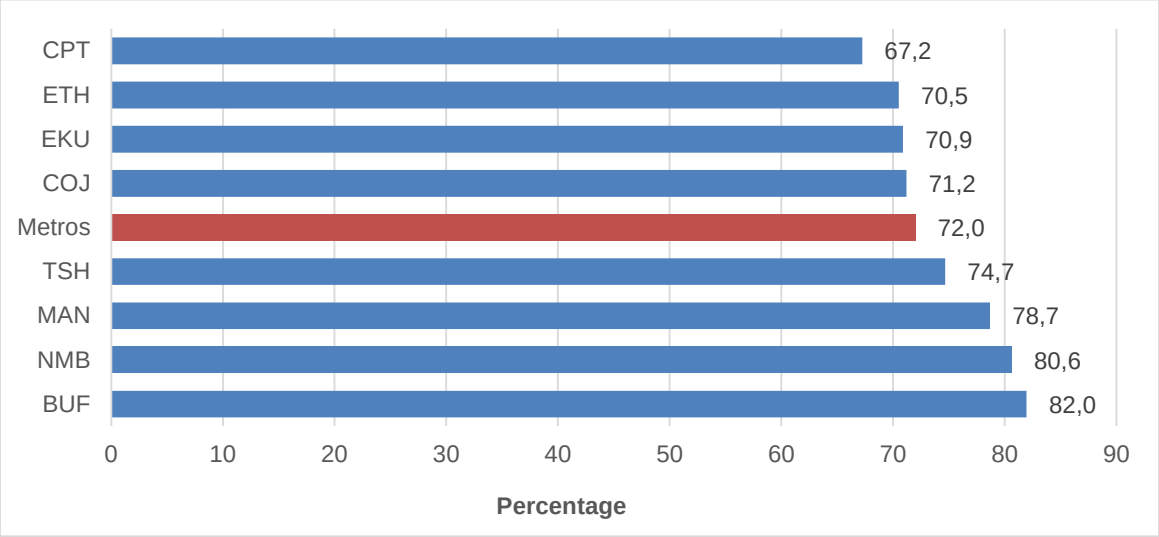
Figure 4.3: Percentage of individuals aged 7 to 24 years who attended educational institutions by province, 2002 and 2018



	WC	EC	NC	FS	KZN	NW	GP	MP	LP	RSA
2002	67,6	78,5	68,3	76,3	73,8	72,0	72,2	79,4	81,4	75,0
2018	67,1	79,2	71,3	79,4	76,2	74,3	72,0	76,0	81,0	75,1

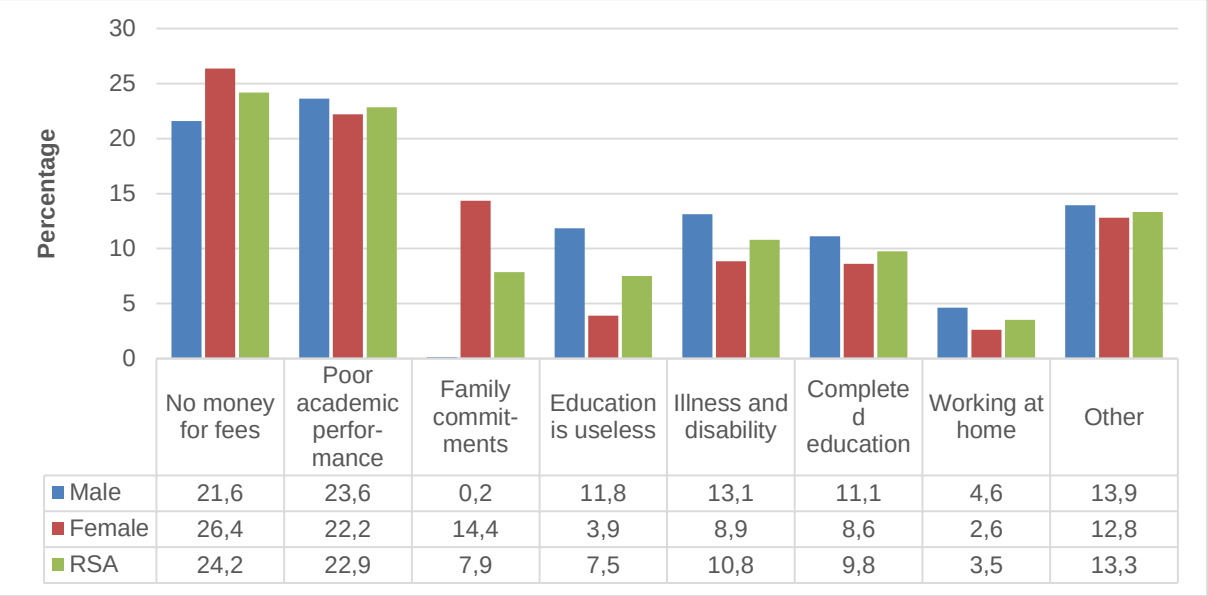
Figure 4.3 shows that the percentage of persons aged 7 to 24 who attended educational institutions remained consistent at approximately 75% between 2002 and 2018. The highest increases in enrolment rates are observed in Free State (+3,2 percentage points), Northern Cape (+3,0 percentage points) and KwaZulu-Natal (+2,4 percentage points), while Mpumalanga experienced a decrease of 3,4 percentage points over the period.

Figure 4.4: Percentage of persons aged 7 to 24 years who attended educational institutions by metropolitan areas, 2018



The percentage of learners aged 7 to 24 years who attended educational institutions by metropolitan area is presented in Figure 4.4. The highest percentage was observed in Buffalo City (82,0%), followed by Nelson Mandela Bay (80,6%), and Mangaung (78,7%). The lowest attendance was observed in Cape Town (67,2%) and eThekwini (70,5%).

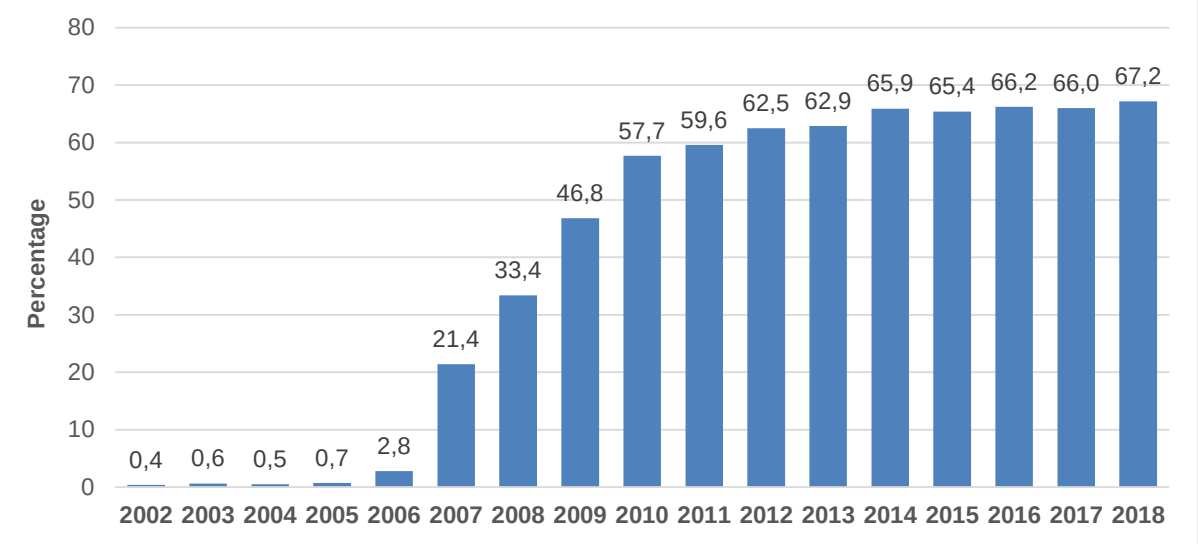
Figure 4.5: Percentage distribution of main reasons given by individuals aged 7 to 18 years for not attending an educational institution, by sex, 2018



	No money for fees	Poor academic perfor-mance	Family commit-ments	Education is useless	Illness and disability	Completed education	Working at home	Other
Male	21,6	23,6	0,2	11,8	13,1	11,1	4,6	13,9
Female	26,4	22,2	14,4	3,9	8,9	8,6	2,6	12,8
RSA	24,2	22,9	7,9	7,5	10,8	9,8	3,5	13,3

The main reasons provided by males and females in the age group 7–18 years for not attending any educational institutions are depicted in Figure 4.5. Nearly one-quarter (24,2%) of learners cited a lack of money as the main reason for not attending an educational institution while 22,9% reportedly fell out due to poor academic performance. Although 7,9% of individuals left their studies as a result of family commitments (i.e. getting married, minding children and pregnancy), it is noticeable that females were much more likely to offer these as reasons than males (14,4% compared to 0,2%). Approximately 7,5% of individuals reported that education was useless. In this instance males were more likely to share this sentiment than females.

Figure 4.6: Percentage of individuals aged 5 years and older who attended schools and who do not pay tuition fees, 2002–2018



Although inadequate access to money to pay for fees remains a major hurdle for learners, attendance of no-fee schools has increased sharply over the past decade and a half (Figure 4.6). The percentage of learners aged 5 years and older who attended schools where no tuition fees were levied increased from 0,4% in 2002 to 65,9% in 2014, before stalling and largely moving sideways to 67,2% in 2018. Provincially, 91,2% of learners in Limpopo and 78,1% of learners in Eastern Cape attended no-fee schools, compared to 47,4% of learners in Western Cape and 51,2% in Gauteng.

Table 4.3: Nature of the problems experienced by all learners who attended public schools per province, 2018

Problems experienced in public school	Province (Per cent)									
	WC	EC	NC	FS	KZN	NW	GP	MP	LP	SA
Lack of books	3,2	1,8	2,1	3,0	3,7	2,3	2,9	4,1	1,4	**2,8**
Classes too large	6,7	1,2	1,2	1,8	3,1	5,6	3,6	4,3	2,2	**3,3**
Fees too high	5,5	2,2	1,2	1,9	1,7	2,4	4,5	2,4	0,5	**2,6**
Facilities bad	3,8	1,6	1,0	2,4	1,9	2,8	2,1	2,5	0,9	**2,1**
Lack of teachers	3,2	3,5	1,4	0,6	0,8	1,5	1,5	1,1	0,5	**1,6**
Teachers absenteeism	2,2	0,7	1,3	0,6	0,6	1,7	2,3	0,5	0,7	**1,2**
Poor quality of teaching	2,8	0,4	1,2	0,5	0,9	1,2	1,9	1,6	0,6	**1,2**
Teachers striking	1,9	0,1	0,5	0,3	0,5	0,9	1,2	0,5	0,4	**0,7**

Table 4.3 presents some problems experienced by learners at the public schools they were enrolled at during the 2018 school year. Nationally, classes that were considered too large (3,3%), a lack of books (2,8%), and high fees (2,6%) were singled out as the most important problems. These were followed by bad facilities (2,1%) and lack of teachers (1,6%). Learners in Western Cape (6,7%), North West (5,6%), and Mpumalanga (4,3%) were most concerned about large class sizes. Furthermore, learners in Western Cape (5,5%) and Gauteng (4,5%) were most likely to complain about high fees. Learners in Eastern Cape (3,5%) were most likely to complain about a lack of teachers.

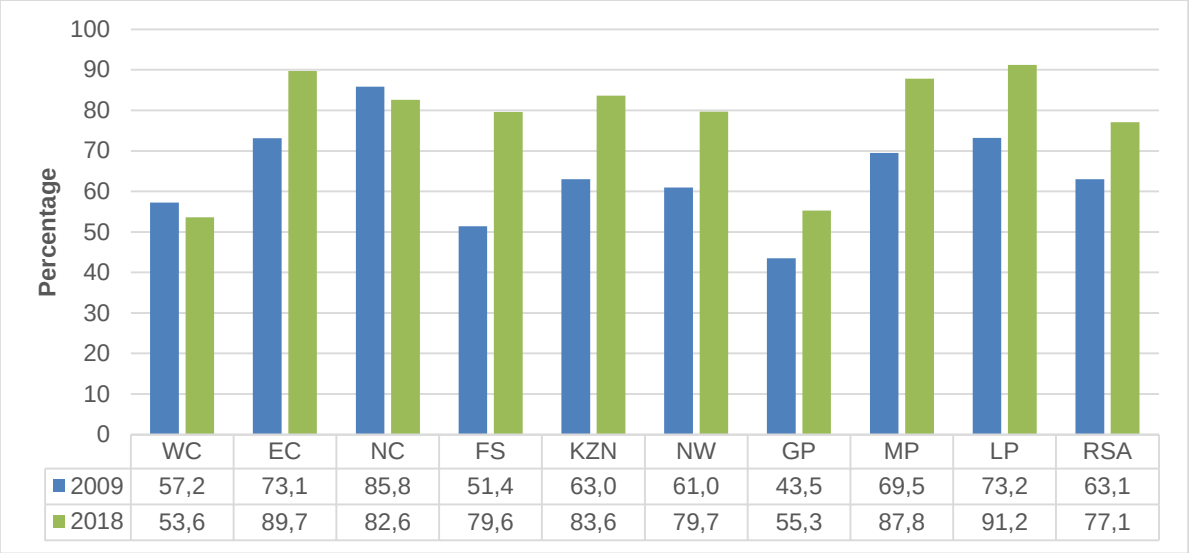
4.3 School attendance

There were approximately 14,2 million learners at school in 2018. The largest percentage of these learners attended schools in KwaZulu-Natal (22,2%) and Gauteng (19,6%).

Although only 6,0% of learners attended private schools, there were large variations between provinces. While 12,0% of learners in Gauteng and 5,6% of learners in Mpumalanga attended private schools, only 3,2% of learners in Northern Cape and 3,8% of learners in North West attended such institutions.

Large variations were also observed in terms of transport used to travel to school. More than two-thirds (67,7%) of learners walked to school while 8,0% used private vehicles. Another 5,0% travelled to school by taxi or minibus taxi. The time it took the learners to get to school also formed part of the survey. This information revealed that more than eighty per cent of learners (84,8%) needed 30 minutes or less to get to school. In addition, it seemed that most learners (84,9%) preferred to attend the nearest institution of its kind to their place of residence.

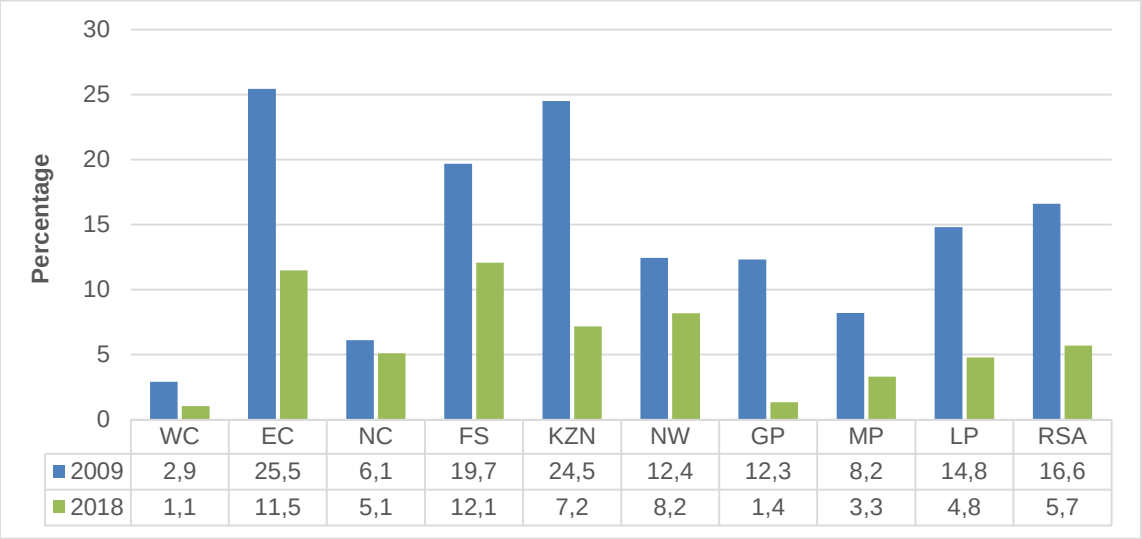
Figure 4.7: Percentage of learners attending public schools who benefited from the school nutrition programme by province, 2009 and 2018



	WC	EC	NC	FS	KZN	NW	GP	MP	LP	RSA
2009	57,2	73,1	85,8	51,4	63,0	61,0	43,5	69,5	73,2	63,1
2018	53,6	89,7	82,6	79,6	83,6	79,7	55,3	87,8	91,2	77,1

Figure 4.7 presents the percentage of individuals attending public schools and who benefited from a school nutrition programme in each province during 2009 and 2018. More than three-quarters (77,1%) of learners who attended public schools benefitted from school feeding schemes in 2018, compared to 63,1% in 2009. Learners in Limpopo (91,2%), Eastern Cape (89,7%), Mpumalanga (87,8%) and Northern Cape (82,6%) were the most likely to benefit from this programme. By comparison, only 53,6% of learners in Western Cape and 55,3% of learners in Gauteng benefitted from this type of programme. Between 2009 and 2018, the largest increases in the percentage of children that used the school nutrition programmes were noted in Free State (28,2 percentage points), North West (18,7 percentage points), Mpumalanga (18,3 percentage points) and Limpopo (18,0 percentage points), The percentage of children that used food schemes declined slightly in Northern Cape (-3,2 percentage points).

Figure 4.8: Percentage of learners who experienced corporal punishment at school by province, 2009 and 2018



	WC	EC	NC	FS	KZN	NW	GP	MP	LP	RSA
2009	2,9	25,5	6,1	19,7	24,5	12,4	12,3	8,2	14,8	16,6
2018	1,1	11,5	5,1	12,1	7,2	8,2	1,4	3,3	4,8	5,7

Figure 4.8 shows that, nationally, the percentage of learners that have reportedly experienced corporal punishment at school has dropped from 16,6% in 2009 to 5,7% in 2018. Corporal punishment was most prevalent amongst learners in Free State (12,1%), Eastern Cape (11,5%), and North West (8,2%). By comparison, only 1,1% of learners in Western Cape, and 1,4% of learners in Gauteng reported being subjected to this sort of punishment.

Figure 4.9: Percentage of learners who experienced corporal punishment at school by metropolitan area, 2018

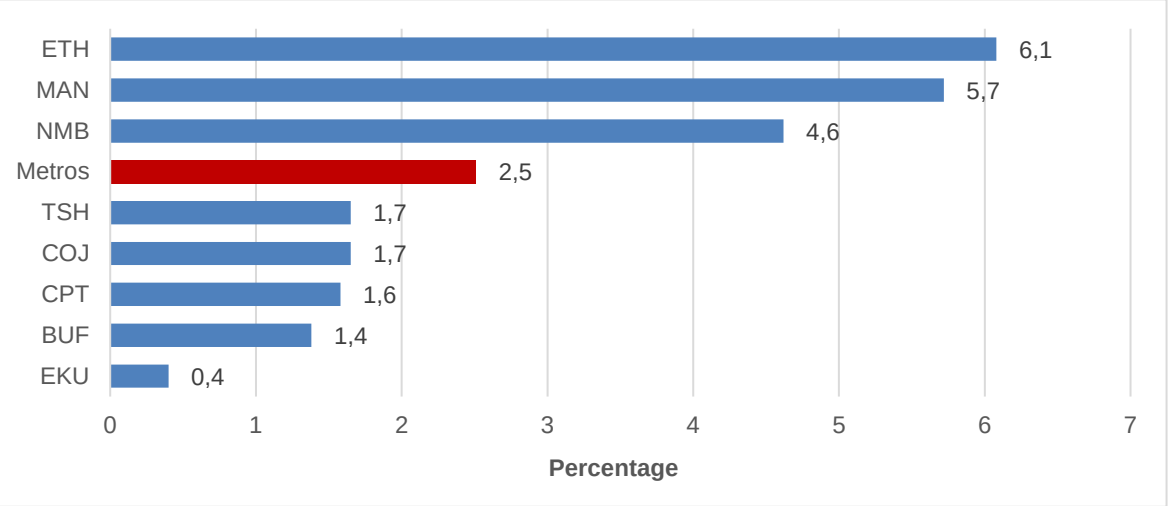
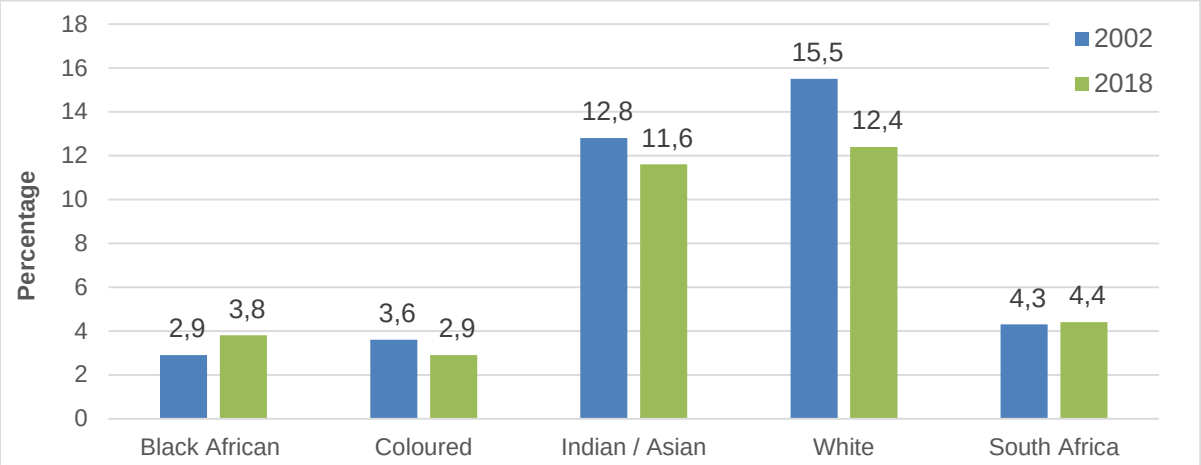


Figure 4.9 shows that corporal punishment was most prevalent at schools in eThekwini (6,1%), Mangaung (5,7%) and Nelson Mandela Bay (4,6%) and least common in Buffalo City (1,4%) and Ekurhuleni (0,4%).

4.4 Higher education institution attendance

The survey estimates that 736 820 students were enrolled at higher education institutions (universities and universities of technology) in 2018. Since higher education institutions are fewer than schools and tend to be clustered in specific provinces and geographic areas, a household survey such as the GHS, which is based on a cluster sample may miss some of the students. Even though percentages derived from the survey is useful for planning purposes, absolute numbers should be used with caution. Three-quarters (75,0%) of these students were black African, while 14,6% were white, 5,0% were Indian/Asian, and 5,3% were coloured.

Figure 4.10: Percentage distribution of student participation rates for individuals aged 18 to 29 years by population group, 2002 and 2018



Even though most students were black African, the education participation rate of this population group remained proportionally low in comparison with the Indian/Asian and white population groups. Figure 4.10 shows that the percentage of persons aged 18 to 29 who were enrolled at a higher education institution in the country have virtually remained unchanged at 4,4% between 2002 and 2018. An estimated 12,4% of white individuals in this age group and 11,6% of Indian/Asian individuals were enrolled at a higher education institution compared to 2,9% of the coloured and 3,8% of the black African population groups. The study found that 85,7% of students in the 18 to 29 year age cohort were enrolled at public higher education institutions.

Figure 4.11: Percentage distribution of student participation rates for individuals aged 18 to 29 years by metropolitan areas, 2018

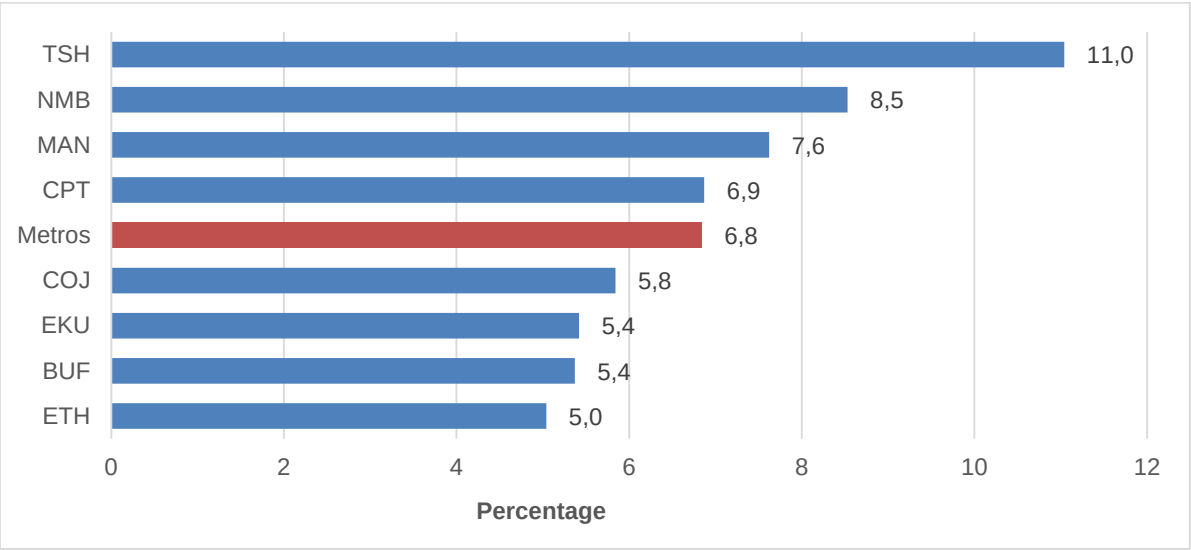
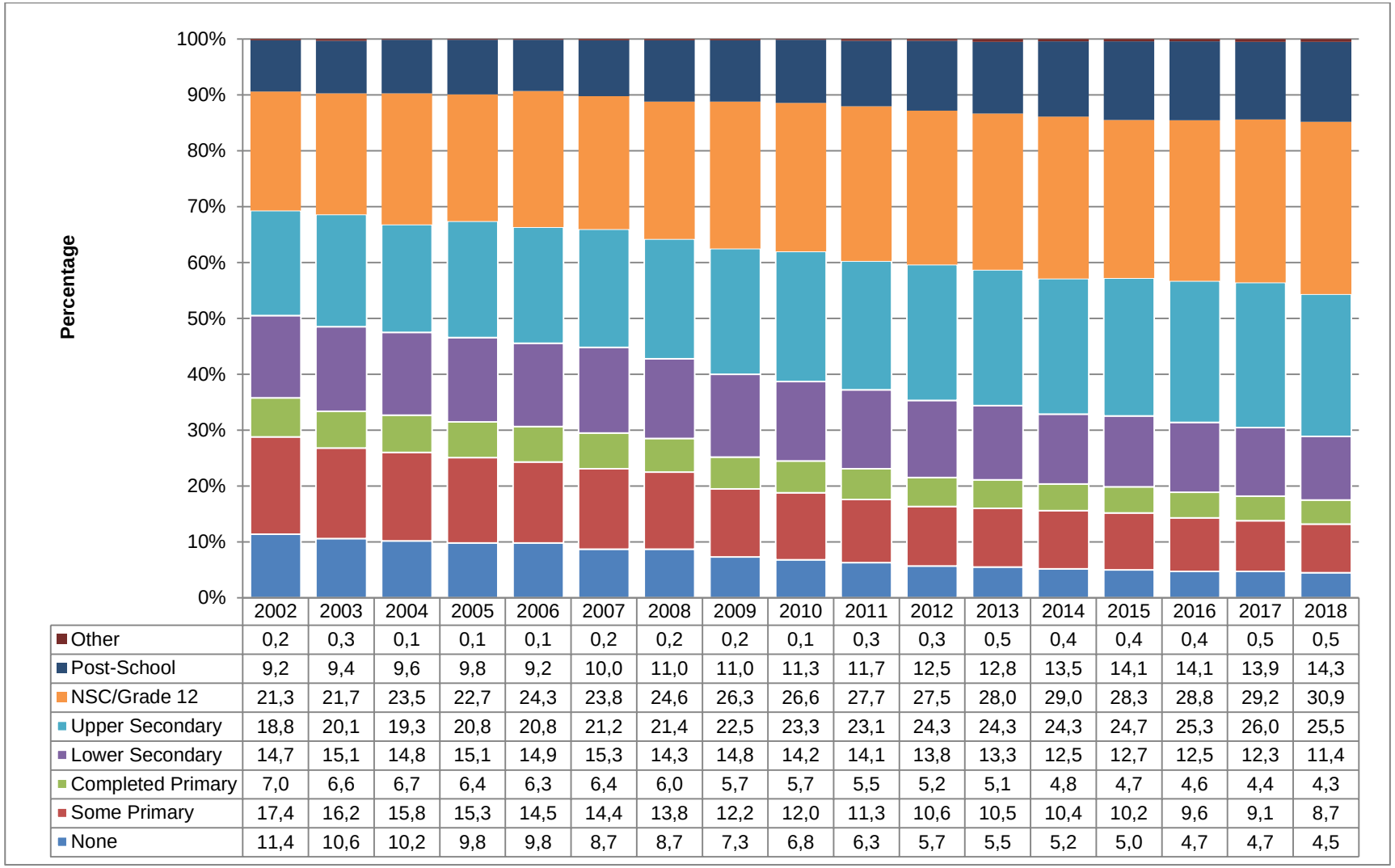


Figure 4.11 shows that 6,8% of all persons aged 18 to 29 in metropolitan areas were enrolled at a higher education institution. The highest enrolment rates were reported in City of Tshwane (11,0%) and the least in Buffalo City (5,4%) and eThekwini (5,0%).

Figure 4.12: Percentage distribution of educational attainment for individuals aged 20 years and older, 2002–2018



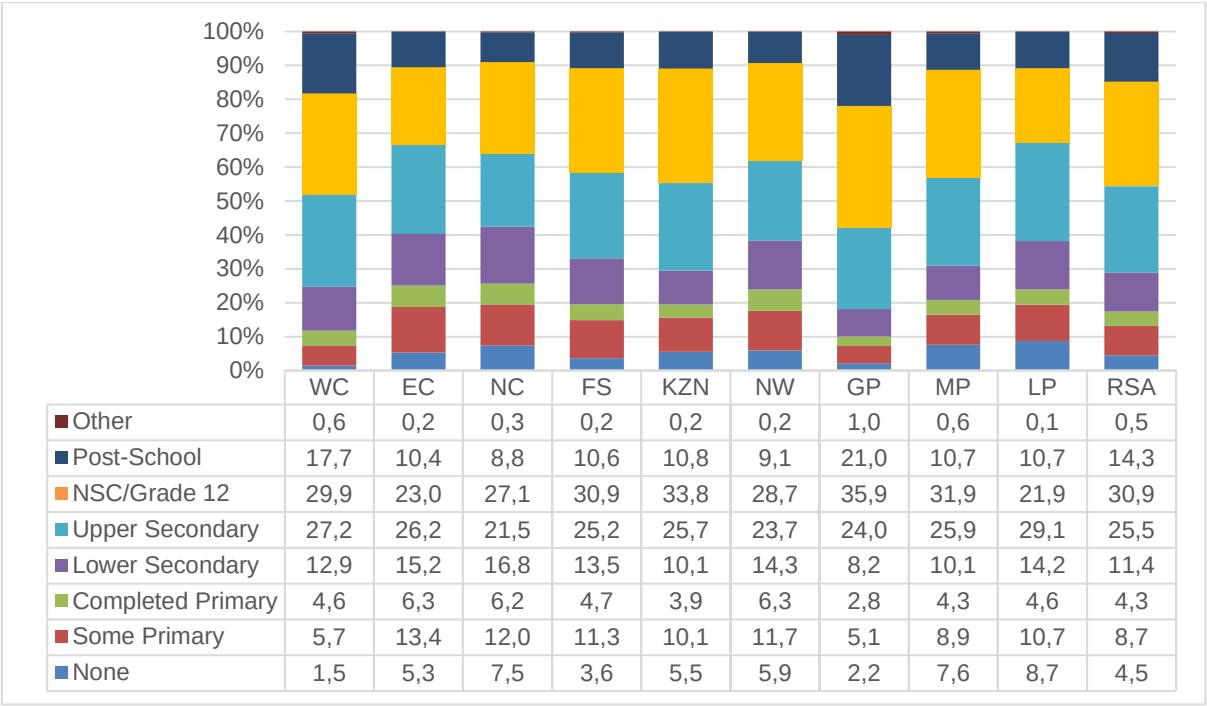
	2002	2003	2004	2005	2006	2007	2008	2009	2010	2011	2012	2013	2014	2015	2016	2017	2018
Other	0,2	0,3	0,1	0,1	0,1	0,2	0,2	0,2	0,1	0,3	0,3	0,5	0,4	0,4	0,4	0,5	0,5
Post-School	9,2	9,4	9,6	9,8	9,2	10,0	11,0	11,0	11,3	11,7	12,5	12,8	13,5	14,1	14,1	13,9	14,3
NSC/Grade 12	21,3	21,7	23,5	22,7	24,3	23,8	24,6	26,3	26,6	27,7	27,5	28,0	29,0	28,3	28,8	29,2	30,9
Upper Secondary	18,8	20,1	19,3	20,8	20,8	21,2	21,4	22,5	23,3	23,1	24,3	24,3	24,3	24,7	25,3	26,0	25,5
Lower Secondary	14,7	15,1	14,8	15,1	14,9	15,3	14,3	14,8	14,2	14,1	13,8	13,3	12,5	12,7	12,5	12,3	11,4
Completed Primary	7,0	6,6	6,7	6,4	6,3	6,4	6,0	5,7	5,7	5,5	5,2	5,1	4,8	4,7	4,6	4,4	4,3
Some Primary	17,4	16,2	15,8	15,3	14,5	14,4	13,8	12,2	12,0	11,3	10,6	10,5	10,4	10,2	9,6	9,1	8,7
None	11,4	10,6	10,2	9,8	9,8	8,7	8,7	7,3	6,8	6,3	5,7	5,5	5,2	5,0	4,7	4,7	4,5

Note: Post-school education refers to any qualification higher than Grade 12.
Lower secondary refers to grades 8 and 9.
Upper secondary refers to grade 10 and 11.

4.5 Educational attainment of persons aged 20 years and older

Figure 4.12 on the previous page shows that the percentage of individuals aged 20 years and older who have attained at least Grade 12 has been increasing consistently since 2002, expanding from 30,7% in 2002 to 45,7% in 2018. Over this period, the percentage of individuals with some post-school education increased from 9,2% to 14,3%. The percentage of individuals without any schooling decreased from 11,4% in 2002 to 4,5% in 2018.

Figure 4.13 Percentage distribution of educational attainment for individuals aged 20 years and older by province, 2018

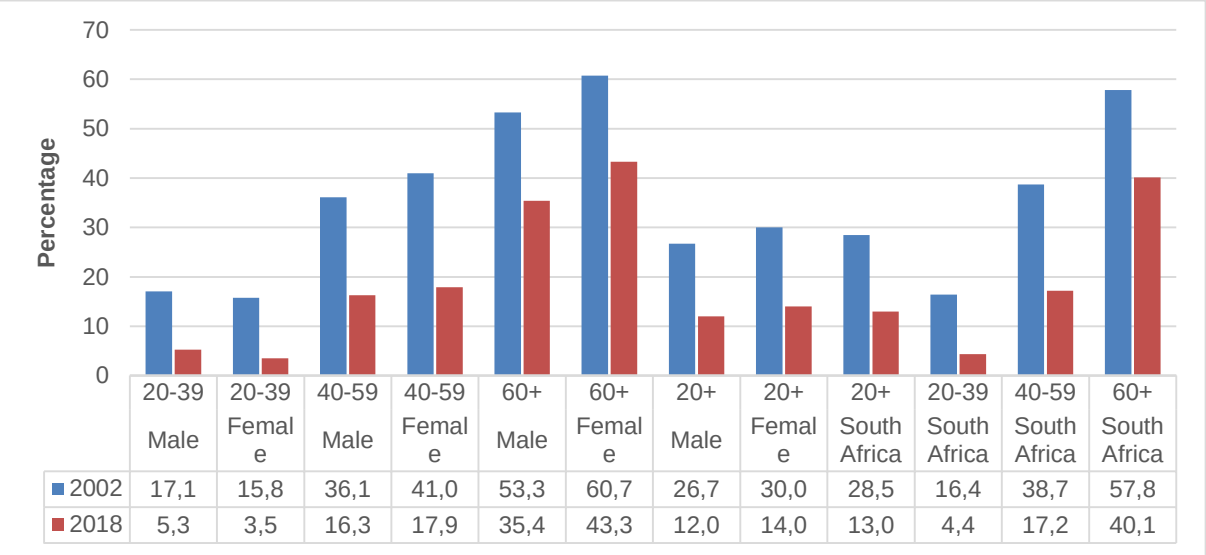


	WC	EC	NC	FS	KZN	NW	GP	MP	LP	RSA
Other	0,6	0,2	0,3	0,2	0,2	0,2	1,0	0,6	0,1	0,5
Post-School	17,7	10,4	8,8	10,6	10,8	9,1	21,0	10,7	10,7	14,3
NSC/Grade 12	29,9	23,0	27,1	30,9	33,8	28,7	35,9	31,9	21,9	30,9
Upper Secondary	27,2	26,2	21,5	25,2	25,7	23,7	24,0	25,9	29,1	25,5
Lower Secondary	12,9	15,2	16,8	13,5	10,1	14,3	8,2	10,1	14,2	11,4
Completed Primary	4,6	6,3	6,2	4,7	3,9	6,3	2,8	4,3	4,6	4,3
Some Primary	5,7	13,4	12,0	11,3	10,1	11,7	5,1	8,9	10,7	8,7
None	1,5	5,3	7,5	3,6	5,5	5,9	2,2	7,6	8,7	4,5

According to Figure 4.13 individuals without any formal education were most common in Limpopo (8,7%), Mpumalanga (7,6%) and Northern Cape (7,5%) and least common in Western Cape (1,5%) and Gauteng (2,2%). The figure shows that 24,4% of people aged 20 years or older have attained some academic qualifications that are equivalent to or less than grade 9. Grade 9 is the final year of the senior phase and learners are allowed to leave school on its completion or when they turn 15 years old, whichever comes first. Individuals with lower secondary qualifications or less were most common in Eastern and Northern Cape (both 35,0%) and North West (32,4%).

Nationally, three-tenths (30,9%) of persons aged 20 years and older have attained Grade 12 while 14,3% have attained some post-school qualifications. Post-school qualifications were most common in Gauteng (21,0%) and Western Cape (17,7%) and least common in Northern Cape (8,8%) and North West (9,1%).

Figure 4.14: Percentage of individuals aged 20 years and older with no formal education or highest level of education less than Grade 7 (functional illiteracy) by sex and age group, 2002 and 2018



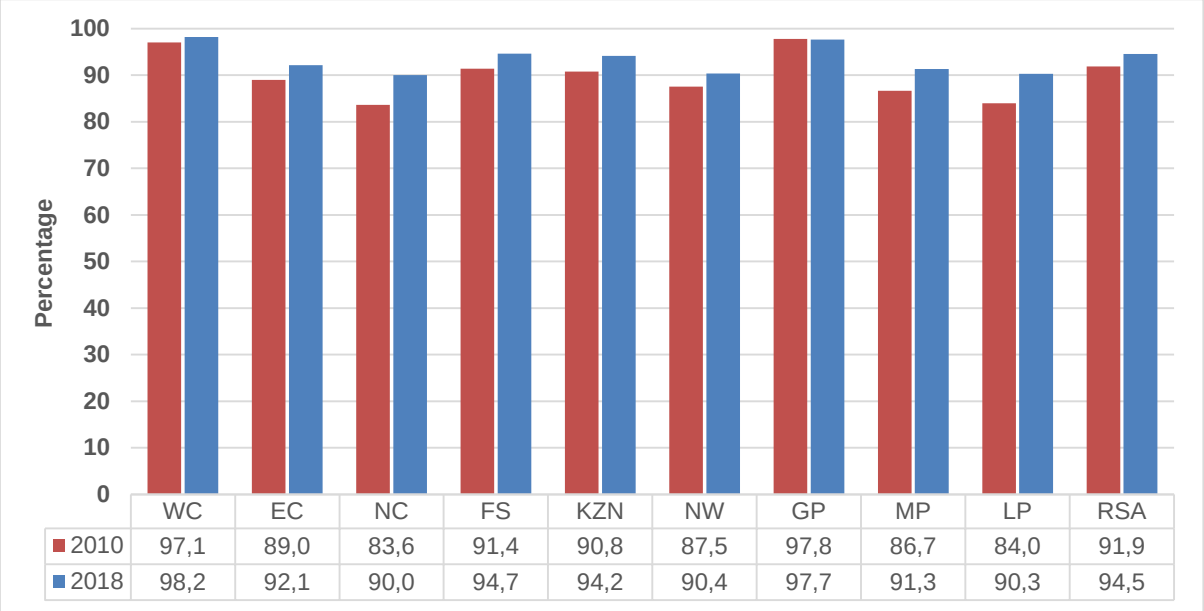
	20-39 Male	20-39 Female	40-59 Male	40-59 Female	60+ Male	60+ Female	20+ Male	20+ Female	20+ South Africa	20-39 South Africa	40-59 South Africa	60+ South Africa
2002	17,1	15,8	36,1	41,0	53,3	60,7	26,7	30,0	28,5	16,4	38,7	57,8
2018	5,3	3,5	16,3	17,9	35,4	43,3	12,0	14,0	13,0	4,4	17,2	40,1

The survey also investigated functional illiteracy among individuals aged 20 years and older. Functional illiteracy refers to individuals who have either received no schooling or who have not completed Grade 7 yet. According to Figure 4.14, the percentage of individuals over the age of 20 years who could be regarded as functionally illiterate has declined from 28,5% in 2002 to 13,0% in 2018.

Individuals over the age of 60 years have consistently remained most likely to be functionally illiterate, followed by individuals in the age groups 40–59 and 20–39. Improved access to schooling has led to a significant decline in the percentage of functionally illiterate individuals in the 20–39 age group. Between 2002 and 2018, the prevalence of functional illiteracy in the age group 20–39 years declined noticeably for both men (17,1% to 5,3%) and women (15,8% to 3,5%). With the exception of women in the age group 20–39, women remain more likely to be functionally illiterate across all age groups. The difference between men and women has, however, declined significantly over time. Although a higher percentage of women than men over the age of 60 years were functionally illiterate in 2018 (43,3% compared to 35,4%), the difference has declined in each successive age group, to the point that, in 2018, a smaller percentage of women in the age group 20–39 were functionally illiterate than their male peers (3,5% compared to 5,3%).

Literacy rates can be used as a key social indicator of development. A simple definition of literacy is the ability to read and write in at least one language. The simplicity of this measure is, however, complicated by the need to know what is read and written, and for what purpose and also how well it is done. Because it is so difficult to measure literacy, the GHS has historically measured adult literacy rates based on an individual's functional literacy, e.g. whether they have completed at least Grade 7 or not. Since a specific educational achievement is, however, not necessarily a good reflection of an individual's literacy ability, a question that directly measures literacy was introduced in 2009. The question requires respondents to indicate whether they have 'no difficulty', 'some difficulty', 'a lot of difficulty' or are 'unable to' read newspapers, magazines and books in at least one language; or write a letter in at least one language.

Figure 4.15: Adult literacy rates for individuals aged 20 years and older by province, 2002 and 2018



	WC	EC	NC	FS	KZN	NW	GP	MP	LP	RSA
2010	97,1	89,0	83,6	91,4	90,8	87,5	97,8	86,7	84,0	91,9
2018	98,2	92,1	90,0	94,7	94,2	90,4	97,7	91,3	90,3	94,5

Figure 4.15 shows that, nationally, the percentage of literate persons over the age of 20 years increased from 91,9% in 2010 to 94,5% in 2018. Provincially, the highest literacy rates were observed in Western Cape (98,2%) and Gauteng (97,7%) while the lowest literacy rates were observed in Northern Cape (90,0%) and Limpopo (90,3%).

Figure 4.16: Adult literacy rates for individuals aged 20 years and older by rural/urban status, 2018

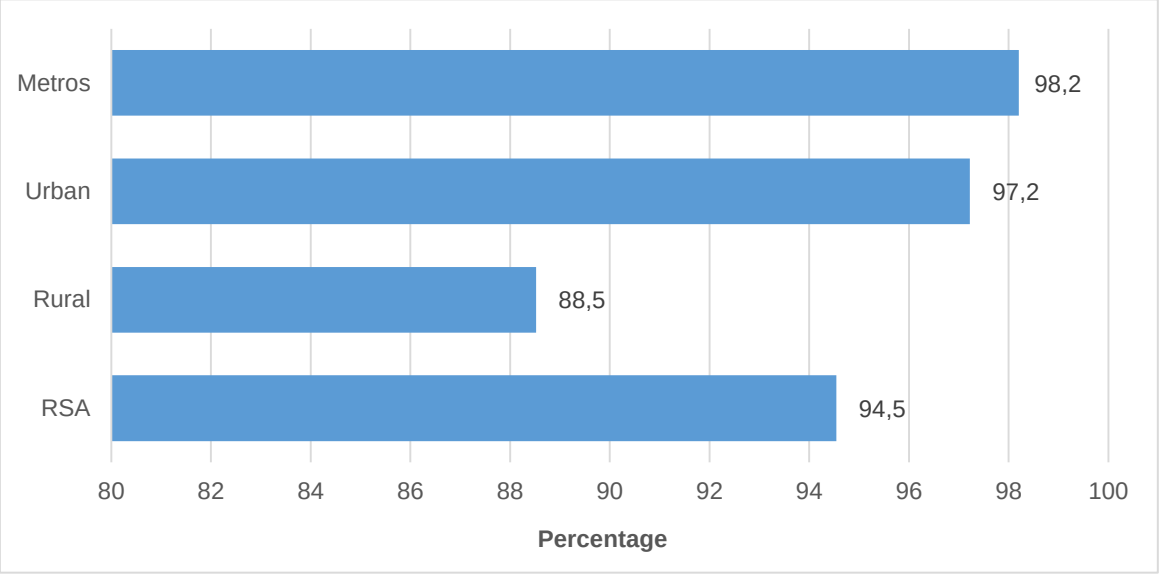


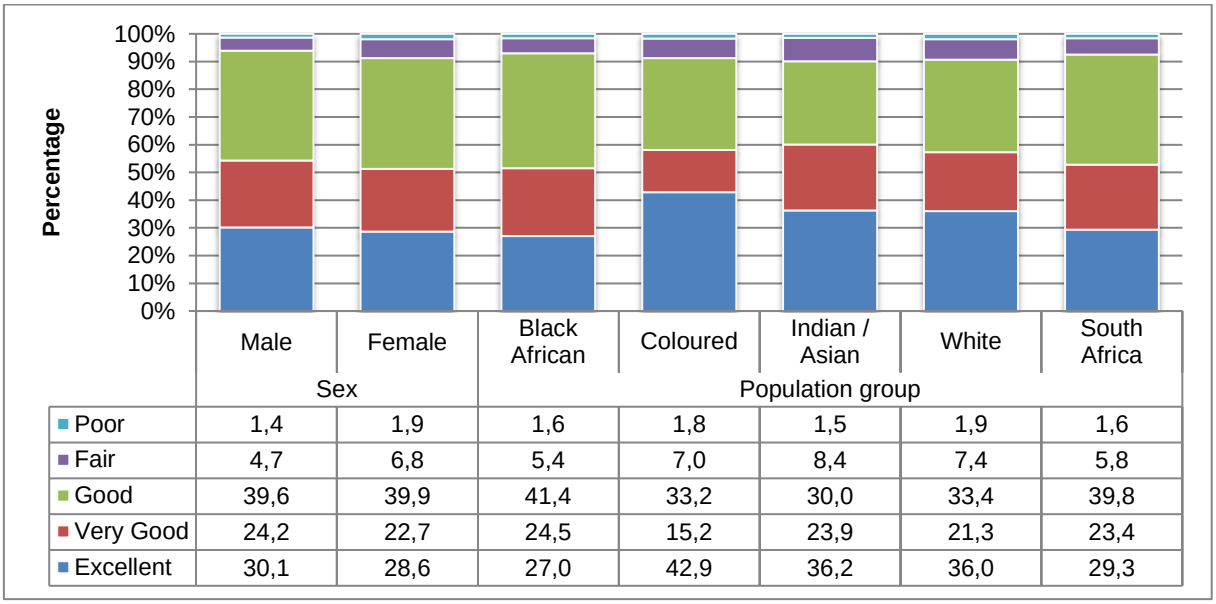
Figure 4.16 shows that populations in metropolitan areas were most literate (98,2%), followed by those in urban areas as a whole – including metros - (97,2%) and rural areas (88,5%).

5 Health

5.1 Health care provision and quality

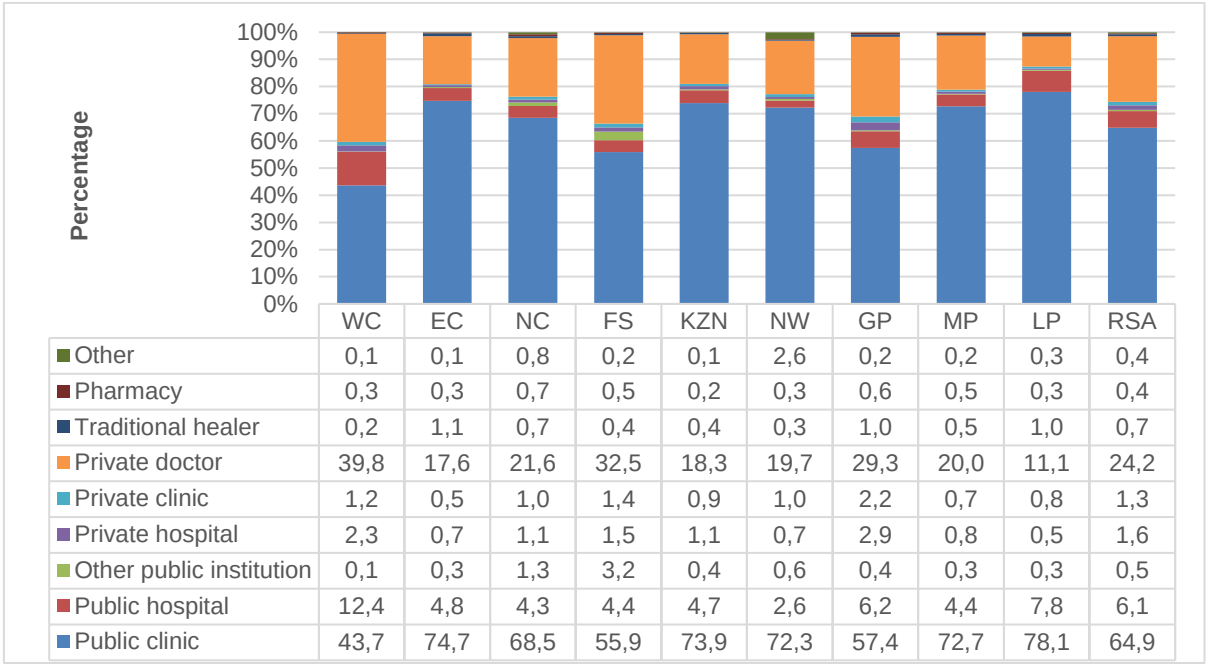
The GHS asked persons to assess their own health based on their own definition of health. Figure 5.1 shows that more than nine-tenths (92,5%) of South Africans perceived their health to be good, very good or excellent. A slightly higher percentage of males (30,1%) than females (28,6%) rated their health as 'Excellent'. In terms of population group, coloured individuals most commonly rated their health as 'Excellent' (42,9%) while black African individuals (27,0%) least often did so.

Figure 5.1: Percentage distribution of self-reported health status of individuals by sex and population group, 2018



	Male	Female	Black African	Coloured	Indian / Asian	White	South Africa
Poor	1,4	1,9	1,6	1,8	1,5	1,9	1,6
Fair	4,7	6,8	5,4	7,0	8,4	7,4	5,8
Good	39,6	39,9	41,4	33,2	30,0	33,4	39,8
Very Good	24,2	22,7	24,5	15,2	23,9	21,3	23,4
Excellent	30,1	28,6	27,0	42,9	36,2	36,0	29,3

Figure 5.2: Percentage distribution of the type of health-care facility consulted first by the households when members fall ill or get injured by province, 2018



	WC	EC	NC	FS	KZN	NW	GP	MP	LP	RSA
Other	0,1	0,1	0,8	0,2	0,1	2,6	0,2	0,2	0,3	0,4
Pharmacy	0,3	0,3	0,7	0,5	0,2	0,3	0,6	0,5	0,3	0,4
Traditional healer	0,2	1,1	0,7	0,4	0,4	0,3	1,0	0,5	1,0	0,7
Private doctor	39,8	17,6	21,6	32,5	18,3	19,7	29,3	20,0	11,1	24,2
Private clinic	1,2	0,5	1,0	1,4	0,9	1,0	2,2	0,7	0,8	1,3
Private hospital	2,3	0,7	1,1	1,5	1,1	0,7	2,9	0,8	0,5	1,6
Other public institution	0,1	0,3	1,3	3,2	0,4	0,6	0,4	0,3	0,3	0,5
Public hospital	12,4	4,8	4,3	4,4	4,7	2,6	6,2	4,4	7,8	6,1
Public clinic	43,7	74,7	68,5	55,9	73,9	72,3	57,4	72,7	78,1	64,9

Figure 5.2 presents the type of health-care facility that are consulted first by households when household members fall ill or have accidents. The figure shows that, nationally, 71,5% of households said that they would first go to public clinics, hospitals or other public institutions, while 27,1% of households said that they would first consult a private doctor, private clinic or hospital. Only 0,7% of responding households said that they would first go to a traditional healer. The use of public health facilities were least common in Western Cape (56,1%), Free State (63,5%) and Gauteng (63,9%), and most common in Limpopo (86,1%), Eastern Cape (79,8%) and KwaZulu-Natal (79,0%).

Table 5.1: Level of satisfaction with public and private healthcare facilities by province, 2018

Level of satisfaction with the healthcare institution	Province									
	WC	EC	NC	FS	KZN	NW	GP	MP	LP	RSA
Public health care										
Very satisfied	47,9	58,8	42,3	49,1	50,8	40,3	52,5	59,0	72,1	**53,8**
Somewhat satisfied	21,6	30,6	26,3	23,2	31,7	26,0	27,7	26,3	15,7	**26,5**
Neither satisfied nor dissatisfied	11,1	4,7	15,5	11,5	11,1	15,1	10,5	6,2	5,1	**9,5**
Somewhat dissatisfied	8,9	3,6	8,2	8,8	3,8	5,3	4,8	4,0	4,2	**5,0**
Very dissatisfied	10,5	2,3	7,8	7,4	2,6	13,4	4,6	4,5	2,9	**5,2**
Total	**100,0**	**100,0**	**100,0**	**100,0**	**100,0**	**100,0**	**100,0**	**100,0**	**100,0**	**100,0**
Private health care										
Very satisfied	93,7	95,5	91,0	92,1	89,3	89,0	93,2	95,8	91,9	**92,6**
Somewhat satisfied	3,7	3,6	4,2	5,1	7,4	9,1	4,6	2,9	5,8	**5,0**
Neither satisfied nor dissatisfied	0,9	0,7	2,4	1,3	2,7	0,3	1,4	0,9	0,0	**1,3**
Somewhat dissatisfied	0,9	0,0	0,7	0,2	0,3	1,3	0,6	0,0	0,3	**0,5**
Very dissatisfied	0,8	0,2	1,7	1,3	0,4	0,4	0,3	0,5	2,0	**0,6**
Total	**100,0**	**100,0**	**100,0**	**100,0**	**100,0**	**100,0**	**100,0**	**100,0**	**100,0**	**100,0**

Table 5.1 shows that the users of private healthcare facilities seemed to be more satisfied with those facilities than users of public healthcare facilities across all provinces. Whereas 97,6% of users were satisfied or somewhat satisfied with private facilities (92,6% were very satisfied), only 80,3% of users of public healthcare facilities were somewhat satisfied or very satisfied. Only 53,8% of individuals that used public healthcare facilities were very satisfied. Of those that used private healthcare facilities, households in Mpumalanga were most likely to be ‘very satisfied’ (95,8%) followed by households in Eastern Cape (95,5%), Western Cape (93,7%) and Gauteng (93,2%). Households in Limpopo (72,1%) were most likely to be very satisfied with public healthcare facilities while those in North West (40,3%) were least likely to be very satisfied.

5.2 Medical aid coverage

Table 5.2 shows that, between 2002 and 2018, the percentage of individuals covered by a medical aid scheme increased marginally from 15,9% to 17,1% in 2016 before declining to 16,4% in 2018. During this period, the number of individuals who were covered by a medical aid scheme increased from 7,3 million to 9,4 million persons. More than one-fifth (22,6%) of South African households had at least one member who belonged to a medical aid scheme.

Table 5.2: Medical aid coverage, 2002–2018

Indicator (Numbers in thousands)	Year										
	2002	2004	2008	2010	2012	2013	2014	2015	2016	2017	2018
Number covered by a medical aid scheme	7 284	7 268	8 057	8 967	9 157	9 608	9 470	9 307	9 447	9 475	9 380
Number not covered by a medical aid scheme	38 445	39 666	41 266	41 606	42 819	43 300	43 946	45 065	45 646	46 654	47 628
Subtotal	**45 728**	**46 934**	**49 322**	**50 573**	**51 976**	**52 908**	**53 416**	**54 372**	**55 093**	**56 129**	**57 008**
Percentage covered by a medical aid scheme	**15,9**	**15,5**	**16,3**	**17,7**	**17,6**	**18,2**	**17,7**	**17,1**	**17,1**	**16,9**	**16,4**
Do not know	140	58	101	23	58	36	46	71	53	24	42
Unspecified	53	57	56	254	291	161	451	308	474	369	408
Total population	**45 921**	**47 049**	**49 479**	**50 850**	**52 325**	**53 104**	**53 912**	**54 750**	**55 620**	**56 522**	**57 458**

Figure 5.3: Percentage of individuals who are members of medical aid schemes per province, 2018

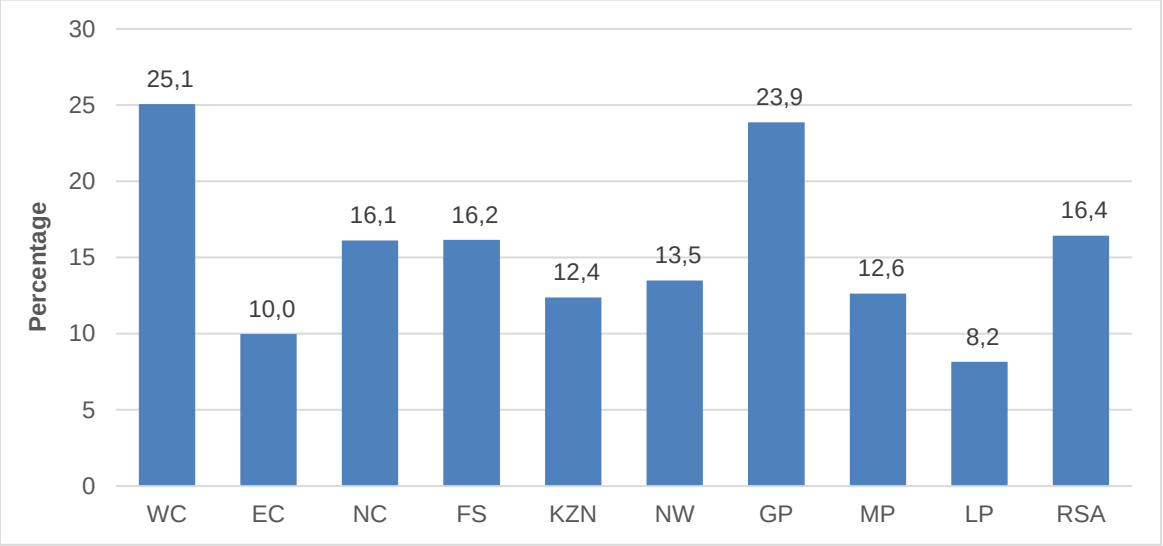
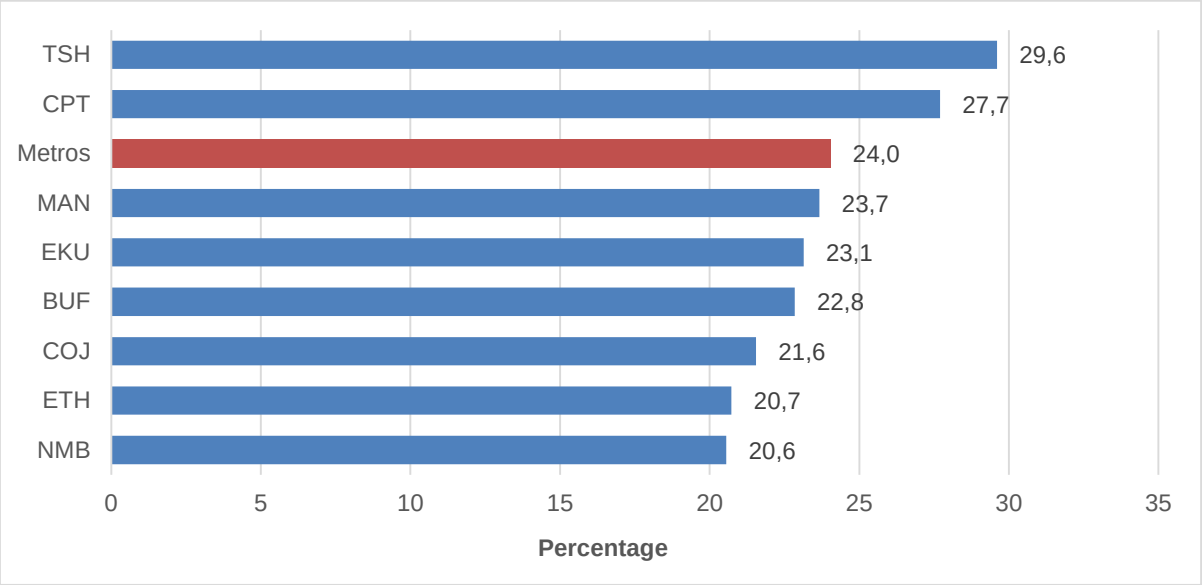


Figure 5.3 shows that individuals were more frequently covered by medical aid schemes in Western Cape (25,1%) and Gauteng (23,9%), and least commonly in Limpopo (8,2%) and Eastern Cape (10,0%).

Figure 5.4: Percentage of individuals who are members of medical aid schemes by metropolitan area, 2018



Approximately one-quarter (24,0%) of individuals in metros were members of medical aid schemes, exceeding the national average of 16,4%. Figure 5.4 shows that membership was most common in Tshwane (29,6%) and the City of Cape Town (27,7%), while the lowest membership was measured in Nelson Mandela Bay (20,6%) and eThekwini (20,7%).

Figure 5.5: Percentage of individuals who are members of medical aid schemes by population group, 2018

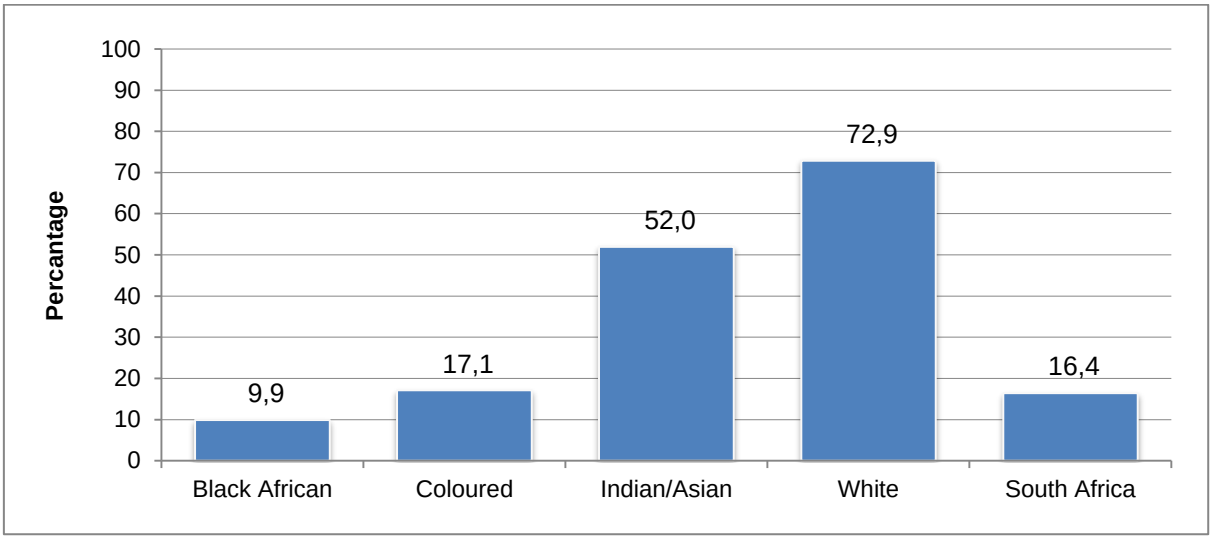


Figure 5.5 shows that 72,9% of white individuals were members of a medical aid scheme compared to just over one-half (52,0%) of Indian/Asian individuals. By comparison, only 9,9% of black Africans were covered by a medical aid scheme.

5.3 Teenage pregnancy

The questionnaire enquired whether any females between the ages of 12 and 50 years were pregnant during the 12 months before the survey. The results for teenagers aged 14 to 19 years of age are presented in Figure 5.6.

Figure 5.6: Percentage of females aged 14–19 who were pregnant during the year preceding the survey, 2018

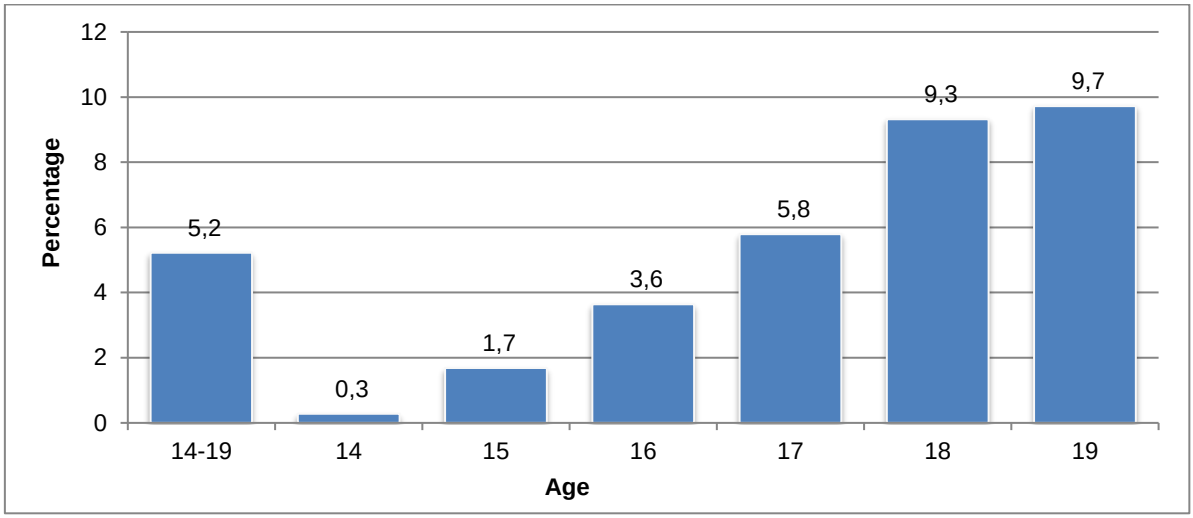


Figure 5.6 shows that 5,2% of females in the age group 14–19 years were at different stages of pregnancy during the 12 months before the survey. The prevalence of pregnancy increased with age, rising from 0,3% for females aged 14 years, to 9,7% for females aged 19 years.

6 Disability

The questions used for disability were developed by the Washington Group and were first introduced in the 2009 questionnaire. These questions require each person in the household to rate their ability to perform a range of activities such as seeing, hearing, walking a kilometre or climbing a flight of stairs, remembering and concentrating, self-care, and communicating in his/her most commonly used language, including sign language. During the analysis, individuals who said that they had some difficulty with two or more of the activities or had a lot of difficulty, or were unable to perform any one activity, were classified as disabled. The analysis was only confined to individuals aged 5 years and older as children below the age of five years may often be mistakenly categorised as being unable to walk, remember, communicate or care for themselves when it may be due to their level of development rather than any innate disabilities they might have. The findings are presented in Table 6.1.

Table 6.1: Individuals aged 5 years and older with disability by gender and province, 2018

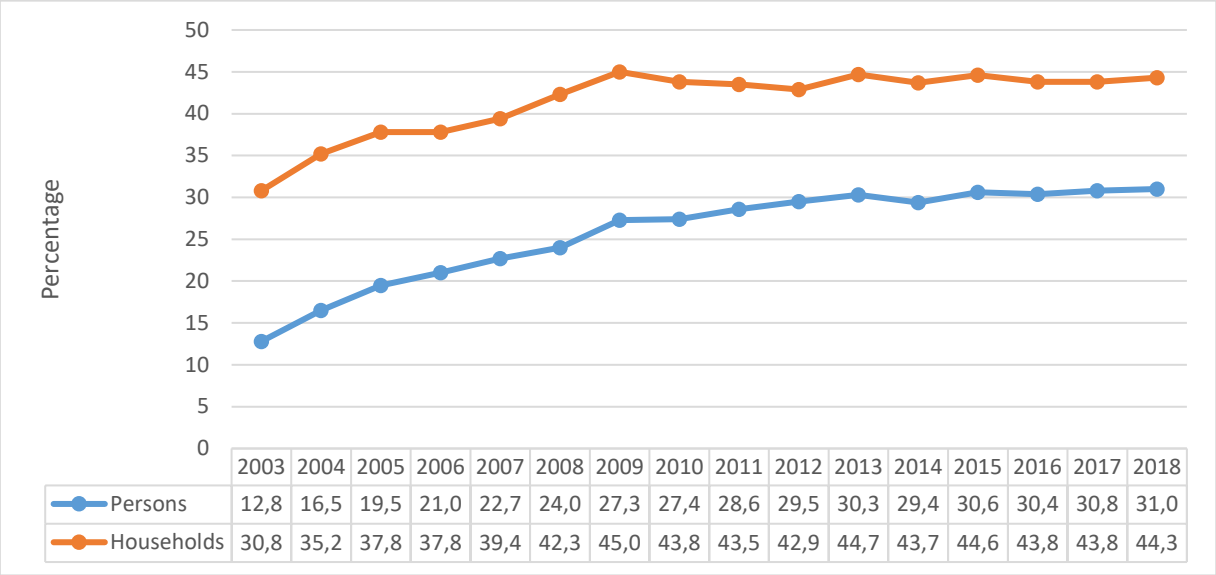
Indicator	Statistic (number in thousands)	Province									
		WC	EC	NC	FS	KZN	NW	GP	MP	LP	RSA
Male	Number	93	138	35	61	175	102	187	71	151	1 013
	Per cent	3,1	5,0	6,7	4,9	3,7	5,9	2,8	3,6	6,4	4,0
Female	Number	117	151	36	77	229	124	217	107	180	1 240
	Per cent	3,8	5,0	6,2	5,7	4,4	7,0	3,3	5,2	6,6	4,7
Total	**Number**	**210**	**290**	**71**	**139**	**405**	**225**	**404**	**178**	**332**	**2 253**
	Per cent	**3,5**	**5,0**	**6,4**	**5,3**	**4,0**	**6,4**	**3,0**	**4,4**	**6,5**	**4,4**
Subtotal	**Number**	**5 833**	**5 481**	**1 034**	**2 473**	**9 619**	**3 274**	**12 887**	**3 831**	**4 758**	**49 190**
Unspecified	Number	12	19	1	4	33	5	54	12	14	155
Total	**Number**	**6 055**	**5 790**	**1 106**	**2 616**	**10 057**	**3 504**	**13 346**	**4 021**	**5 103**	**51 599**

Table 6.1 shows that 4,4% of South Africans aged 5 years and older were classified as disabled in 2018. A larger percentage of women (4,7%) than men (4,0%) were classified as disabled. Limpopo (6,5%), Northern Cape and North West (both 6,4%) presented the highest prevalence of disability in the country. Since older populations are more likely to have a higher prevalence of disability, the lower prevalence in Gauteng (3,0%) and Western Cape (3,5%) could be ascribed to the relatively youthful population that is often associated with net in-migration in these provinces.

7 Social security services

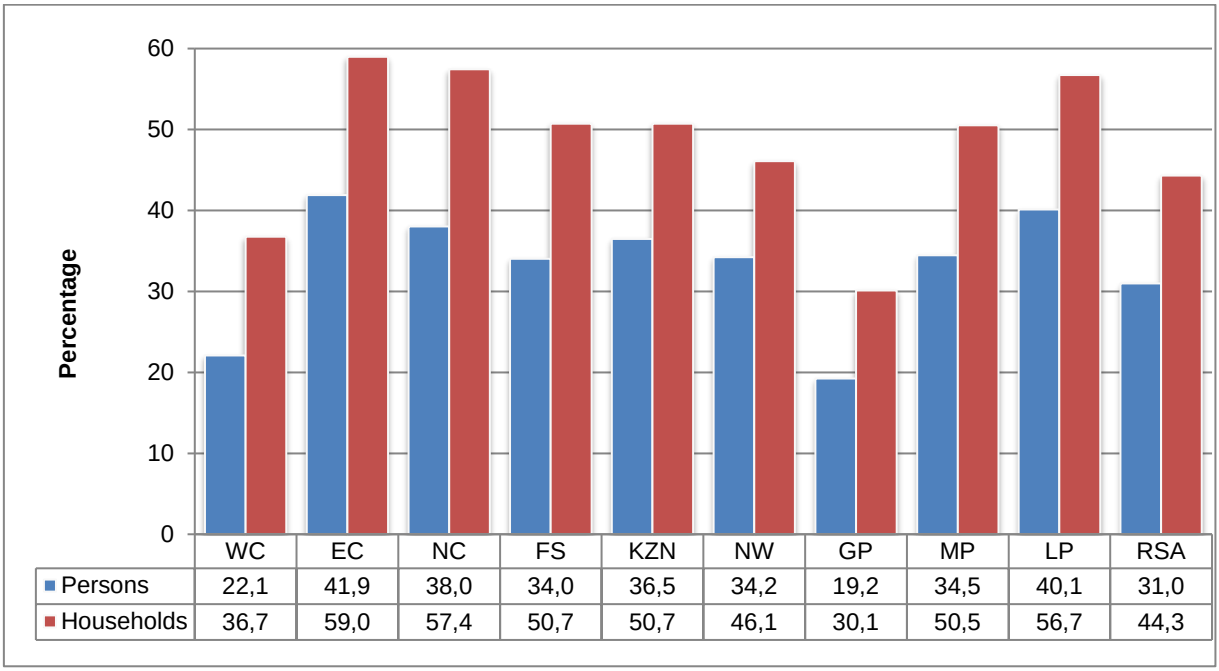
The percentage of individuals that benefited from social grants consistently increased from 12,8% in 2003 to 31,0% in 2018. Simultaneously, the percentage of households that received at least one social grant increased from 30,8% in 2003 to 44,3% in 2018. This is presented in Figure 7.1.

Figure 7.1: Percentage of households and individuals who have benefited from social grants, 2003–2018



	2003	2004	2005	2006	2007	2008	2009	2010	2011	2012	2013	2014	2015	2016	2017	2018
Persons	12,8	16,5	19,5	21,0	22,7	24,0	27,3	27,4	28,6	29,5	30,3	29,4	30,6	30,4	30,8	31,0
Households	30,8	35,2	37,8	37,8	39,4	42,3	45,0	43,8	43,5	42,9	44,7	43,7	44,6	43,8	43,8	44,3

Figure 7.2: Percentage of individuals and households benefiting from social grants per province, 2018



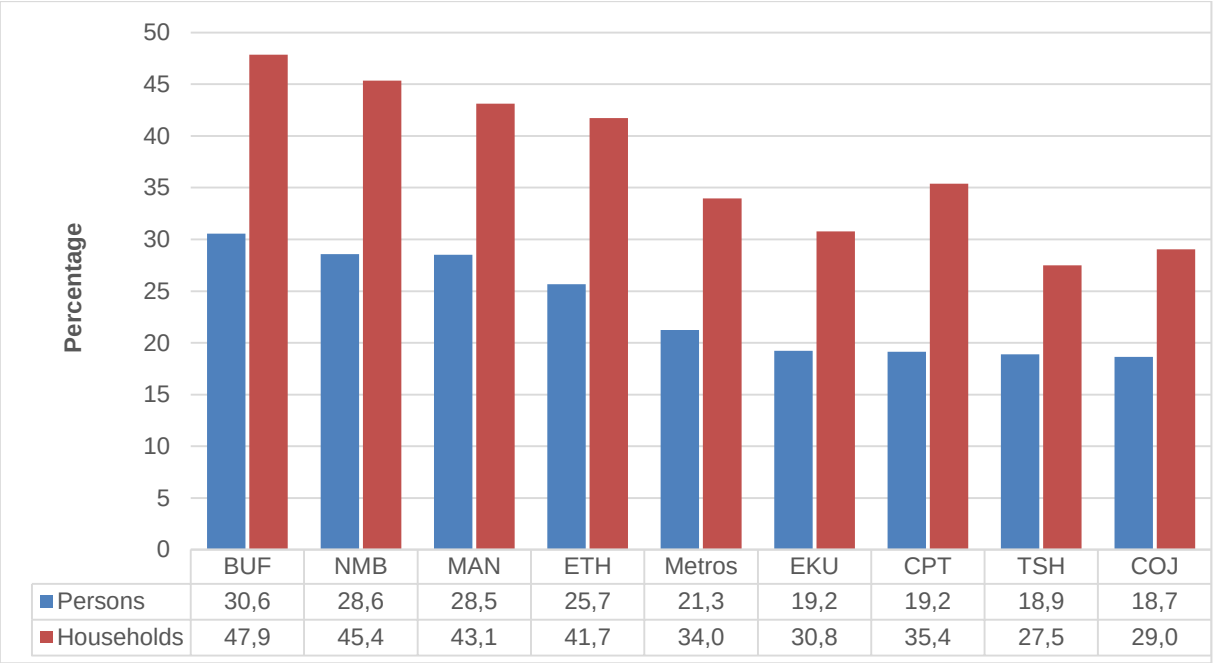
	WC	EC	NC	FS	KZN	NW	GP	MP	LP	RSA
Persons	22,1	41,9	38,0	34,0	36,5	34,2	19,2	34,5	40,1	31,0
Households	36,7	59,0	57,4	50,7	50,7	46,1	30,1	50,5	56,7	44,3

Figure 7.2 summarises the provincial distribution of individuals and households that benefited from social grants in 2018. Grant beneficiaries were most common in Eastern Cape (41,9%), Limpopo (40,1%), Northern Cape (38,0%) and KwaZulu-Natal (36,5%). By comparison, only 19,2% of individuals in Gauteng and 22,1% in Western Cape were beneficiaries.

Although not presented here, more than one-third of black African individuals (33,9%) received a social grant, compared to 29,9% of coloured individuals, and 12,5% of Indian/Asian individuals. By comparison, only 7,5% of the white population received grants.

Households that received at least one type of grant were most common in Eastern Cape (59,0%), Northern Cape (57,4%), Limpopo (56,7%) and Free State (50,7%) and least common in Gauteng (30,1%) and Western Cape (36,7%).

Figure 7.3: Percentage of individuals and households benefiting from social grants per metropolitan area, 2018



	BUF	NMB	MAN	ETH	Metros	EKU	CPT	TSH	COJ
Persons	30,6	28,6	28,5	25,7	21,3	19,2	19,2	18,9	18,7
Households	47,9	45,4	43,1	41,7	34,0	30,8	35,4	27,5	29,0

The percentage of individuals and households that received social grants in the various metropolitan areas during 2018 is presented in Figure 7.3**.** The figure shows that 21,3% of all individuals, and 34,0% of all households in metropolitan areas received some kind of social grant (compared to 31,0% of individuals and 44,3% of households nationally).

Large differences are noted between cities. Nearly three-tenths of individuals in Buffalo City (30,6%) and Nelson Mandela Bay (28,6%) benefitted from social grants, compared to less than one-fifth in Ekurhuleni and City of Cape Town (both 19,2%), City of Tshwane (18,9%) and City of Johannesburg (18,7%). A similar pattern can be observed for households at metropolitan level. Figure 7.3 shows that the reception of one or more social grants was most common for households in Buffalo City (47,9%) and Nelson Mandela Bay (45,4%) and least common in Tshwane (27,5%) and the City of Johannesburg (29,0%).

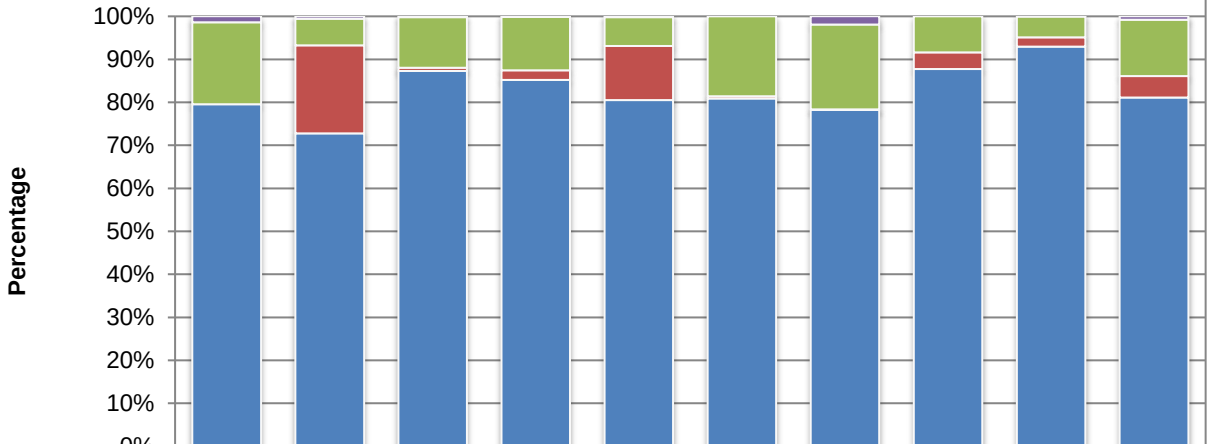
8 Housing

One of the major objectives of the GHS is to collect information from households regarding their access to a range of basic services as well as their general living conditions. In this regard, this section presents selected findings over the period 2002 to 2018. The analyses will focus on the type of dwellings in which South African households live and the extent of use of state-subsidised housing as well as the perceived quality thereof.

8.1 Housing types and ownership

The characteristics of the dwellings in which households live and their access to various services and facilities provide an important indication of the well-being of household members. It is widely recognised that shelter satisfies a basic human need for physical security and comfort.

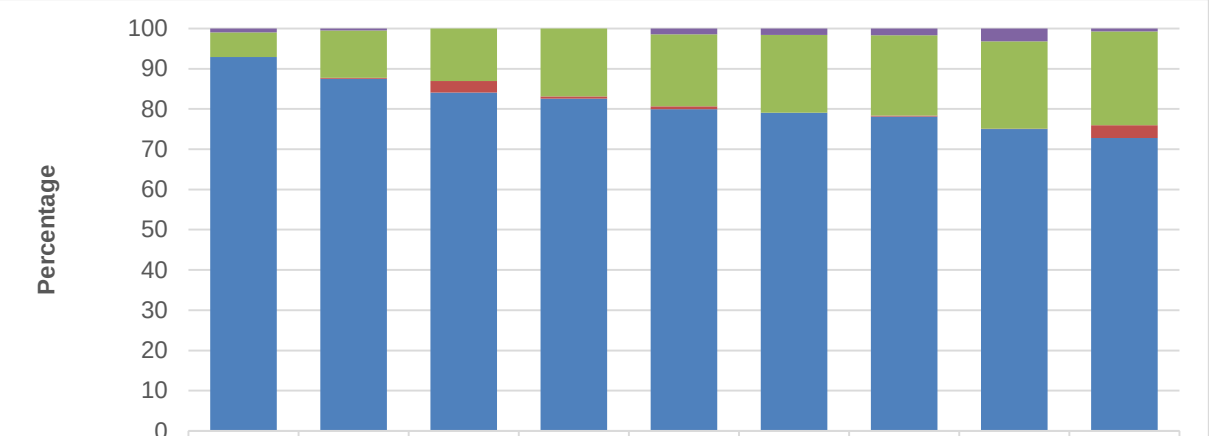
Figure 8.1: Percentage of households that lived in formal, informal and traditional dwellings by province, 2018



	WC	EC	NC	FS	KZN	NW	GP	MP	LP	RSA
Other	1,4	0,5	0,2	0,1	0,2	0,0	1,9	0,0	0,0	0,8
Informal	19,0	6,3	11,7	12,4	6,7	18,6	19,8	8,4	4,9	13,1
Traditional	0,0	20,5	0,7	2,2	12,6	0,5	0,2	3,9	2,2	5,0
Formal	79,6	72,8	87,3	85,2	80,5	80,9	78,2	87,7	93,0	81,1

Figure 8.1 shows that slightly more than eight-tenths (81,1%) of South African households lived in formal dwellings in 2018, followed by 13,1% of those that lived in informal dwellings, and 5,0% in traditional dwellings. The highest percentage of households that lived in formal dwellings were observed in Limpopo (93,0%), Mpumalanga (87,7%), and Northern Cape (87,3%). Approximately one-fifth of households lived in informal dwellings in North West (18,6%), and Gauteng (19,8%). Traditional dwellings were most common in Eastern Cape (20,5%) and KwaZulu-Natal (12,6%).

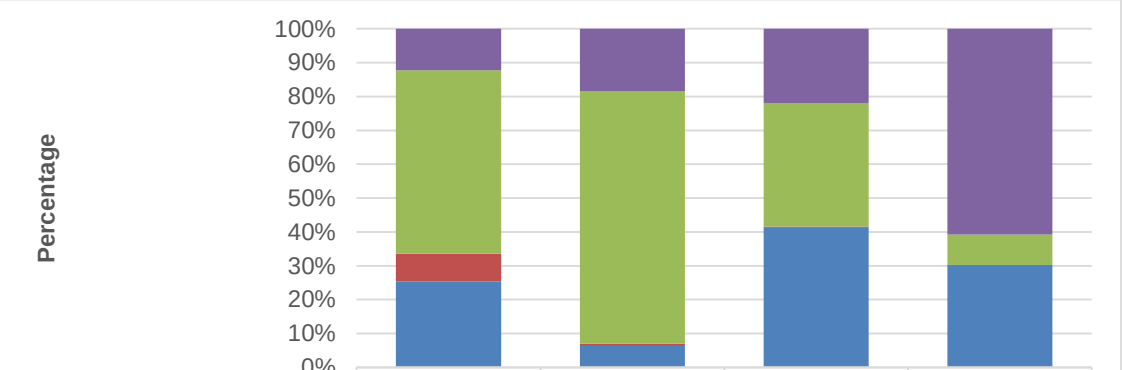
Figure 8.2: Percentage of households that lived in formal, informal and traditional dwellings by metropolitan area, 2018



	NMB	MAN	ETH	TSH	Metros	CPT	EKU	COJ	BUF
Other	1,0	0,5	0,0	0,0	1,4	1,6	1,7	3,2	0,7
Informal	6,1	11,8	13,0	16,9	17,9	19,4	20,0	21,7	23,3
Traditional	0,0	0,3	2,9	0,5	0,7	0,0	0,2	0,1	3,2
Formal	92,9	87,5	84,1	82,6	80,0	79,1	78,2	75,1	72,8

Figure 8.2 shows that 80,0% of households in metropolitan areas lived in formal dwellings, followed by 17,9% in informal dwellings, and 0,7% in traditional dwellings. Informal dwellings were most common in Buffalo City (23,3%), Johannesburg (21,7%) and Ekurhuleni (20,0%), and least common in Nelson Mandela Bay (6,1%).

Figure 8.3: Percentage of dwelling units by tenure status, 2018



	Formal Dwelling	Traditional Dwelling	Informal Dwelling	Other
Occupied rent-free	12,3	18,5	21,9	60,7
Owned and fully paid off	54,2	74,5	36,5	9,1
Owned but not yet paid off	8,3	0,6	0,4	0,0
Rented	25,3	6,4	41,2	30,2

A cross-tabulation of dwelling types by tenure status is presented in Figure 8.3. The figure shows that renting was most common in informal dwellings (41,2%), other dwellings (30,2%) and formal dwellings (25,3%). It is notable that only 8,3% of households that lived in a formal dwelling were still paying off the loan, while 12,3% lived in those dwellings rent free. Rent free living was most common for households that lived in other types of dwellings (60,7%), followed by those in traditional (18,5%) and informal dwellings (21,9%).

Figure 8.4: Percentage of dwelling units by tenure status and province, 2018

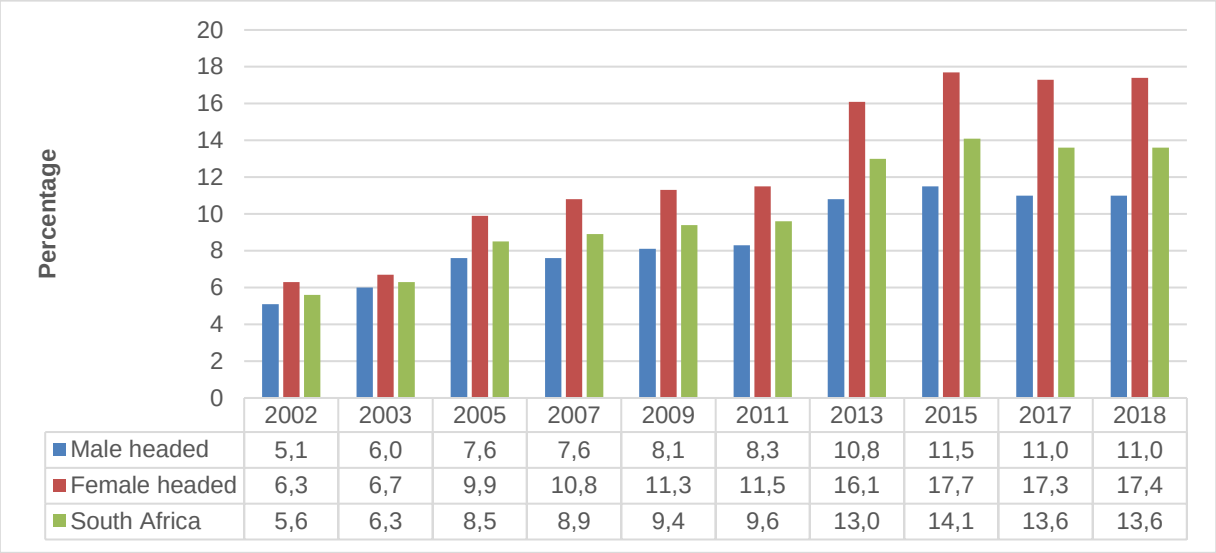
	WC	EC	NC	FS	KZN	NW	GP	MP	LP	RSA
Occupied rent-free	11,4	19,3	13,9	21,3	12,5	15,3	14,8	13,7	8,9	14,2
Owned and fully paid off	44,0	59,0	63,8	52,0	59,3	61,2	36,1	66,0	73,2	52,5
Owned but not yet paid off	12,2	3,4	4,2	5,2	3,9	2,3	12,0	3,4	1,3	6,8
Rented	32,5	18,4	18,1	21,6	24,2	21,3	37,1	16,9	16,5	26,5

Figure 8.4 shows that households that lived in rented dwellings were most common in Gauteng (37,1%) and Western Cape (32,5%) and least common in Limpopo (16,5%), Mpumalanga (16,9%) and Northern Cape (18,1%). By comparison, the largest percentage of households that lived in dwellings that were either paid off or being occupied rent-free were found in Limpopo (82,1%) and Eastern Cape (78,3%) while the smallest percentages were observed in Gauteng (50,9%) and Western Cape (55,4%).

8.2 State-subsidised housing

The GHS 2018 included a number of questions aimed at establishing the extent to which subsidised housing provided by the state was used, and the quality of these dwellings.

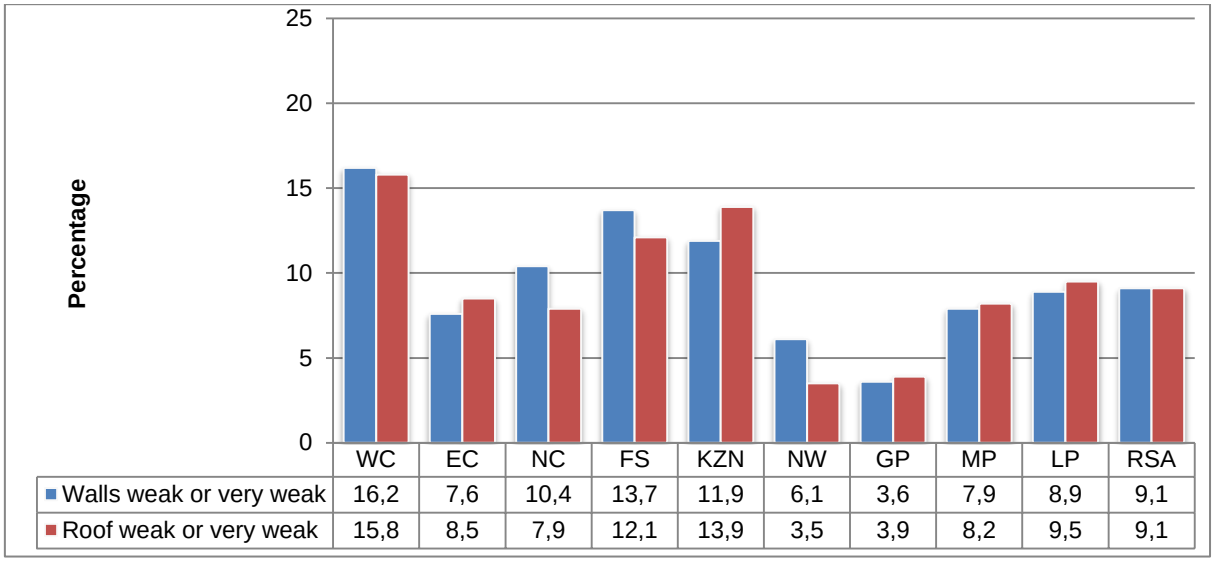
Figure 8.5: Percentage of households that received a government housing subsidy by sex of the household head, 2002–2018



	2002	2003	2005	2007	2009	2011	2013	2015	2017	2018
Male headed	5,1	6,0	7,6	7,6	8,1	8,3	10,8	11,5	11,0	11,0
Female headed	6,3	6,7	9,9	10,8	11,3	11,5	16,1	17,7	17,3	17,4
South Africa	5,6	6,3	8,5	8,9	9,4	9,6	13,0	14,1	13,6	13,6

Figure 8.5 shows that the percentage of households that received some form of government housing subsidy increased from 5,6% in 2002 to 13,6% in 2018. A slightly higher percentage of female-headed households (17,4%) than male-headed household (11,0%) received subsidies. This is in line with government policies that give preference to households headed by individuals from vulnerable groups, including females, and individuals with disabilities.

Figure 8.6: Percentage of households that said that their 'RDP' or state-subsidised house had weak or very weak walls and/or roof by province, 2018



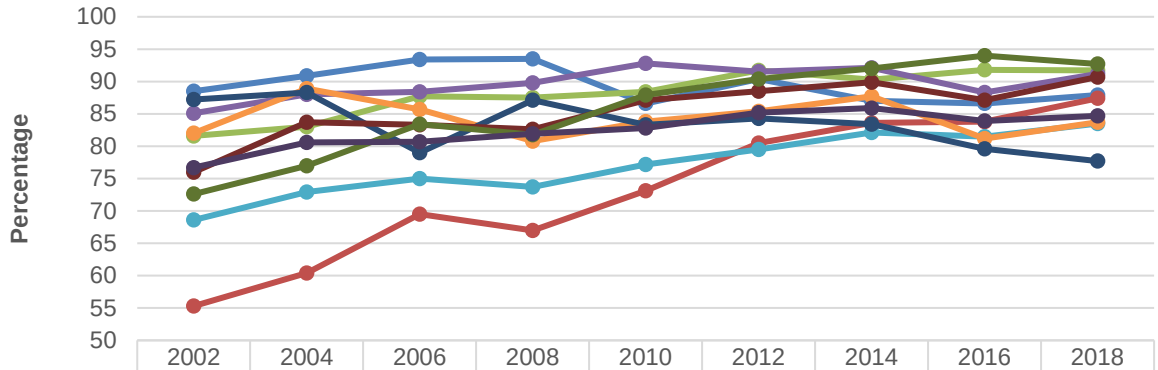
	WC	EC	NC	FS	KZN	NW	GP	MP	LP	RSA
Walls weak or very weak	16,2	7,6	10,4	13,7	11,9	6,1	3,6	7,9	8,9	9,1
Roof weak or very weak	15,8	8,5	7,9	12,1	13,9	3,5	3,9	8,2	9,5	9,1

As a result of the concerns raised by community groups about the quality of state-provided housing, a number of questions were included in the GHS questionnaires to facilitate an analysis of the extent of problems experienced by households with the construction of these dwellings. Respondents were asked to indicate whether the walls and roofs of their dwellings were: very good, good, needed minor repairs, weak or very weak. Figure 8.6 shows that 9,1% of households with subsidised dwellings reported weak or very weak walls while 9,1% reported weak or very weak roofs. Responses vary across provinces. Households in Western Cape, Free State and KwaZulu-Natal were generally least satisfied with the quality of walls and roofs, while those in Gauteng complained least about the state of their dwellings' walls (3,6%) and roofs (3,9%).

9 Energy

Having adequate and affordable access to energy sources is vital to address household poverty. In order to assess household access to energy, the GHS measures the diversity, and main sources of energy used by households to satisfy basic human needs (cooking, lighting, heating water, space heating). In addition to measuring access to electricity, the GHS is also concerned with measuring the extent to which households are connected to, and use grid or mains electricity as this could provide a useful measure to guide future electrification programmes.

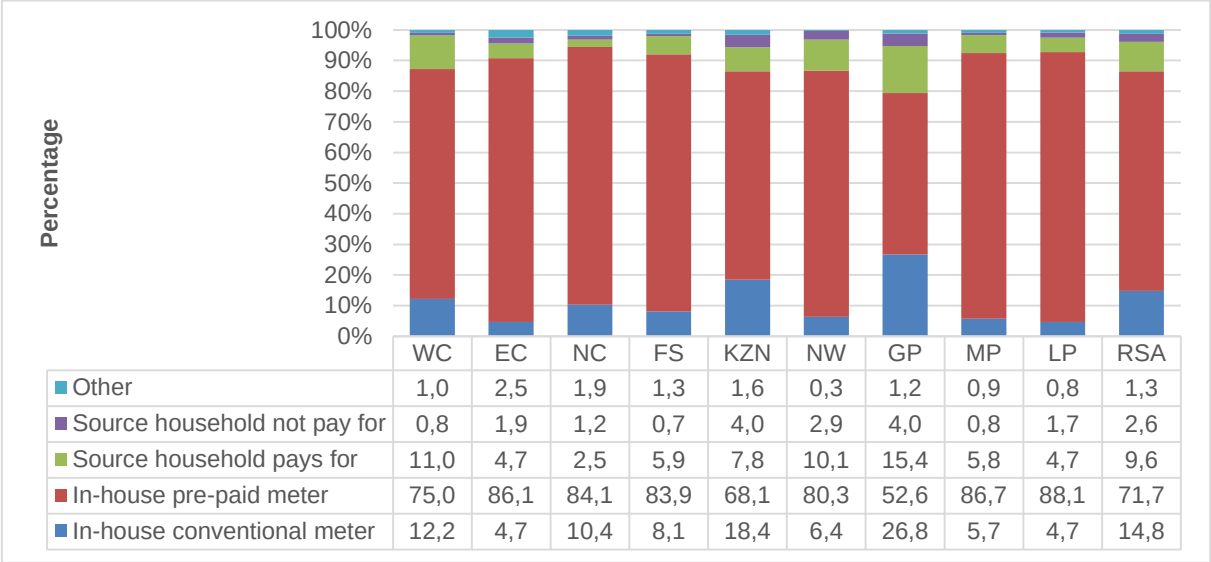
Figure 9.1: Percentage of households connected to the mains electricity supply by province, 2002–2018



	2002	2004	2006	2008	2010	2012	2014	2016	2018
WC	88,5	90,9	93,4	93,5	86,6	90,4	87,0	86,6	87,9
EC	55,3	60,4	69,5	67,0	73,1	80,5	83,6	83,8	87,4
NC	81,6	83,0	87,7	87,5	88,4	91,7	90,3	91,8	91,7
FS	85,1	88,0	88,4	89,8	92,8	91,5	92,1	88,3	91,2
KZN	68,6	72,9	75,0	73,7	77,2	79,5	82,1	81,5	83,5
NW	82,0	88,9	85,7	80,8	83,8	85,4	87,7	81,2	83,7
GP	87,2	88,3	79,0	87,1	83,3	84,3	83,4	79,6	77,7
MP	76,0	83,7	83,3	82,6	87,1	88,5	89,9	87,1	90,7
LP	72,6	77,0	83,4	81,8	87,9	90,4	92,0	94,0	92,7
SA	76,7	80,6	80,7	81,9	82,8	85,2	85,9	83,9	84,7

The percentage of South African households that were connected to the mains electricity supply increased from 76,7% in 2002 to 84,7% in 2018. This is presented in Figure 9.1. Households with access to mains electricity were most common in Limpopo (92,7%), Northern Cape (91,7%), and Free State (91,2%), and least common in Gauteng (77,7%), KwaZulu-Natal (83,5%) and North West (83,7%). The largest increases between 2002 and 2018 were observed in Eastern Cape (+32,1 percentage points), and Limpopo (+20,1 percentage points) while the percentage of households with access to mains electricity actually declined in Gauteng (-9,5 percentage points) and Western Cape (-0,6 percentage points). These declines can be associated with the rapid in-migration experienced by these provinces and the associated increased in households.

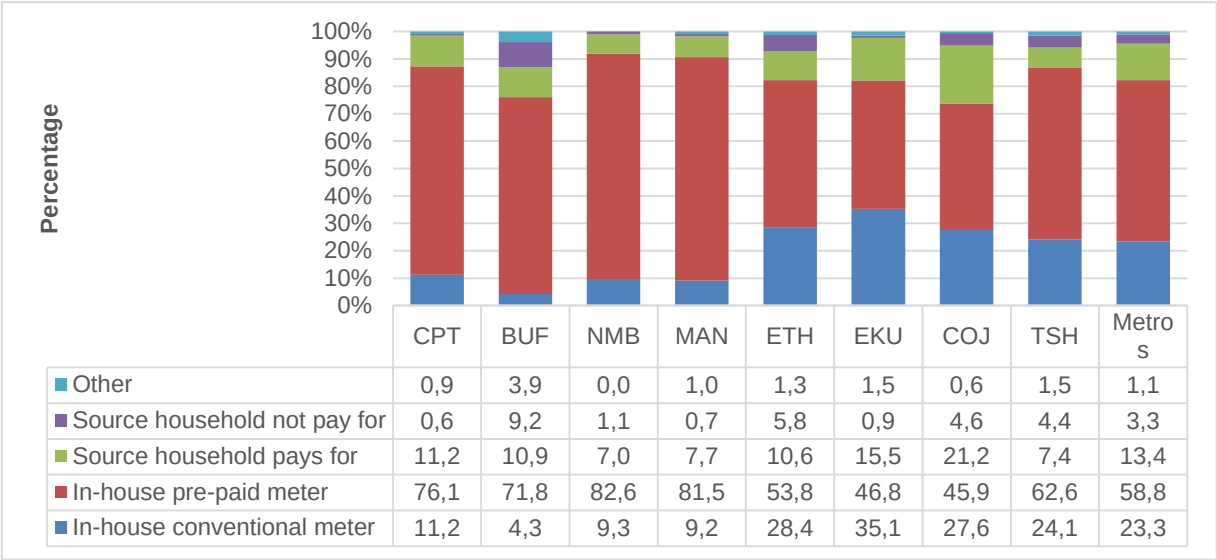
Figure 9.2: Percentage of households connected to different sources of electricity by province, 2018



	WC	EC	NC	FS	KZN	NW	GP	MP	LP	RSA
Other	1,0	2,5	1,9	1,3	1,6	0,3	1,2	0,9	0,8	1,3
Source household not pay for	0,8	1,9	1,2	0,7	4,0	2,9	4,0	0,8	1,7	2,6
Source household pays for	11,0	4,7	2,5	5,9	7,8	10,1	15,4	5,8	4,7	9,6
In-house pre-paid meter	75,0	86,1	84,1	83,9	68,1	80,3	52,6	86,7	88,1	71,7
In-house conventional meter	12,2	4,7	10,4	8,1	18,4	6,4	26,8	5,7	4,7	14,8

Figure 9.2 shows that more than seven-tenths (71,7%) of South African households that had access to electricity obtained electricity through a pre-paid meter, while 14,8% were billed using a conventional meter. Approximately one-tenth (9,6%) of households acquired electricity from sources for which they paid for (e.g. neighbour or landlord). It is notable that 2,6% of households used electricity for which they did not pay. Access to electricity through sources that the households did not pay for was highest in Gauteng and KwaZulu-Natal (both 4,0%) and lowest in Free State (0,7%), Western Cape and Mpumalanga (both 0,8%).

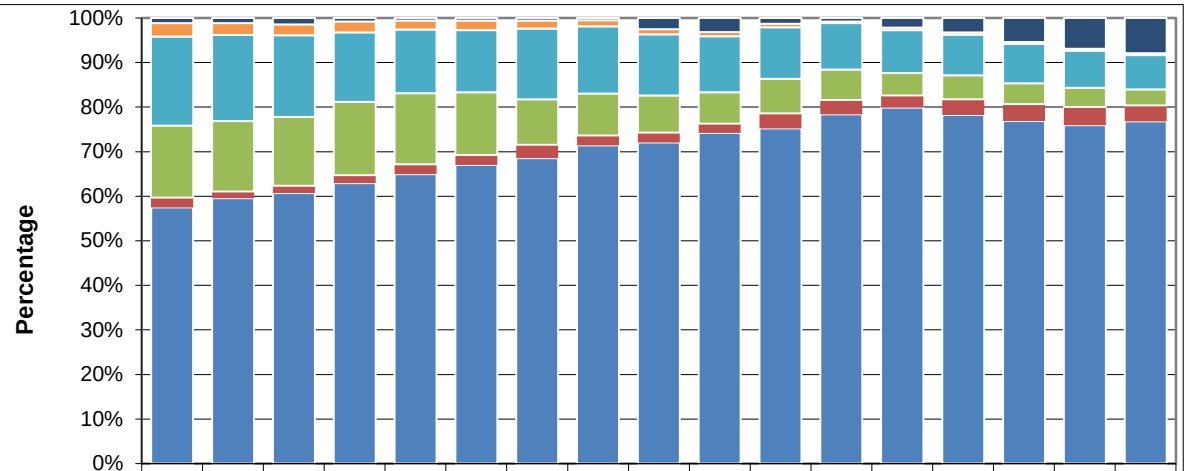
Figure 9.3: Percentage of households connected to different sources of electricity by metropolitan area, 2018



	CPT	BUF	NMB	MAN	ETH	EKU	COJ	TSH	Metros
Other	0,9	3,9	0,0	1,0	1,3	1,5	0,6	1,5	1,1
Source household not pay for	0,6	9,2	1,1	0,7	5,8	0,9	4,6	4,4	3,3
Source household pays for	11,2	10,9	7,0	7,7	10,6	15,5	21,2	7,4	13,4
In-house pre-paid meter	76,1	71,8	82,6	81,5	53,8	46,8	45,9	62,6	58,8
In-house conventional meter	11,2	4,3	9,3	9,2	28,4	35,1	27,6	24,1	23,3

According to Figure 9.3 households that used electricity for which the households did not pay were slightly more common in metros (3,3%) than nationally (2,6%) while a smaller percentage of metro households used pre-paid meters than households national (58,8% compared to 71,7%). Inversely, the use of conventional meters were more common in metropolitan areas. Conventional meters were most commonly used in Ekurhuleni (35,1%) and eThekwini (28,4%).

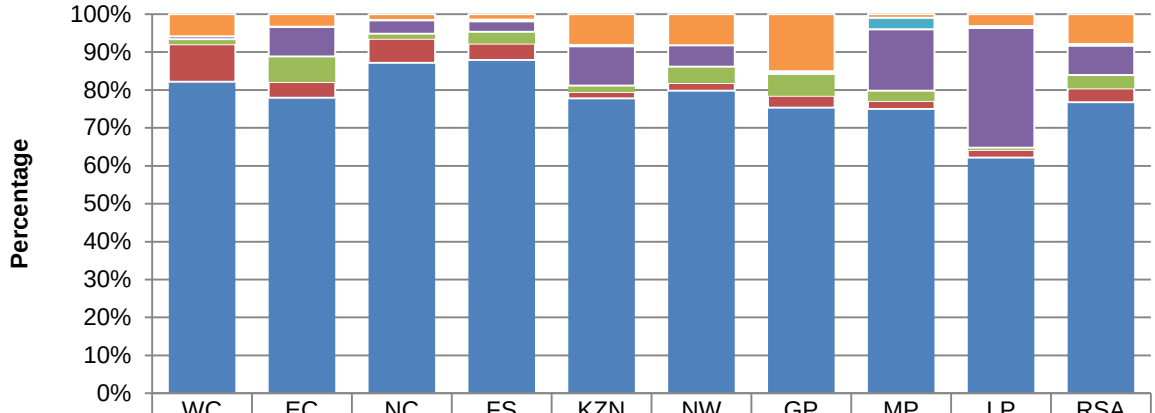
Figure 9.4: Percentage distribution of main sources of energy used for cooking by year, 2002–2018



	2002	2003	2004	2005	2006	2007	2008	2009	2010	2011	2012	2013	2014	2015	2016	2017	2018
Other	1,2	1,1	1,4	0,8	0,6	0,6	0,6	0,5	2,5	3,1	1,3	0,8	2,1	3,3	5,4	6,9	7,9
Coal	3,0	2,7	2,4	2,4	2,1	2,2	1,8	1,3	1,2	0,9	0,8	0,4	0,6	0,5	0,5	0,4	0,4
Wood	20,	19,	18,	15,	14,	13,	15,	15,	13,	12,	11,	10,	9,7	9,1	8,8	8,4	7,7
Paraffin	16,	15,	15,	16,	15,	14,	10,	9,4	8,4	7,0	7,8	6,8	5,0	5,4	4,7	4,2	3,6
Gas	2,2	1,6	1,7	1,8	2,2	2,2	3,0	2,2	2,2	2,1	3,3	3,2	2,7	3,5	3,8	4,2	3,6
Electricity	57,	59,	60,	62,	64,	67,	68,	71,	72,	74,	75,	78,	79,	78,	76,	75,	76,

The main sources of energy used by households for cooking during the period 2002 to 2018 are presented in Figure 9.4. The figure shows that the percentage of households that used electricity for cooking increased from 57,5% in 2002 to 79,9% in 2014, before declining to 76,8% in 2018. Simultaneously, the use of paraffin, coal and fire wood declined notably. The percentage of households that used paraffin declined from 16,1% in 2002 to 3,6% in 2018, while the percentage of households that used firewood decreased from 20,0% to 7,7%. The percentage of households that used gas increased from 2,2% in 2002 to 4,2% in 2017 before dropping back slightly to 3,6% in 2018.

Figure 9.5: Percentage distribution of main sources of energy used for cooking by province, 2018



	WC	EC	NC	FS	KZN	NW	GP	MP	LP	RSA
Other	5,8	3,3	1,6	1,5	8,2	8,2	15,0	1,0	3,2	7,9
Coal	0,0	0,1	0,1	0,4	0,3	0,0	0,2	3,0	0,5	0,4
Wood	0,8	7,8	3,5	2,8	10,4	5,7	0,6	16,2	31,6	7,7
Paraffin	1,3	6,7	1,4	3,1	1,7	4,4	5,8	2,7	0,6	3,6
Gas	9,9	4,2	6,3	4,3	1,7	2,0	3,1	2,1	2,0	3,6
Electricity	82,2	77,9	87,1	87,9	77,8	79,8	75,4	75,0	62,2	76,8

The main sources of energy used for cooking in 2018 by province are presented in Figure 9.5. The percentage of households that used electricity as a main source of energy for cooking was highest in Free State (87,9%), Northern Cape (87,1%), and Western Cape (82,2%) and lowest in Limpopo (62,2%). The use of paraffin was most common in Eastern Cape (6,7%) and least common in Limpopo (0,6%) and Western Cape (1,3%). The use of wood was particularly noticeable in Limpopo (31,6%), Mpumalanga (16,2%), KwaZulu-Natal (10,4%) and Eastern Cape (7,8%). Less than one per cent of households used wood for cooking in Western Cape and Gauteng (0,8% and 0,6% respectively). Gas was most frequently used by households in Western Cape (9,9%), Northern Cape (6,3%), Free State (4,3%) and Eastern Cape (4,2%).

Table 9.1: All sources of energy used for cooking, lighting and heating, 2018

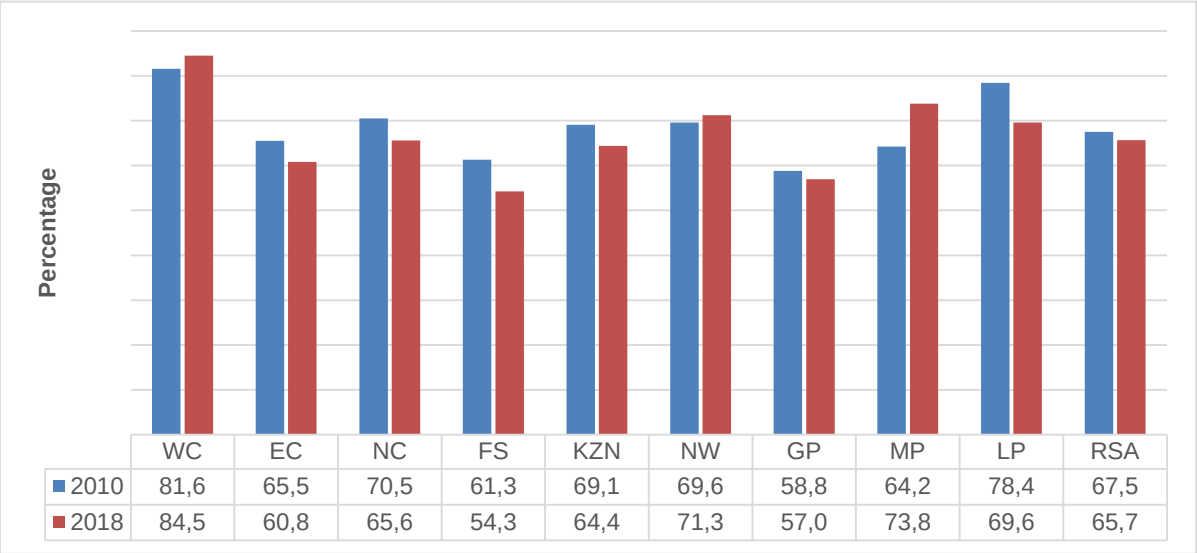
	Lighting	Cooking	Heating water	Heating space
Electricity from mains	87,2	81,3	82,5	38,0
Other source of electricity	8,2	7,9	7,9	4,2
Gas	0,8	6,9	3,2	3,4
Paraffin	3,4	7,7	7,1	7,3
Wood	N/A	14,4	12,9	13,0
Coal	N/A	1,2	1,0	1,6
Candles	16,3	N/A	N/A	N/A
Animal dung	N/A	0,8	0,8	0,7
Solar energy	0,7	0,1	0,5	0,1
Other	0,1	0,0	0,0	0,4
None	0,0	0,1	0,2	21,3

- *Note that the figures will not add to 100% as households were requested to indicate all the sources of energy they used for lighting, cooking and heating.*

The questions that measure the main sources of energy used for cooking, lighting and heating water and space are augmented by a set of questions that asks households to list all the sources of energy they used to perform these activities. Table 9.1 shows that electricity was the most prevalent source of energy for lighting (87,2%), heating water (82,5%) and cooking (81,3%), but also that many households relied on a variety of other energy sources such as wood (14,4%) and gas (6,9%) for cooking, and candles (16,3%) for lighting. In the case of space heating many households (21,3%) preferred not to use any additional energy.

A comparison of all sources of energy (Table 9.1) with the main sources of energy (Figures 9.4 and 9.5) emphasises the effect of primary versus occasional use of different energy sources. While 76,8% of households mainly used electricity for cooking (Figure 9.5), a larger percentage (89,2%) used mains electricity (81,3%) or electricity from other sources (7,9%), often with a variety of other sources. Similarly, the use of wood as main source of energy (7,7% in Figure 9.5) increases to 14,4% when used as one of the sources of energy for cooking.

Figure 9.6: Households' rating of the quality of electrical supply services by province, 2010 and 2018



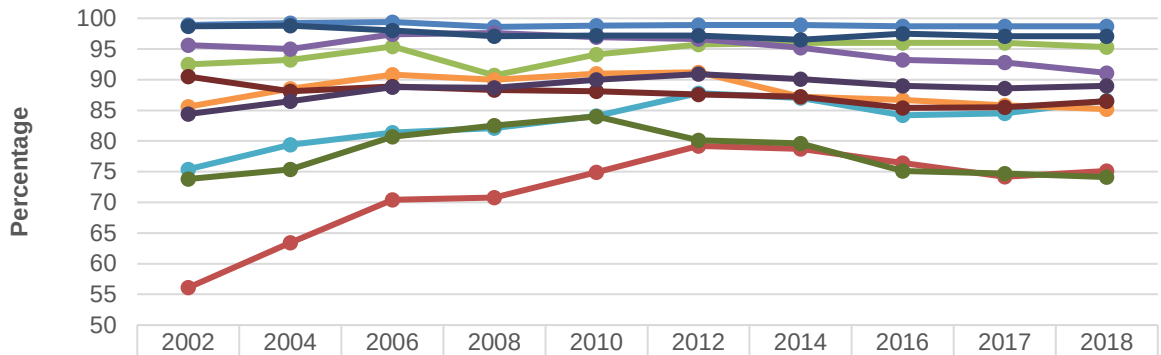
	WC	EC	NC	FS	KZN	NW	GP	MP	LP	RSA
2010	81,6	65,5	70,5	61,3	69,1	69,6	58,8	64,2	78,4	67,5
2018	84,5	60,8	65,6	54,3	64,4	71,3	57,0	73,8	69,6	65,7

Figure 9.6 presents information on the percentage of households that rated their electrical supply services as 'good' by province for the years 2010 and 2018. Nationally, 65,7% of households rated the service they received as 'good'. This represents a decline of 1,8 percentage points since 2010 when 67,5% rated electricity supply services as 'good'. The figure shows that households most commonly rated the service as 'good' in Western Cape (84,5%), Mpumalanga (73,8%) and North West (71,3%). Only 54,3% of households in Free State and 57,0% of households in Gauteng rated their service as 'good'.

10 Drinking water

The proportion of households with access to piped or tap water in their dwellings, off-site or on-site by province is presented in Figure 10.1.

Figure 10.1: Percentage of households with access to piped or tap water in their dwellings, off-site or on-site by province, 2002–2018



	2002	2004	2006	2008	2010	2012	2014	2016	2017	2018
WC	98,9	99,2	99,4	98,6	98,8	98,9	98,9	98,7	98,7	98,7
EC	56,1	63,4	70,4	70,8	74,9	79,2	78,7	76,4	74,2	75,1
NC	92,5	93,2	95,4	90,7	94,1	95,7	96,0	96,0	96,0	95,3
FS	95,6	95,0	97,4	97,6	96,9	96,6	95,2	93,2	92,8	91,1
KZN	75,4	79,4	81,4	82,1	84,1	87,8	87,0	84,2	84,5	86,6
NW	85,6	88,5	90,8	90,0	91,0	91,2	87,2	86,7	85,8	85,2
GP	98,7	98,8	98,0	97,1	97,2	97,2	96,5	97,5	97,1	97,1
MP	90,5	88,1	88,9	88,3	88,1	87,6	87,2	85,4	85,5	86,5
LP	73,8	75,4	80,7	82,5	84,0	80,1	79,6	75,1	74,7	74,1
SA	84,4	86,5	88,8	88,7	90,0	90,9	90,1	89,0	88,6	89,0

Figure 10.1 shows that tap water inside their dwellings, off-site or on-site was most common among households in Western Cape (98,7%), Gauteng (97,1%), and Northern Cape (95,3%) and least common in Eastern Cape (75,1%) and Limpopo (74,1%). Since 2002, the percentage of households in Eastern Cape with access to water increased by 19,0 percentage points and those in KwaZulu-Natal by 11,2 percentage points. Nationally, the percentage of households with access to tap water in their dwellings, off-site or on-site increased by 4,6 percentage points during the same period.

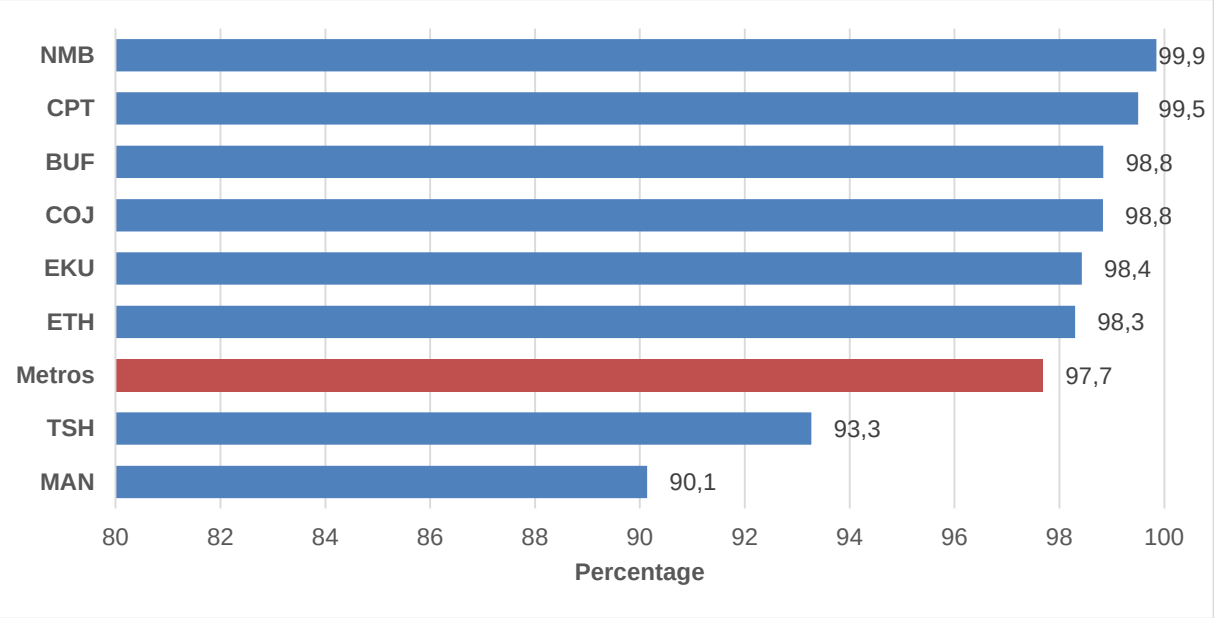
Despite these notable improvements, access to water actually declined in five provinces between 2002 and 2018. The largest declined was observed in Free State (-4,5 percentage points) followed by Mpumalanga (-4,0 percentage points) and Gauteng (-1,6 percentage points). The declines, however, belie the fact that many more households were provided with water in 2018 than seventeen years earlier.

Table 10.1: Comparison of the main water source for drinking used by households, 2002–2018

Water source	Year									
	2002	2004	2006	2008	2010	2012	2014	2016	2017	2018
	Percentage									
Piped water in dwelling	40,4	40,1	41,2	43,6	42,8	44,6	46,4	46,6	46,7	46,3
Piped water on site	27,7	29,3	30,2	27,0	29,1	27,6	27,0	26,8	27,6	28,5
Borehole on site	2,7	1,6	1,2	1,2	1,1	1,4	1,9	1,8	2,0	2,1
Rainwater tank on site	1,3	0,3	0,4	0,5	0,3	0,6	0,4	0,8	1,1	1,2
Neighbour's tap	0,6	2,3	2,1	2,6	2,5	2,9	2,7	2,4	2,2	1,9
Public/ communal tap	13,6	14,8	15,4	15,6	15,5	15,8	14,0	13,2	12,3	12,3
Water-carrier/tanker	0,6	0,6	1,1	1,1	1,4	1,3	1,2	2,3	3,1	3,0
Borehole off-site/communal	5,9	4,7	3,3	3,5	3,2	2,3	2,7	2,1	1,6	1,5
Flowing water/ stream/river	0,7	0,6	0,3	0,3	0,3	0,2	0,4	0,2	1,6	1,7
Stagnant water/dam/ pool	1,4	1,0	1,0	0,6	0,3	0,4	0,5	0,3	0,2	0,1
Well	2,0	1,8	1,3	1,5	1,5	1,3	0,9	1,0	0,4	0,3
Spring	0,3	0,2	0,2	0,3	0,6	0,5	0,7	0,9	0,8	0,6
Other	0,0	0,0	0,0	0,0	0,0	0,0	0,0	0,0	0,6	0,4
Total	**100,0**	**100,0**	**100,0**	**100,0**	**100,0**	**100,0**	**100,0**	**100,0**	**100,0**	**100,0**
	Number									
Piped water in dwelling	4 521	4 698	5 037	5 582	5 757	6 304	6 908	7 339	7 561	7 722
Piped water on site	3 096	3 429	3 695	3 460	3 920	3 902	4 023	4 214	4 463	4 758
Borehole on site	301	190	140	153	154	196	278	288	324	353
Rainwater tank on site	143	40	51	68	45	79	65	121	184	205
Neighbour's tap	63	267	253	337	341	411	409	378	348	314
Public/ communal tap	1 522	1 737	1 882	1 995	2 089	2 241	2 084	2 078	1 984	2 044
Water-carrier/tanker	71	70	135	144	194	191	184	370	495	506
Borehole off-site/communal	315	311	280	248	172	158	185	249	266	257
Flowing water/ stream/river	660	553	405	447	428	323	401	335	263	279
Stagnant water/dam/ pool	83	66	31	37	40	30	52	34	29	23
Well	159	120	127	70	36	54	73	50	69	42
Spring	224	208	163	190	205	184	140	154	125	104
Other	28	18	25	33	74	67	101	134	89	65
Subtotal	**11 186**	**11 707**	**12 223**	**12 765**	**13 456**	**14 140**	**14 904**	**15 744**	**16 199**	**16 671**
Unspecified	**8**	**12**	**20**	**55**	**0**	**12**	**0**	**0**	**0**	**0**
Total	**11 194**	**11 719**	**12 243**	**12 820**	**13 456**	**14 152**	**14 904**	**15 744**	**16 199**	**16 671**

Table 10.1 presents a comparison of the main sources of drinking water used by households. An estimated 46,3% of households had access to piped water in their dwellings in 2018. A further 28,5% accessed water on site while 12,3% relied on communal taps and 1,9% relied on neighbours' taps. Although generally households' access to water improved, 2,7% of households still had to fetch water from rivers, streams, stagnant water pools, dams, wells and springs in 2018.

Figure 10.2: Percentage of households with access to piped or tap water in their dwellings, off-site or on-site by metropolitan area, 2018



The percentage of households with access to piped or tap water in their dwellings, off-site or on-site by metropolitan area is presented in Figure 10.2. The figure shows that 97,7% of households in metros had access to tap water. This type of access to water was most common in the Nelson Mandela Bay (99,9%), City of Cape Town (99,5%),Buffalo City and City of Johannesburg (both 98,8%). Mangaung (90,1%) and City of Tshwane (93,3%) recorded the lowest access amongst metros.

Table 10.2: Access to piped municipal water supplies, 2006–2018

		Year											
		2006	**2007**	**2008**	**2009**	**2010**	**2011**	**2012**	**2013**	**2014**	**2015**	**2016**	**2018**
Yes	N	9 349	9 993	9 556	10 951	11 491	11 611	11 975	12 372	12 646	12 942	13 294	13 769
	%	76,5	80,1	74,9	83,9	86,5	85,5	86,0	86,5	86,0	86,1	86,5	85,4
No	N	2 867	2 487	3 204	2 107	1 796	1 965	1 949	1 932	2 059	2 083	2 073	2 360
	%	23,5	19,9	25,1	16,1	13,5	14,5	14,0	13,5	14,0	13,9	13,5	14,6
Subtotal	**N**	**12 216**	**12 480**	**12 760**	**13 058**	**13 287**	**13 576**	**13 924**	**14 304**	**14 705**	**15 025**	**15 367**	**16 129**
	%	**100,0**	**100,0**	**100,0**	**100,0**	**100,0**	**100,0**	**100,0**	**100,0**	**100,0**	**100,0**	**100,0**	**100,0**
Unspecified	N	27	42	59	70	168	221	227	217	198	283	377	541
Total	**N**	**12 243**	**12 522**	**12 819**	**13 128**	**13 455**	**13 797**	**14 151**	**14 521**	**14 903**	**15 308**	**15 744**	**16 671**

Table 10.2 confirms that the number and percentage of households with access to piped water had increased since 2006, showing that 13,8 million households had access to piped water in 2018 compared to 9,3 million in 2006.

Table 10.3: Household payment for municipal water, 2006–2018

		Year											
		2006	**2007**	**2008**	**2009**	**2010**	**2011**	**2012**	**2013**	**2014**	**2015**	**2016**	**2018**
Yes	N	6 040	6 386	6 377	5 381	5 347	5 427	5 388	5 487	5 463	5 646	5 471	5 596
	%	64,9	64,2	67,3	49,2	46,6	47,0	45,1	44,4	43,5	43,8	41,4	40,9
No	N	3 267	3 566	3 092	5 558	6 123	6 120	6 550	6 873	7 105	7 234	7 733	8 076
	%	35,1	35,8	32,7	50,8	53,4	53,0	54,9	55,6	56,5	56,2	58,6	59,1
Total	**N**	**9 307**	**9 952**	**9 469**	**10 939**	**11 470**	**11 547**	**11 938**	**12 360**	**12 568**	**12 880**	**13 204**	**13 672**
	%	**100,0**	**100,0**	**100,0**	**100,0**	**100,0**	**100,0**	**100,0**	**100,0**	**100,0**	**100,0**	**100,0**	**100,0**

The increase in the percentage of households with access to water coincided with a decline in the percentage of households who paid for the piped water they received. Table 10.3 shows that the proportion of households who reported paying for water has been declining steadily over the past decade, dropping from 67,3% in 2008 to only 40,9% in 2018.

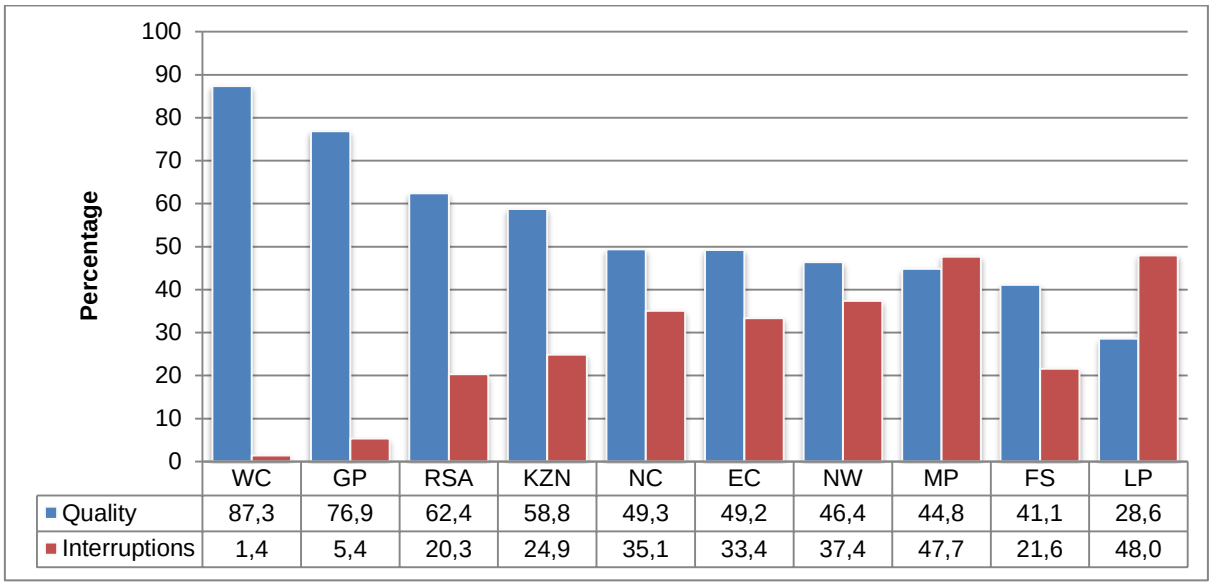
Table 10.4: Households' rating of municipal water services as good, average or poor, 2006–2018

		Year											
		2006	**2007**	**2008**	**2009**	**2010**	**2011**	**2012**	**2013**	**2014**	**2015**	**2016**	**2018**
Good	N	6847	7186	5807	6331	7255	7187	7149	7788	7689	8010	8340	8510
	%	73,4	72,1	61,1	58,1	63,6	62,2	60,1	63,4	61,5	62,3	63,2	62,4
Average	N	1841	2050	2770	3453	3089	3251	3304	3087	3302	3267	3316	3571
	%	19,7	20,6	29,1	31,7	27,1	28,1	27,8	25,1	26,4	25,4	25,1	26,2
Poor	N	642	731	930	1106	1065	1118	1437	1416	1516	1584	1541	1556
	%	6,9	7,3	9,8	10,2	9,3	9,7	12,1	11,5	12,1	12,3	11,7	11,4
Total	**N**	**9 330**	**9 967**	**9 507**	**10 890**	**11 409**	**11 556**	**11 890**	**12 291**	**12 507**	**12 861**	**13 197**	**13 637**
	%	**100,0**	**100,0**	**100,0**	**100,0**	**100,0**	**100,0**	**100,0**	**100,0**	**100,0**	**100,0**	**100,0**	**100,0**

The totals used as the denominator to calculate percentages are excluded from unspecified responses.

About two-thirds (62,4%) of households rated the water services they received as 'good' in 2018. Although this is slightly higher than the 60,1% recorded in 2012, it is much lower than the 73,4% approval rating reported in 2006. The percentage of users who rated water services as average increased from 19,7% in 2006 to 26,2% in 2018. The percentage of households that rated water services as 'poor' increased from 6,9% in 2006 to 11,4% in 2018.

Figure 10.3: Percentage of households rating the quality of water services provided by the municipality as good, and those that reported water interruptions by province, 2018

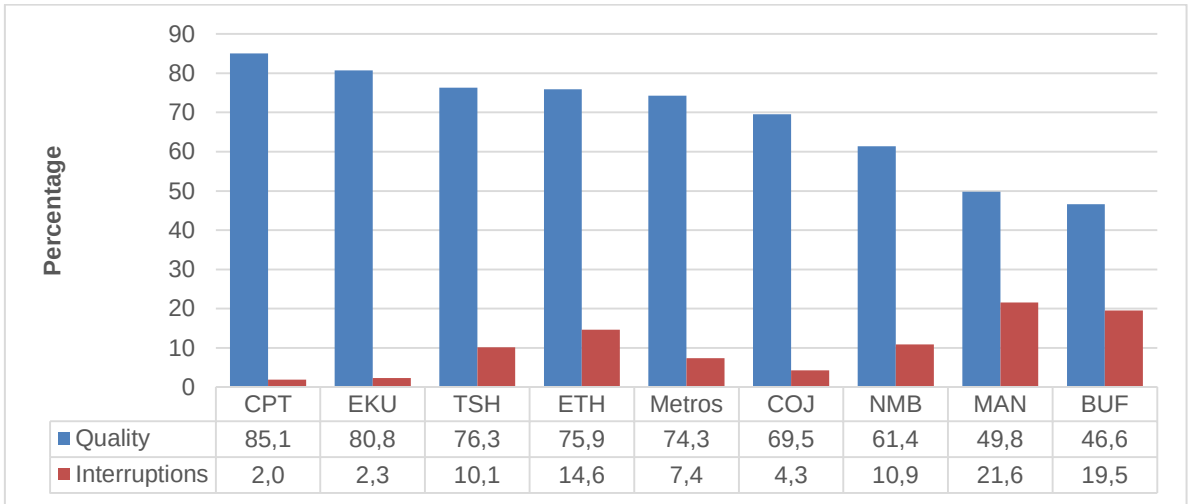


	WC	GP	RSA	KZN	NC	EC	NW	MP	FS	LP
Quality	87,3	76,9	62,4	58,8	49,3	49,2	46,4	44,8	41,1	28,6
Interruptions	1,4	5,4	20,3	24,9	35,1	33,4	37,4	47,7	21,6	48,0

The functionality of municipal water supply services measures the extent to which households that received water from a municipality had reported, over the 12 months before the survey, interruptions that lasted more than 2 days at a time, or more than 15 days in total during the whole period. Figure 10.3 shows that households in Limpopo (48,0%) and Mpumalanga (47,7%) reported the most interruptions, while Western Cape (1,4%) and Gauteng (5,4%) experienced the least interruptions. Approximately one-fifth (20,3%) of South African households reported some dysfunctional water supply service in 2018.

An inverse relationship between the perceived quality of services and the number of interruptions seems to exist. The provinces with the lowest percentage of households that reported interruptions with water services, namely Western Cape (1,4%) and Gauteng (5,4%) also reported the highest satisfaction with water delivery services (87,3% for Western Cape, and 76,9% for Gauteng). Conversely, the provinces in which interruptions were more frequent were less likely to rate water service delivery as 'good'. In Limpopo 48,0% of households reported having had interruptions while only 28,6% rated water service delivery as 'good'.

Figure 10.4: Percentage of households rating the quality of water services provided by the metropolitan municipality as good, and those that reported water interruptions by metropolitan area, 2018



	CPT	EKU	TSH	ETH	Metros	COJ	NMB	MAN	BUF
Quality	85,1	80,8	76,3	75,9	74,3	69,5	61,4	49,8	46,6
Interruptions	2,0	2,3	10,1	14,6	7,4	4,3	10,9	21,6	19,5

Figure 10.4 shows a comparison of the percentage of households that rated the water services they received from metropolitan municipalities as 'good' and the percentage that reported water interruptions. As with provinces, an inverse relationship between the perceived quality of services and the number of interruptions seems to exist. Metros in which households reported the highest quality generally reported the fewest interruptions. In 2018, 2,0% of households in Cape Town reported water interruptions while 85,1% rated the quality of water as 'good'. By comparison, one-fifth of households in Buffalo City (19,5%) reported water interruptions while only slightly less than one-half (46,6%) rated the water quality as 'good'.

Table 10.5: Percentage of households by alternative sources of drinking water used during water interruptions that lasted 2 days or longer, 2018

Statistic (Thousands)	Province									
	WC	EC	NC	FS	KZN	NW	GP	MP	LP	RSA
Borehole	4,5	1,0	5,9	1,0	4,0	12,2	2,0	1,3	10,2	4,7
Spring	0,0	8,1	0,0	1,8	1,5	0,7	2,6	0,7	3,0	2,5
Well	0,0	0,4	0,4	8,3	1,2	1,2	0,7	7,2	2,4	2,7
Rain water tank	0,0	29,2	0,7	0,9	5,9	2,7	2,4	1,3	2,8	6,7
Dam/ pool/ stagnant water	0,0	0,8	1,1	0,5	1,9	0,0	0,0	0,0	1,0	0,8
River / stream	0,0	16,8	0,7	4,8	9,6	0,0	0,0	7,4	3,4	6,7
Water vendor	3,6	7,1	11,8	10,1	3,8	13,2	2,8	19,0	36,9	14,3
Water tanker	0,0	22,7	34,4	23,9	44,7	30,3	31,9	13,7	21,2	27,2
None	19,1	6,1	29,0	25,8	21,2	28,9	12,9	32,3	17,8	21,3
Other	69,8	7,8	16,0	22,9	5,0	8,9	44,3	16,9	1,6	12,6
Do not know	2,9	0,0	0,0	0,0	1,3	2,0	0,5	0,3	0,0	0,6
Total	**100,0**	**100,0**	**100,0**	**100,0**	**100,0**	**100,0**	**100,0**	**100,0**	**100,0**	**100,0**

Table 10.5 explores the alternative sources of drinking water used by households that experienced water interruptions that lasted two days or longer during the previous year. Nationally, 41,5% of households used water from tankers or vendors while 12,7% used water from springs, wells, dams, pools or from rivers and streams. Rainwater tanks (6,7%) and boreholes (4,7%) were also relatively common. More than one-fifth (21,3%) of households indicated that they did not have backup plans.

It is notable that the 'other' category is very high in Western Cape (69,8%) and Gauteng (44,3%). These categories refer to the use of bottled water, water stored domestically for drinking in case of interruptions, as well as water fetched from available sources such as neighbours and schools where municipal water was still available.

The use of water vendors was highest in Limpopo (36,9%) while water carriers were most common in KwaZulu-Natal (44,7%), Northern Cape (34,4%) and North West (30,3%). Drawing water from dams, pools, rivers or streams was most common in Eastern Cape (17,6%), KwaZulu-Natal (11,5%) and Mpumalanga (7,4%).

Table 10.6: Perceptions of households regarding the quality of the water they drink per province, 2018

Perception	Statistic (Thousands)	Province									
		WC	EC	NC	FS	KZN	NW	GP	MP	LP	RSA
Not safe to drink	Number	145	232	48	89	198	102	111	176	38	1 141
	Percentage	7,8	13,8	14,1	10,0	6,8	8,5	2,3	13,7	2,5	6,9
Not clear	Number	116	190	47	125	179	133	125	161	49	1 127
	Percentage	6,2	11,3	13,8	14,1	6,2	11,1	2,6	12,6	3,1	6,8
Not good in taste	Number	147	260	48	75	180	141	146	182	122	1 300
	Percentage	7,8	15,5	14,1	8,4	6,2	11,7	3,0	14,3	7,8	7,8
Not free from bad smells	Number	119	163	37	96	161	92	132	140	103	1 043
	Percentage	6,4	9,7	10,8	10,7	5,6	7,7	2,7	11,0	6,6	6,3

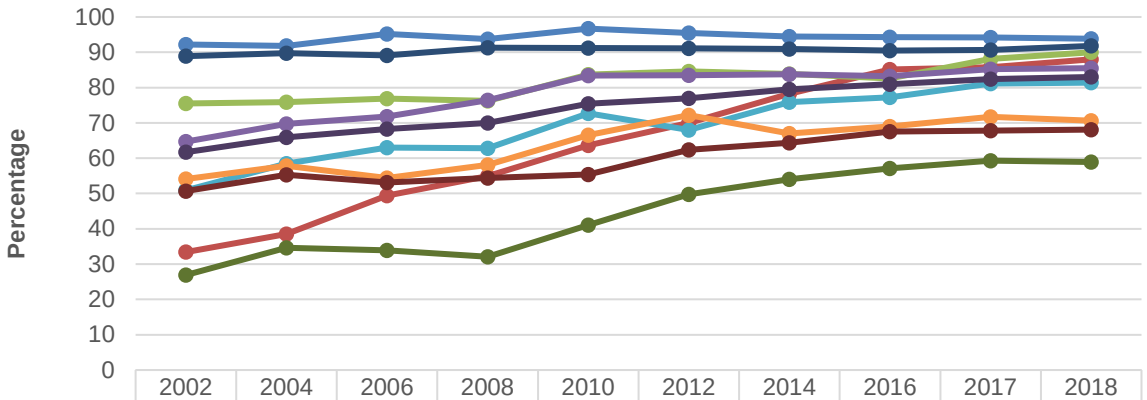
The total used as the denominator to calculate percentages excluded unspecified responses on the quality of water.

The deterioration in levels of satisfaction is mirrored by an increase over time in the percentage of households who felt that their water was not clean, clear, did not taste well, or was not free of bad smells. This is presented in Table 10.6. Dissatisfaction with the quality of drinking water was most common in Eastern Cape, Free State, Northern Cape and Mpumalanga in 2018, while households in Gauteng were much most content.

11 Sanitation

Environmental hygiene plays an essential role in the prevention of many diseases. It also impacts on the natural environment and the preservation of important natural assets, such as water resources. Proper sanitation is one of the key elements in improving environmental sanitation.

Figure 11.1: Percentage of households that have access to improved sanitation per province, 2002–2018



	2002	2004	2006	2008	2010	2012	2014	2016	2017	2018
WC	92,2	91,8	95,2	93,7	96,7	95,5	94,5	94,3	94,2	93,8
EC	33,4	38,5	49,4	54,9	63,6	70,0	78,2	85,1	85,8	88,0
NC	75,5	75,9	76,9	76,2	83,7	84,6	83,9	82,6	88,1	90,0
FS	64,7	69,7	71,8	76,4	83,4	83,5	83,8	83,2	85,2	85,5
KZN	50,9	58,5	63,0	62,8	72,7	68,0	75,9	77,2	81,1	81,4
NW	54,1	57,8	54,4	58,1	66,5	72,2	67,0	69,0	71,7	70,6
GP	88,9	89,8	89,1	91,3	91,2	91,1	90,9	90,5	90,7	91,8
MP	50,7	55,3	53,1	54,4	55,4	62,4	64,4	67,5	67,8	68,1
LP	26,9	34,6	33,9	32,1	41,1	49,8	54,0	57,1	59,3	58,9
RSA	61,7	65,9	68,3	70,0	75,4	77,0	79,5	81,0	82,4	83,0

Figure 11.1 identifies the percentage of households per province that had access to improved sanitation facilities. These facilities are defined as flush toilets connected to a public sewerage system or a septic tank, or a pit toilet with a ventilation pipe. Nationally, the percentage of households with access to improved sanitation increased from 61,7% in 2002 to 83,0% in 2018. While the majority of households in Western Cape (93,8%) and Gauteng (91,8%) had access to adequate sanitation, access was most limited in Limpopo (58,9%) and Mpumalanga (68,1%). In Eastern Cape, households' access to improved sanitation facilities increased by 54,6 percentage points between 2002 and 2018, growing from 33,4% to 88,0%.

Table 11.1 shows that flush toilets that were connected to public sewerage systems were most common in the most urbanised provinces, namely Western Cape (89,1%) and Gauteng (88,6%). Only 26,5% of households in Limpopo had access to any type of flush toilet, the lowest of any province. In the absence of flush toilets, 70,2% of households in Limpopo used pit latrines, most (37,6%) without ventilation pipes. In Eastern Cape, 40,3% of households used pit toilets with ventilation pipes. Approximately 188 000 households (1,1%) claimed that they were using bucket toilets that were supplied and cleaned by their local municipalities, an accusation that municipalities vehemently deny. Only 0,3% or 48 000 households primarily used ecological toilets, also known as urine diversion/separation or composting toilets. Given the scarcity of water in South Africa, this type of toilet is expected to become much more common in future.

Table 11.1: Percentage of households by type of toilet facility and province, 2018

	WC	EC	NC	FS	KZN	NW	GP	MP	LP	RSA	Total (Thousands)
	Percentage										
Flush toilet connected to a public sewerage system	89,1	44,9	69,9	74,1	43,6	41,4	88,6	39,1	20,2	61,5	**10 225**
Flush toilet connected to a septic or conservancy tank	4,0	2,3	6,7	2,5	6,3	7,2	1,2	6,0	5,8	3,9	**655**
Pour flush toilet connected to septic tank or pit	0,0	0,6	0,5	0,0	0,6	0,2	0,2	0,2	0,4	0,3	**51**
Chemical toilet	0,1	0,4	0,0	0,1	0,6	0,3	0,4	0,3	0,2	0,3	**57**
Pit latrine/toilet with ventilation pipe	0,7	40,3	12,9	9,0	30,9	21,8	1,8	22,8	32,6	17,2	**2 867**
Pit latrine/toilet without ventilation pipe	0,4	7,5	6,1	11,0	15,0	25,2	5,7	28,4	37,6	13,4	**2 225**
Bucket toilet, collected by municipality	4,1	0,6	0,1	1,0	0,4	0,2	1,5	0,0	0,2	1,1	**188**
Bucket toilet, emptied by household	0,8	0,3	0,9	0,9	0,1	0,2	0,0	0,0	0,1	0,2	**38**
Ecological Sanitation Systems (urine diversion / separation)	0,1	0,1	0,0	0,1	0,4	0,3	0,0	1,5	0,6	0,3	**48**
None	0,6	2,8	2,7	0,7	2,0	3,1	0,2	1,7	2,0	1,4	**232**
Other	0,1	0,3	0,2	0,8	0,2	0,2	0,3	0,1	0,4	0,3	**46**
Total Percentage	**100,0**	**100,0**	**100,0**	**100,0**	**100,0**	**100,0**	**100,0**	**100,0**	**100,0**	**100,0**	**16 631**
Total (Thousands)	**1 875**	**1 680**	**341**	**901**	**2 894**	**1 208**	**4 870**	**1 286**	**1 576**	**16 631**	

Figure 11.2: Percentage of households that have access to improved sanitation by metropolitan area, 2018

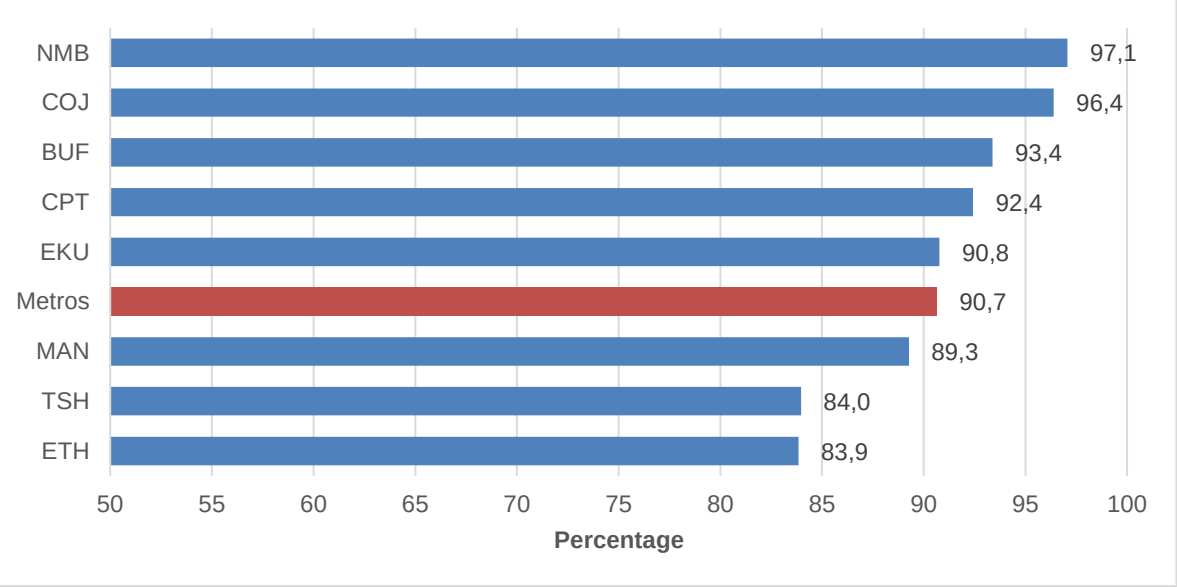
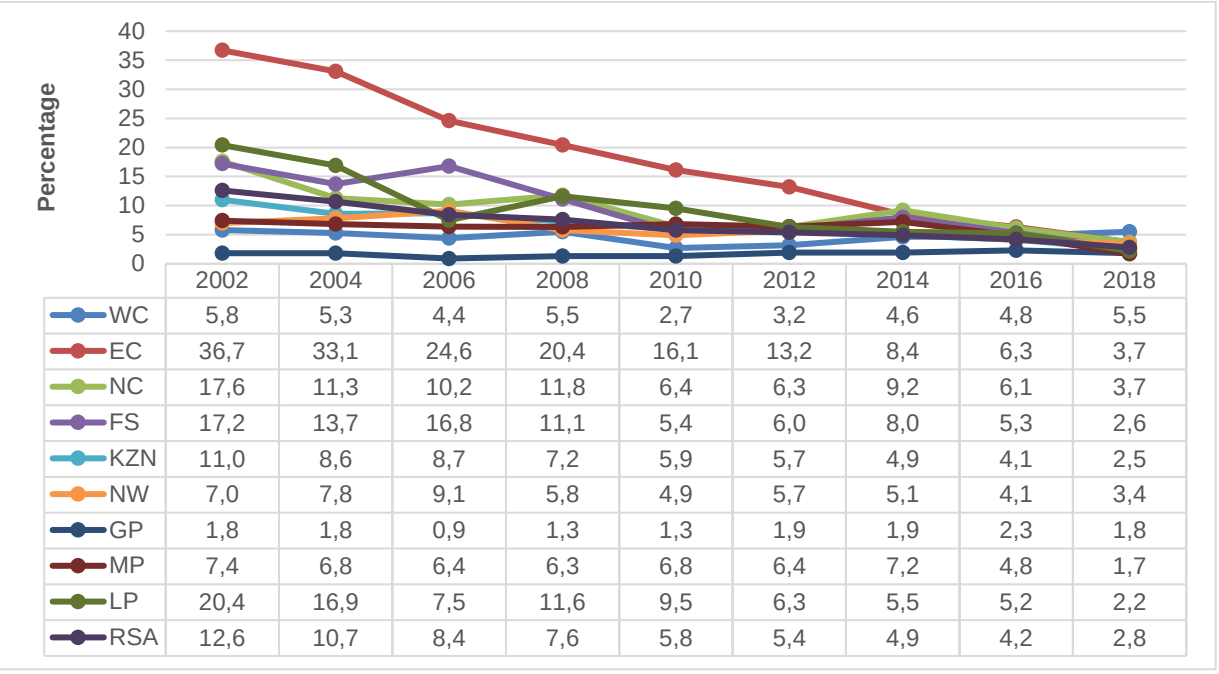


Figure 11.2 shows that households' access to improved sanitation was highest in Nelson Mandela Bay (97,1%), City of Johannesburg (96,4%), and Buffalo City (93,4%) and least common in eThekwini (83,9%) and Tshwane (84,0%).

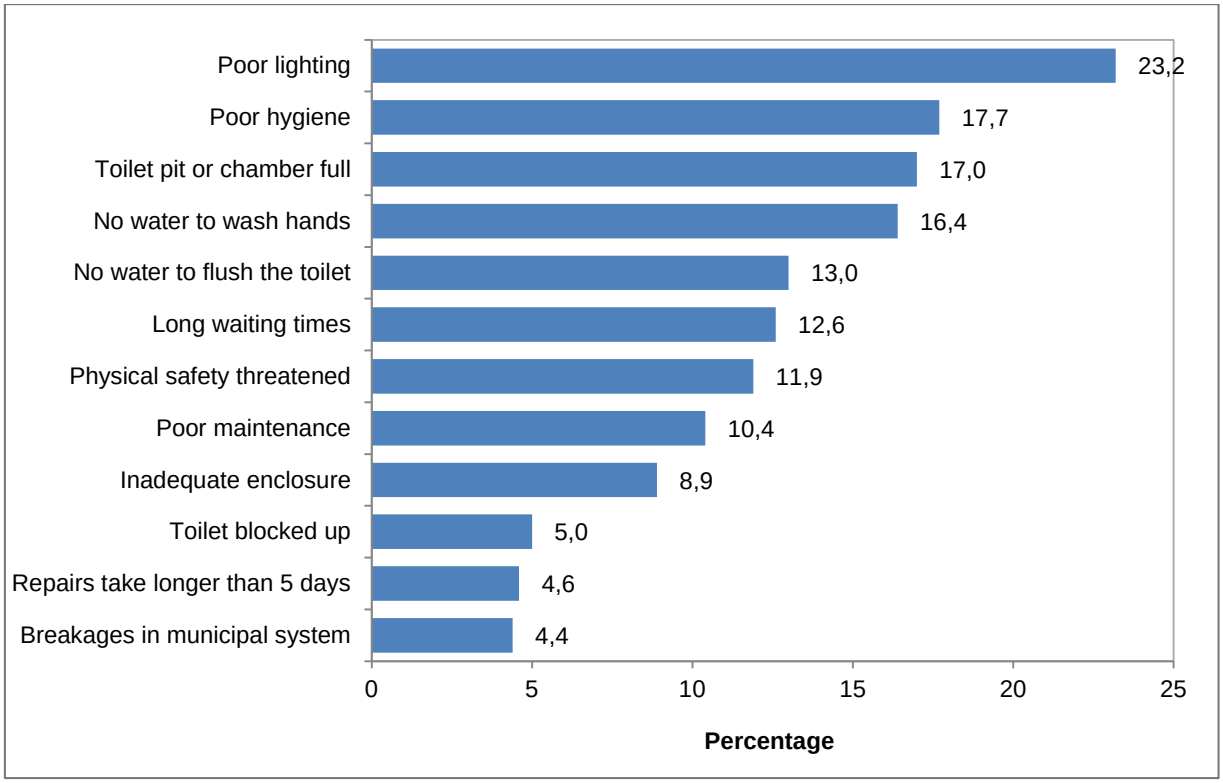
Figure 11.3: Percentage of households that have no toilet facility or that have been using bucket toilets per province, 2002–2018



	2002	2004	2006	2008	2010	2012	2014	2016	2018
WC	5,8	5,3	4,4	5,5	2,7	3,2	4,6	4,8	5,5
EC	36,7	33,1	24,6	20,4	16,1	13,2	8,4	6,3	3,7
NC	17,6	11,3	10,2	11,8	6,4	6,3	9,2	6,1	3,7
FS	17,2	13,7	16,8	11,1	5,4	6,0	8,0	5,3	2,6
KZN	11,0	8,6	8,7	7,2	5,9	5,7	4,9	4,1	2,5
NW	7,0	7,8	9,1	5,8	4,9	5,7	5,1	4,1	3,4
GP	1,8	1,8	0,9	1,3	1,3	1,9	1,9	2,3	1,8
MP	7,4	6,8	6,4	6,3	6,8	6,4	7,2	4,8	1,7
LP	20,4	16,9	7,5	11,6	9,5	6,3	5,5	5,2	2,2
RSA	12,6	10,7	8,4	7,6	5,8	5,4	4,9	4,2	2,8

Despite the improved access to sanitation facilities, many households continue to be without any proper sanitation facilities. Figure 11.3 shows the percentage of households that either had no sanitation facilities or that had to use bucket toilets. Nationally, the percentage of households that continued to live without proper sanitation facilities have been declining consistently between 2002 and 2018, decreasing from 12,6% to 2,8% during this period. The most rapid decline over this period was observed in Eastern Cape (-33,0 percentage points), Limpopo (-18,2 percentage points), Free State (-14,6% percentage points) and Northern Cape (-13,9 percentage points).

Figure 11.4: Problems experienced by households that share sanitation facilities during the six months before the survey, 2018



A set of questions were introduced in GHS 2013 in order to assess the quality of the sanitation facilities to which households had access to. Figure 11.4 outlines the extent to which households that share toilet facilities, regardless of its modality, have experienced some of the issues raised in the questionnaire. About one-fifth (23,2%) of households were concerned about poor lighting while 17,7% complained about inadequate hygiene. Although washing hands after using the toilet is vital to control infectious diseases, 16,4% of households also complained that there was no water to wash their hands after they had used the toilet. Other complaints included long waiting times (12,6%), threats to their physical safety (11,9%), and improper or inadequate enclosure of toilets (8,9%).

Figure 11.5: Percentage of households who wash their hands with soap after using the toilet by province, 2018

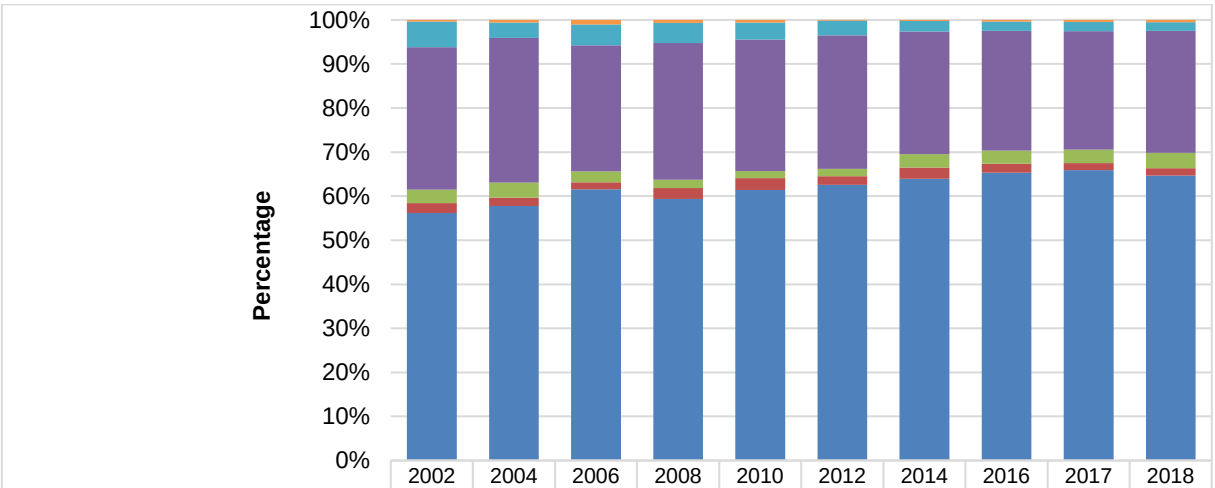
	WC	NW	NC	EC	GP	FS	RSA	KZN	MP	LP
Washing hands with soap after using the toilet	96,3	84,6	84,1	78,2	77,2	76,3	76,2	72,4	61,6	57,8
Having hand washing facility with soap	83,9	55,6	74,1	67,6	81,2	72,8	67,5	60,2	51,5	35,9

Although more than three-quarters (76,2%) of households indicated that their members usually wash their hands with soap and water after they had used the toilet, only two-thirds (67,5%) said that they had easy access to hand washing facilities with soap. Gauteng is the only province in which the percentage of households that had access to hand washing facilities actually exceeded the percentage of households whose members usually washed their hands (81,2% compared to 78,2%). Washing hands and having access to appropriate facilities were highest in Western Cape (96,3% and 83,9% respectively), and lowest in Limpopo (57,8% and 35,9%) and Mpumalanga (61,6% and 51,5%).

12 Refuse removal and recycling

The proper disposal of household waste and refuse is important to maintain environmental hygiene of the households' neighbourhoods.

Figure 12.1: Percentage distribution of household refuse removal, 2002–2018



	2002	2004	2006	2008	2010	2012	2014	2016	2017	2018
Other	0,4	0,6	1,0	0,7	0,6	0,2	0,3	0,4	0,5	0,5
Dump or leave rubbish anywhere	5,8	3,5	4,8	4,6	3,9	3,3	2,4	2,1	2,1	2,0
Own refuse dump	32,4	32,8	28,6	31,1	29,8	30,4	27,8	27,2	26,9	27,7
Communal refuse dump	3,0	3,4	2,5	1,9	1,6	1,6	3,1	3,0	3,1	3,5
Removed less than once per week	2,3	1,9	1,6	2,5	2,7	2,0	2,5	2,0	1,5	1,7
Removed at least once per week	56,1	57,8	61,5	59,4	61,4	62,5	63,9	65,4	65,9	64,7

Figure 12.1 shows that the percentage of households for which refuse was removed at least once per week increased from 56,1% in 2002 to 64,7% in 2018, while the percentage of households that had to rely on their own or communal rubbish dumps, or had no facilities at all, decreased over the same period.

The national figures, however, hide large discrepancies between rural and urban areas, but also between urban and metropolitan areas. Households in urban areas were much more likely to receive some rubbish removal service than those in rural areas, and rural households were therefore much more likely to rely on their own rubbish dumps. This information is presented in Table 12.1.

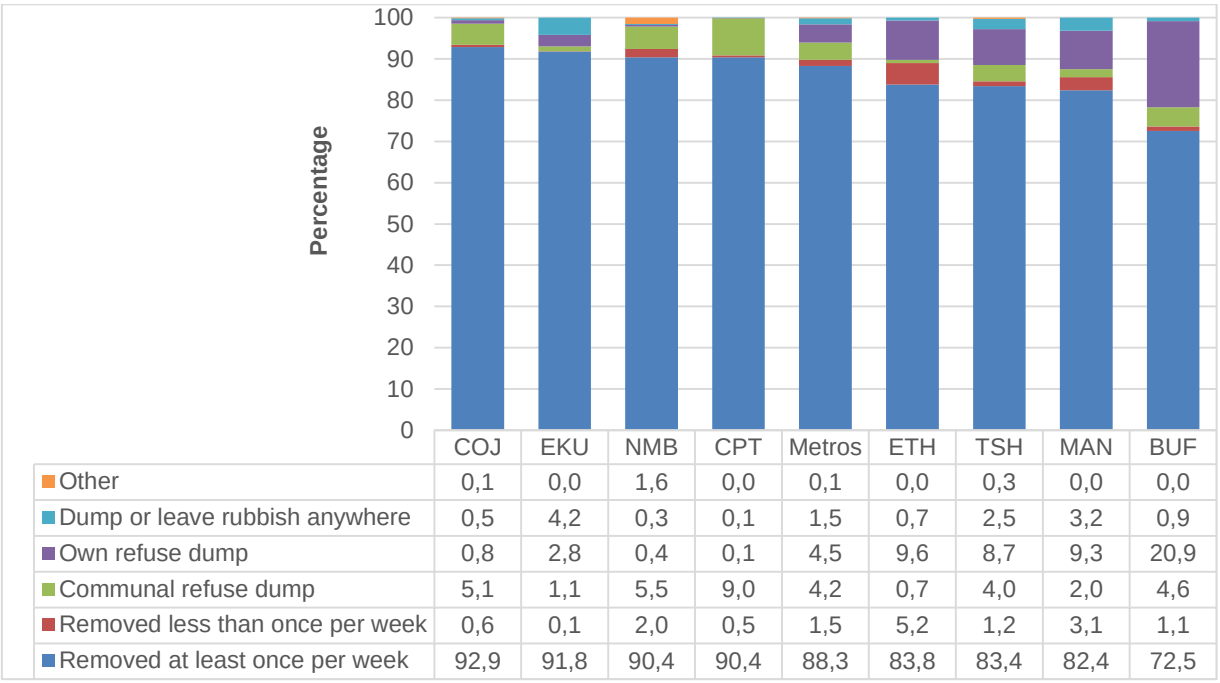
Table 12.1: Households refuse removal by province and urban/rural status, 2018

Province	Urban / Rural status	Removed at least once a week	Removed less often than once a week	Communal refuse dump	Own refuse dump	Dump or leave rubbish anywhere	Other
Western Cape	Rural	23,2	10,6	40,6	20,9	2,0	2,8
	Urban	97,2	0,0	2,3	0,0	0,5	0,0
	Metro	90,4	0,5	9,0	0,1	0,1	0,0
	Total	**88,7**	**0,9**	**8,8**	**1,2**	**0,3**	**0,2**
Eastern Cape	Rural	0,4	0,1	0,8	93,2	0,8	4,7
	Urban	62,4	10,6	3,0	22,9	0,6	0,6
	Metro	83,2	1,6	5,1	8,6	0,5	0,9
	Total	**43,1**	**2,9**	**2,8**	**48,0**	**0,6**	**2,5**
Northern Cape	Rural	23,1	3,5	0,8	60,9	2,4	9,3
	Urban	81,0	6,6	0,8	6,5	4,1	1,0
	Metro	-	-	-	-	-	-
	Total	**65,4**	**5,8**	**0,8**	**21,2**	**3,6**	**3,2**
Free State	Rural	4,5	0,5	7,1	55,6	22,6	9,7
	Urban	87,7	2,7	1,3	5,6	2,5	0,3
	Metro	82,4	3,1	2,0	9,3	3,2	0,0
	Total	**74,8**	**2,5**	**2,3**	**13,5**	**5,4**	**1,5**
KwaZulu-Natal	Rural	3,3	0,7	4,8	89,0	2,2	0,1
	Urban	69,7	1,3	2,7	26,2	0,2	0,0
	Metro	83,8	5,2	0,7	9,6	0,7	0,0
	Total	**51,2**	**2,6**	**2,7**	**42,4**	**1,1**	**0,0**
North West	Rural	26,8	0,8	1,5	68,9	2,1	0,0
	Urban	86,7	1,1	2,3	4,0	5,9	0,0
	Metro	-	-	-	-	-	-
	Total	**56,3**	**0,9**	**1,9**	**36,9**	**4,0**	**0,0**
Gauteng	Rural	31,6	0,0	25,0	34,5	8,8	0,0
	Urban	91,0	1,3	2,4	4,6	0,7	0,0
	Metro	90,0	0,6	3,7	3,5	2,1	0,1
	Total	**89,7**	**0,7**	**3,6**	**3,9**	**2,0**	**0,1**
Mpumalanga	Rural	10,7	2,8	3,1	80,2	3,2	0,1
	Urban	82,4	1,3	0,3	14,4	1,7	0,0
	Metro	-	-	-	-	-	-
	Total	**42,6**	**2,1**	**1,8**	**50,9**	**2,5**	**0,1**
Limpopo	Rural	5,4	0,8	3,2	87,5	2,2	0,8
	Urban	80,1	4,2	1,5	9,4	4,9	0,0
	Metro	-	-	-	-	-	-
	Total	**22,9**	**1,6**	**2,8**	**69,2**	**2,8**	**0,7**
South Africa	Rural	8,7	1,2	4,0	81,9	2,7	1,5
	Urban	82,7	2,6	1,9	10,6	2,1	0,1
	Metro	88,3	1,5	4,2	4,5	1,5	0,1
	Total	**64,7**	**1,7**	**3,5**	**27,7**	**2,0**	**0,5**

Table 12.1 shows that weekly household refuse removal was most common in Gauteng (89,7%) and Western Cape (88,7%) and least common in Limpopo (22,9%). Just less than half of households in Mpumalanga (42,4%), and Eastern Cape (43,1%) enjoyed this service. In addition to the 64,7% of households for whom refuse was removed on a weekly basis by municipalities at a national level, a further 1,7% indicated that their refuse is removed by a municipality, but less frequently than once a week.

Various modes of refuse removal are closely aligned with particular geographic areas. Households in urban and metropolitan areas were most likely to have refuse removal services which are usually provided through local municipalities, while rural areas mostly relied on their own refuse dumps. Overall, 81,9% of households in rural areas discarded refuse themselves compared to only 10,6% of households in urban, and 4,5% of households in metropolitan areas. The latter households were most likely to be in areas with informal housing.

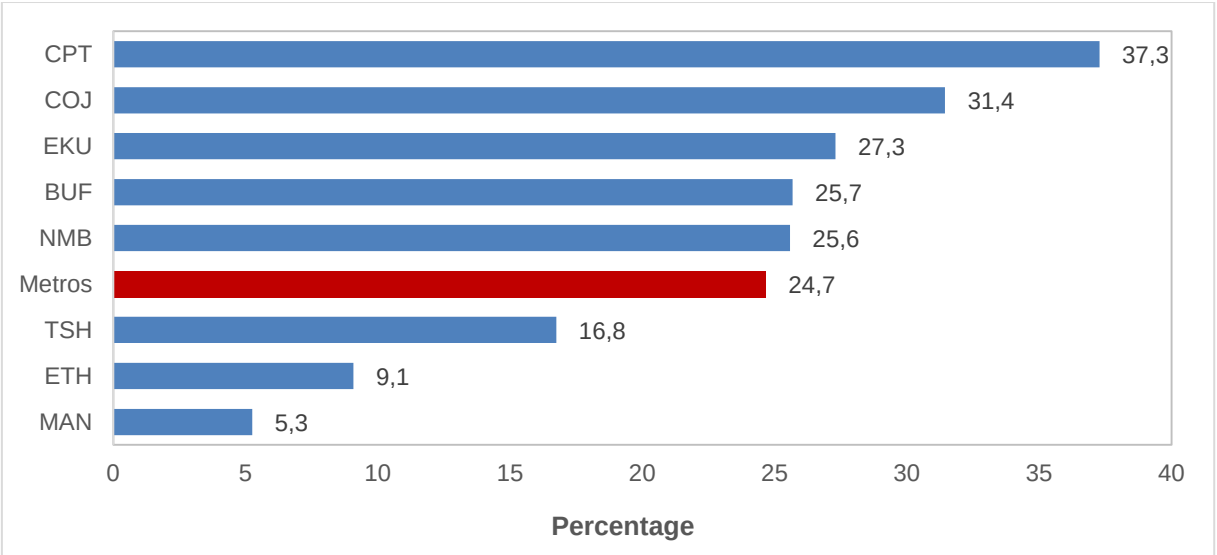
Figure 12.2: Percentage distribution of household refuse removal by metropolitan areas, 2018



	COJ	EKU	NMB	CPT	Metros	ETH	TSH	MAN	BUF
Other	0,1	0,0	1,6	0,0	0,1	0,0	0,3	0,0	0,0
Dump or leave rubbish anywhere	0,5	4,2	0,3	0,1	1,5	0,7	2,5	3,2	0,9
Own refuse dump	0,8	2,8	0,4	0,1	4,5	9,6	8,7	9,3	20,9
Communal refuse dump	5,1	1,1	5,5	9,0	4,2	0,7	4,0	2,0	4,6
Removed less than once per week	0,6	0,1	2,0	0,5	1,5	5,2	1,2	3,1	1,1
Removed at least once per week	92,9	91,8	90,4	90,4	88,3	83,8	83,4	82,4	72,5

Figure 12.2 shows that refuse is removed at least once per week or less often for 89,8% of all households in metropolitan areas. Refuse removal once per week was most common in the City of Johannesburg (92,9%) and Ekurhuleni (91,8%) and least common in Buffalo City (72,5%) and Mangaung (82,4%).

Figure 12.3: Percentage of households that separate household waste for recycling by metropolitan area, 2018

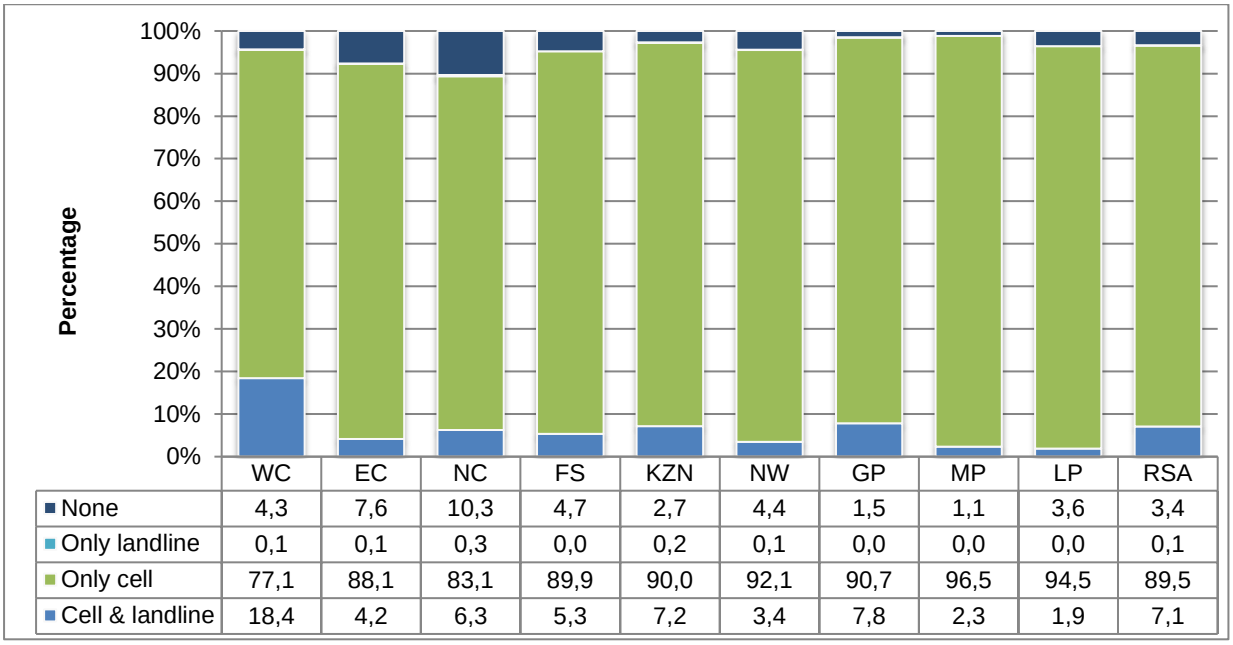


The unprecedented demand for consumer goods has led to a huge increase in domestic waste which is having a hugely negative effect on the natural environment. Cities are rapidly running out of appropriate dumping sites and recycling of waste materials is globally becoming a vital component of strategies to preserve nature and limit the demand for raw materials. Figure 12.3 shows that almost one quarter (24,7%) of metropolitan households separated at least some household waste for recycling. This figure was highest in Cape Town (37,3%) and Johannesburg (31,4%) and lowest in Mangaung (5,3%) and eThekwini (9,1%).

13 Telecommunications

Communication plays an important role in the fundamental operation of a society. It links people and businesses, facilitating communication and the flow of ideas and information and coordinating economic activities and development.

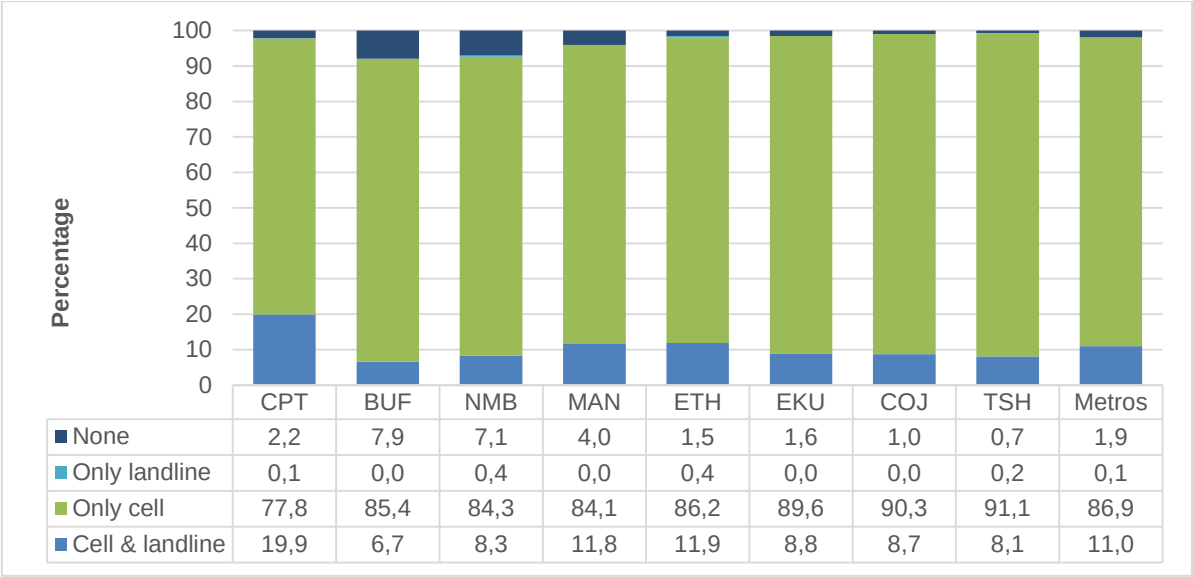
Figure 13.1: Percentage of households who have a functional landline and cellular telephone in their dwellings by province, 2018



	WC	EC	NC	FS	KZN	NW	GP	MP	LP	RSA
None	4,3	7,6	10,3	4,7	2,7	4,4	1,5	1,1	3,6	3,4
Only landline	0,1	0,1	0,3	0,0	0,2	0,1	0,0	0,0	0,0	0,1
Only cell	77,1	88,1	83,1	89,9	90,0	92,1	90,7	96,5	94,5	89,5
Cell & landline	18,4	4,2	6,3	5,3	7,2	3,4	7,8	2,3	1,9	7,1

Figure 13.1 summarises statistics collected on access to functional landlines and cellular (mobile) phones within the sampled dwelling units in 2018. Nationally, only 3,4% of households did not have access to either landlines or cellular phones. Households without access to these communication media were most common in Northern Cape (10,3%) and Eastern Cape (7,6%). Only 0,1% of South African households used only landlines. By comparison, 89,5% of South African households exclusively use cellular phones. The exclusive use of cellular phones was most common in Mpumalanga (96,5%), Limpopo (94,5%), North West (92,1%), and Gauteng (90,7%). Households that had higher usage of both cellular phones and landlines were most common in the more prosperous provinces, namely Western Cape (18,4%) and Gauteng (7,8%).

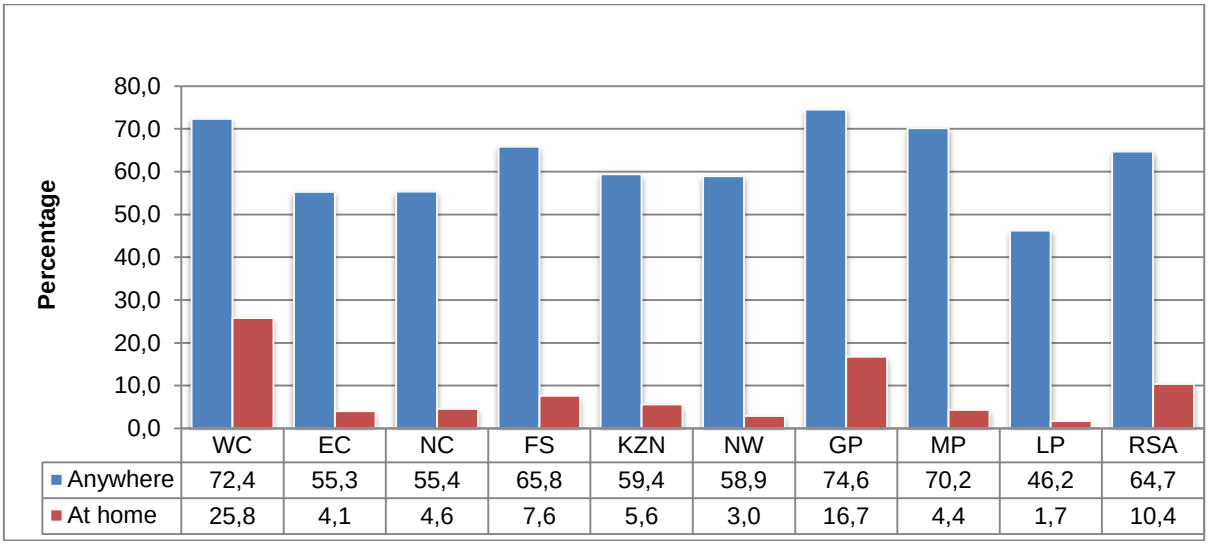
Figure 13.2: Percentage of households who have a functional landline and cellular telephone in their dwellings by metropolitan areas, 2018



	CPT	BUF	NMB	MAN	ETH	EKU	COJ	TSH	Metros
None	2,2	7,9	7,1	4,0	1,5	1,6	1,0	0,7	1,9
Only landline	0,1	0,0	0,4	0,0	0,4	0,0	0,0	0,2	0,1
Only cell	77,8	85,4	84,3	84,1	86,2	89,6	90,3	91,1	86,9
Cell & landline	19,9	6,7	8,3	11,8	11,9	8,8	8,7	8,1	11,0

Figure 13.2 shows that households without access to landlines or cellular phones were most common in Buffalo City (7,9%), Nelson Mandela Bay (7,1%), and Mangaung (4,0%). Only 0,1% of South African households living in metropolitan areas exclusively used landlines, compared to 86,9% that exclusively used cellular phones. The exclusive use of cellular phones was most common in City of Tshwane (91,1%), City of Johannesburg (90,3%), and Ekurhuleni (89,6%). Almost one-fifth (19,9%) of households in Cape Town used both landlines and cellular phones compared to 6,7% in Buffalo City and 8,1% in Tshwane.

Figure 13.3: Percentage of households with access to the Internet at home, or for which at least one member has access to, or used the Internet by province, 2018



	WC	EC	NC	FS	KZN	NW	GP	MP	LP	RSA
Anywhere	72,4	55,3	55,4	65,8	59,4	58,9	74,6	70,2	46,2	64,7
At home	25,8	4,1	4,6	7,6	5,6	3,0	16,7	4,4	1,7	10,4

Figure 13.3 shows that 64,7% of South African households had at least one member who had access to, or used the Internet either at home, work, place of study or Internet cafés. Access to the Internet using all available means was highest in Gauteng (74,6%), Western Cape (72,4%) and Mpumalanga (70,2%), and lowest in Limpopo (46,2%) and Eastern Cape (55,3%). Marginally over one-tenth (10,4%) of South African households had access to the Internet at home. Access to the Internet at home was highest among households in Western Cape (25,8%) and Gauteng (16,7%), and lowest in Limpopo (1,7%) and North West (3,0%).

Table 13.1: Households' access to the Internet by place of access, urban/rural status and province, 2018

Place where Internet is accessed	Rural/ Urban status	Province (per cent)									
		WC	EC	NC	FS	KZN	NW	GP	MP	LP	RSA
At home	Metro	30,5	6,3	-	13,4	8,9	-	17,5	-	-	17,3
	Urban	17,0	5,7	5,9	5,8	6,9	5,1	11,5	6,1	5,4	8,0
	Rural	15,5	1,4	1,1	2,9	1,2	0,8	6,4	3,1	0,6	1,7
	Total	**25,8**	**4,1**	**4,6**	**7,6**	**5,6**	**3,0**	**16,7**	**4,4**	**1,7**	**10,4**
At work	Metro	22,7	23,5	-	12,4	23,3	-	27,2	-	-	25,0
	Urban	19,7	12,9	14,5	12,3	19,7	10,7	17,5	7,9	18,8	14,9
	Rural	9,5	1,8	3,3	2,9	3,1	4,6	9,7	5,5	1,8	3,3
	Total	**21,1**	**11,8**	**11,4**	**11,1**	**15,1**	**7,6**	**25,8**	**6,5**	**5,7**	**16,2**
Using mobile devices	Metro	67,8	71,6	-	69,5	60,0	-	68,6	-	-	67,4
	Urban	54,5	57,9	55,2	63,7	61,2	68,1	68,6	76,1	58,1	63,7
	Rural	26,8	36,9	50,2	50,8	45,2	46,7	34,6	63,1	38,9	45,0
	Total	**61,7**	**53,7**	**53,9**	**63,6**	**54,9**	**57,2**	**68,3**	**68,8**	**43,3**	**60,1**
At Internet Cafes or educational facilities	Metro	15,5	17,6	-	4,3	10,4	-	17,8	-	-	15,8
	Urban	13,8	9,8	2,9	10,9	9,2	5,8	5,7	2,5	5,6	7,6
	Rural	0,0	1,5	1,9	5,9	4,0	7,7	0,0	4,6	1,9	3,5
	Total	**14,1**	**9,0**	**2,6**	**8,3**	**7,8**	**6,7**	**16,1**	**3,7**	**2,7**	**10,1**

Table 13.1 shows that household access to the Internet at home was highest in Western Cape (25,8%) and Gauteng (16,7%) and lowest in Limpopo (1,7%). While 17,3% of households in metropolitan areas had access to the Internet at home, this was true for only 1,7% of rural households in general and less than one per cent of rural households in North West (0,8%) and Limpopo (0,6%). Households were generally more likely to have access to the Internet at work than at home or at Internet cafés or at educational institutions. Households in Gauteng and Western Cape were most likely to access the Internet at work while those in Limpopo were least likely to do so.

Using mobile devices to access the Internet includes access on cellular telephones or using mobile access devices such as 3G cards. It is clear from Table 13.1 that mobile access to the Internet has made it much more accessible to households in rural areas. Nationally, Internet access using mobile devices (60,1%) was much more common than access at home (10,4%), at work (16,2%) and elsewhere (10,1%). Although the use of mobile Internet access devices in rural areas (45,0%) still lags behind its use in metros (67,5%) and urban areas (63,7%), it is much more common in rural areas than any of the alternative methods.

14 Transport

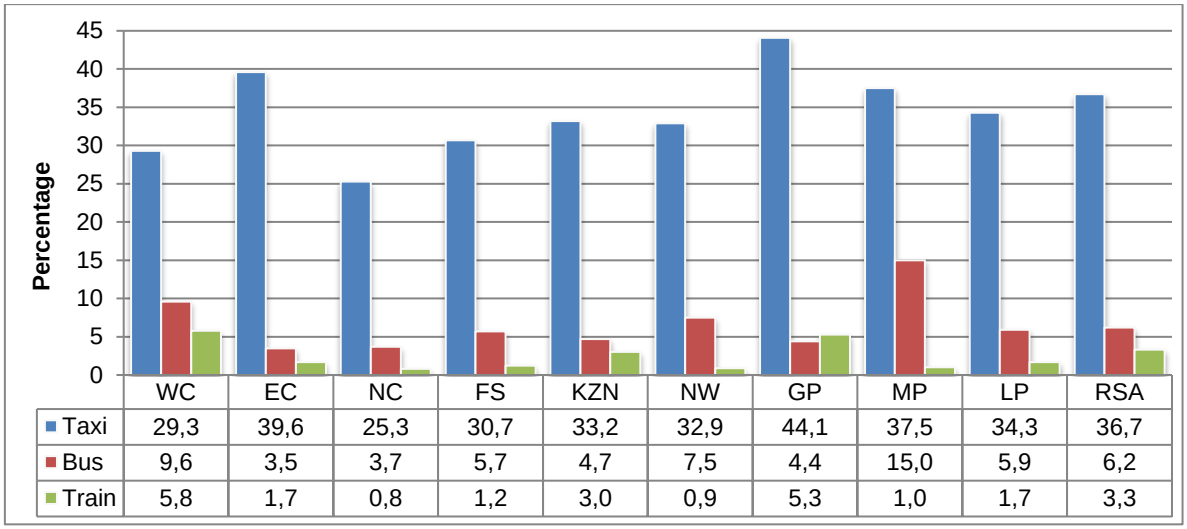
The transport questions focus primarily on the use of public and/or state-subsidised transport, the cost of transport to households and the types of transport and time needed to travel to work, school and healthcare facilities.

Table 14.1: Mode of transport used by household members to travel to school and work, 2018

Mode of transport	Usual transport to school		Usual transport to work	
	N	%	N	%
Walking	10 185	64,6	3 588	20,4
Bicycle/motorcycle	133	0,8	167	1,0
Minibus taxi/sedan taxi/bakkie taxi	1 079	6,8	4225	24,0
Bus	571	3,6	800	4,5
Train	55	0,4	370	2,1
Minibus/bus provided by institution/government and not paid for	462	2,9	na	na
Vehicle hired by a group of parents	1 828	11,6	na	na
Own car or other private vehicle	1 421	9,0	5932	33,7
Lift club	na	na	379	2,2
None, studies/works from home	na	na	2098	11,9
Other	34	0,2	50	0,3
Subtotal	**15 770**	**100,0**	**100,0**	**100,0**
Unspecified	**284**		**220**	
Total	**16 054**		**17 831**	

Table 14.1 shows that just under two-thirds (64,6%) of the learners walked to school, while a further 9,0% travelled by private car, and 6,8% used taxis. The most commonly used mode of transport to travel to work was a private car (33,7%), followed by taxis (24,0%) and walking (20,4%). The study found that 11,9% of the working population worked from home and that they therefore had no need for transport.

Figure 14.1: Percentage of households who made use of public transport during the week preceding the survey by province, 2018



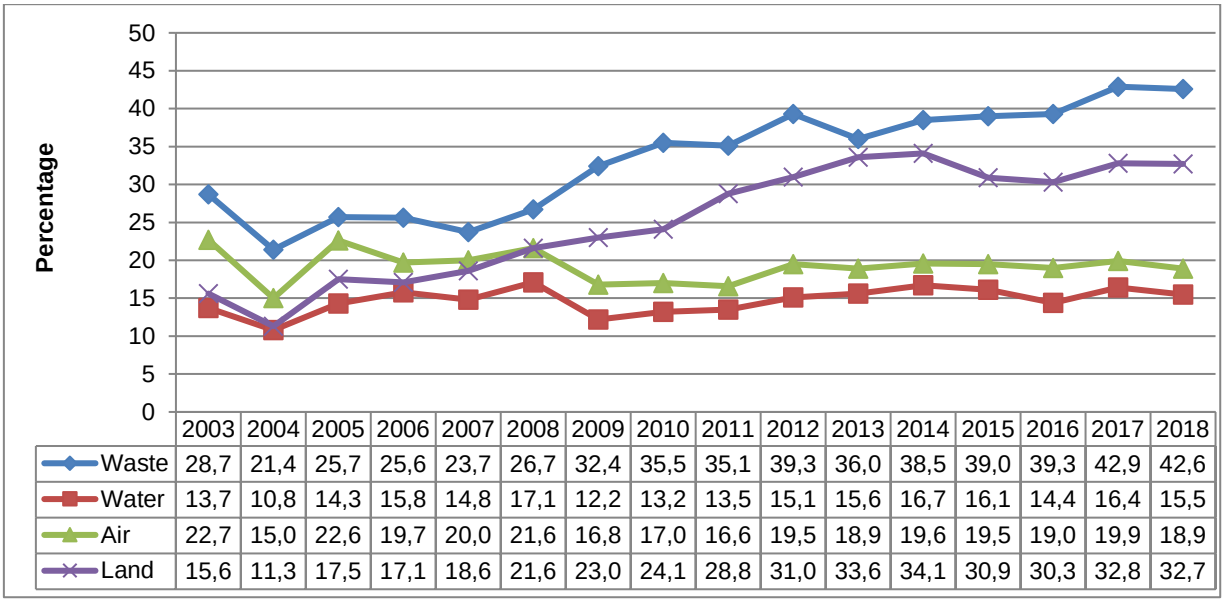
	WC	EC	NC	FS	KZN	NW	GP	MP	LP	RSA
Taxi	29,3	39,6	25,3	30,7	33,2	32,9	44,1	37,5	34,3	36,7
Bus	9,6	3,5	3,7	5,7	4,7	7,5	4,4	15,0	5,9	6,2
Train	5,8	1,7	0,8	1,2	3,0	0,9	5,3	1,0	1,7	3,3

Figure 14.1 shows that 36,7% of South African households had at least one household member who used a minibus taxi/sedan taxi/bakkie taxi during the week preceding the survey. Provinces with the highest levels of minibus taxi use were: Gauteng (44,1%), Eastern Cape (39,6%), and Mpumalanga (37,5%). By comparison, 6,2% of South African households used a bus during the preceding week. It is notable that 15,0% of households in Mpumalanga used the bus. The use of trains was most common in Western Cape (5,8%) and Gauteng (5,3%).

15 Environmental trends

The GHS includes a number of questions on the environment, the most important of which have been included in the questionnaire from 2003 onwards. These questions specifically asks households whether they have experienced any of a list of environmental problems in the area where they live. Figure 15.1 summarises these responses between 2003 and 2018.

Figure 15.1: Percentage of households who experience specific kinds of environmental problems, 2003–2018

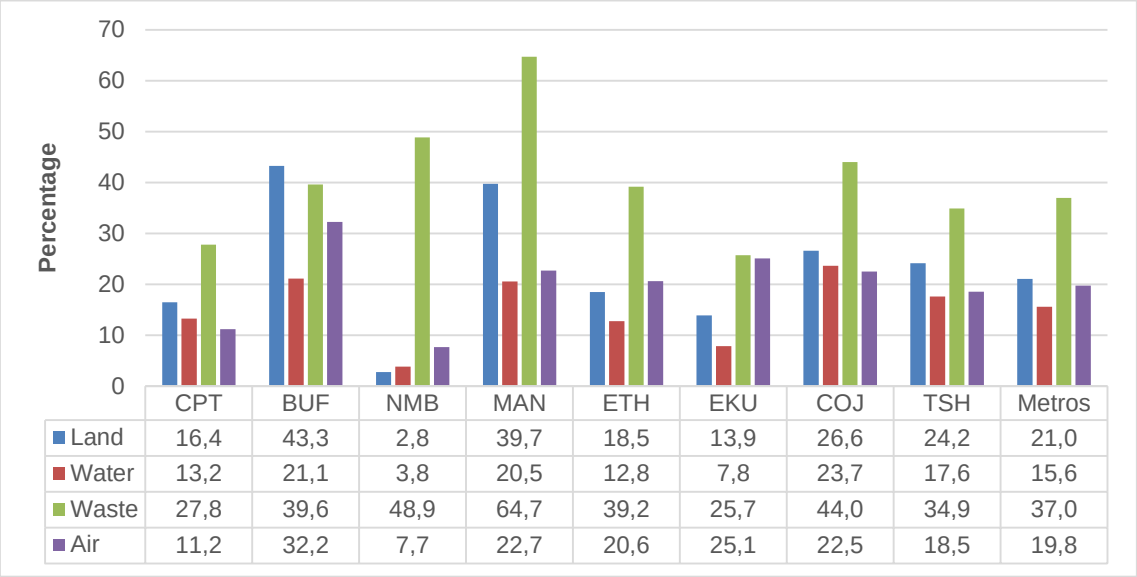


	2003	2004	2005	2006	2007	2008	2009	2010	2011	2012	2013	2014	2015	2016	2017	2018
Waste	28,7	21,4	25,7	25,6	23,7	26,7	32,4	35,5	35,1	39,3	36,0	38,5	39,0	39,3	42,9	42,6
Water	13,7	10,8	14,3	15,8	14,8	17,1	12,2	13,2	13,5	15,1	15,6	16,7	16,1	14,4	16,4	15,5
Air	22,7	15,0	22,6	19,7	20,0	21,6	16,8	17,0	16,6	19,5	18,9	19,6	19,5	19,0	19,9	18,9
Land	15,6	11,3	17,5	17,1	18,6	21,6	23,0	24,1	28,8	31,0	33,6	34,1	30,9	30,3	32,8	32,7

Figure 15.1 reveals that waste removal problems and littering[1] (42,6%), as well as land degradation and soil erosion (32,7%), were the two environmental problems that concerned the highest percentage of households in 2018. Strikingly, the percentage of households that considered land degradation and soil erosion a problem increased from 15,6% in 2003 to 34,1% in 2014 before dropping slightly to 32,7% in 2018. The proportion of households that felt that there were problems with littering and waste removal in their areas also increased notably since 2003 when 28,7% of households regarded this as a problem. Households that considered air pollution to be a problem decreased from 22,7% in 2003 to 18,9% in 2018. This corresponds with a switch from wood and coal to electricity as a main source of energy.

[1]The question related to waste removal/littering was asked slightly differently in 2009 in that the two categories were separated in 2009, whilst it was combined as an option in the previous years. For the purposes of comparison they were grouped together again for 2009. This slight modification may also have contributed to the higher number of households concerned about waste removal/littering.

Figure 15.2: Percentage of households who experience specific kinds of environmental problems by metropolitan area, 2018



	CPT	BUF	NMB	MAN	ETH	EKU	COJ	TSH	Metros
Land	16,4	43,3	2,8	39,7	18,5	13,9	26,6	24,2	21,0
Water	13,2	21,1	3,8	20,5	12,8	7,8	23,7	17,6	15,6
Waste	27,8	39,6	48,9	64,7	39,2	25,7	44,0	34,9	37,0
Air	11,2	32,2	7,7	22,7	20,6	25,1	22,5	18,5	19,8

Figure 15.2 shows that waste removal problems and littering (37,0%), land degradation (21,0%) and air pollution (19,8%) were the most common environmental problems in metros. With the exception of Buffalo City where land degradation (43,3%) was considered the most important environmental problem, waste removal and littering was considered most important, by some margin, across the other metros. In Mangaung, 64,7% of households considered waste removal and littering a problem. Water pollution was considered the least common problem across all metropolitan areas except for City of Johannesburg and Cape Town where air pollution was considered a slightly smaller environmental concern.

The survey also found that, during the 12 months preceding the survey, 45,5% of households used pesticides in their dwellings and 10,5% used pesticides in their yards. A further 6,2% used herbicides in their yards or gardens.

16 Individual and household assets, and sources of income

16.1 Individual assets

Assets, whether they are owned by individuals or by households, may provide a range of direct and indirect benefits, including status and security, to their owners. While information on household assets are important to assess the socio-economic circumstances of households, it is difficult to assess the relative benefit of collectively owned assets to various household members. The measurement of individual ownership and control is, therefore, particularly important for the study of gender equality as the ownership and control of assets by women has long been recognised as a key element of the empowerment of women. This is presented in Figure 16.1.

Figure 16.1: Individual ownership of assets for individuals aged 18 years and older by sex, 2018

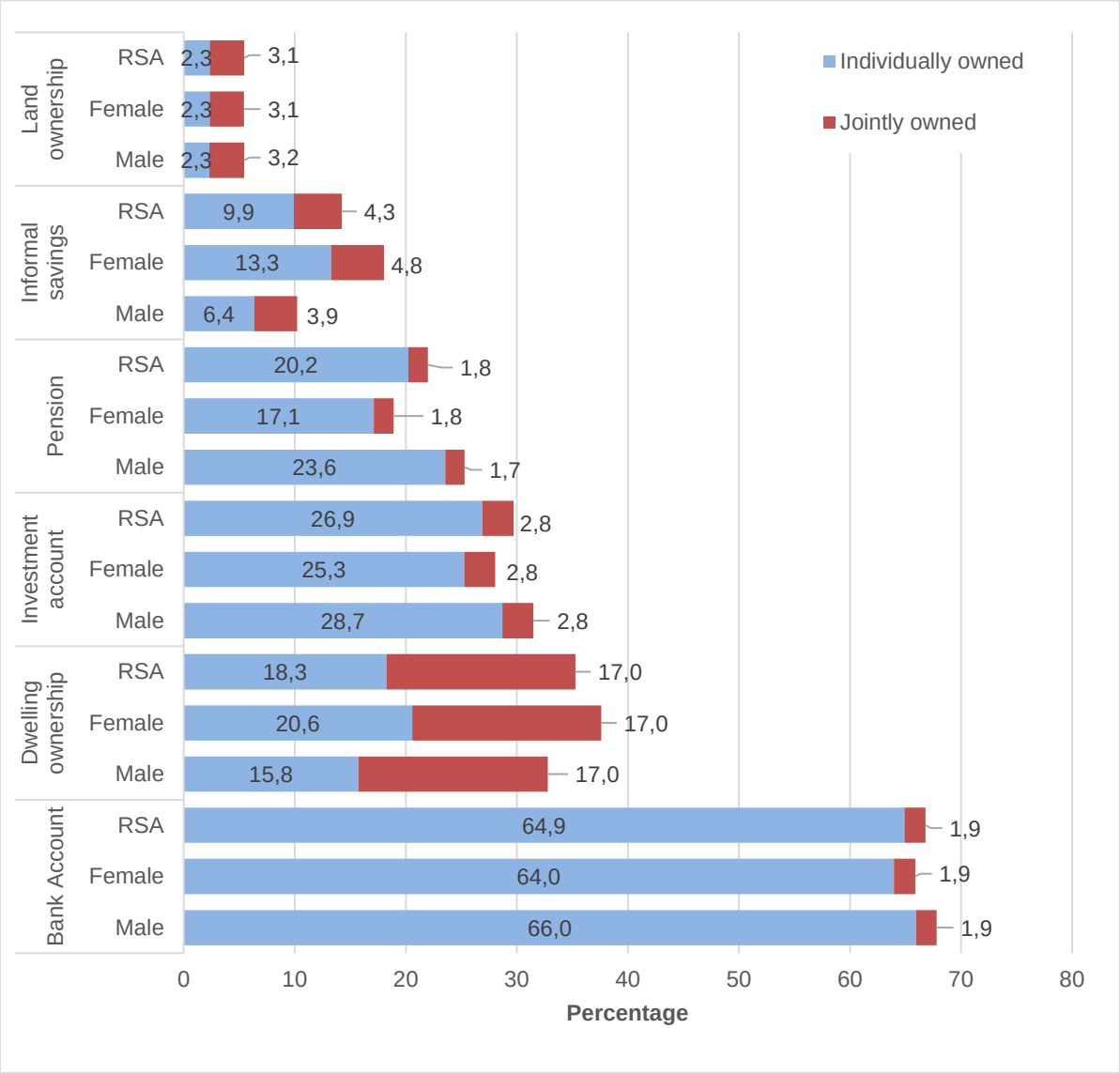


Figure 16.1 shows that more than two-thirds (64,9%) of individuals aged 18 years and older owned a bank account individually while 1,9% owned the account jointly with someone else. A larger percentage of males than females in this age group (67,9% vs 65,9%) owned a bank account.

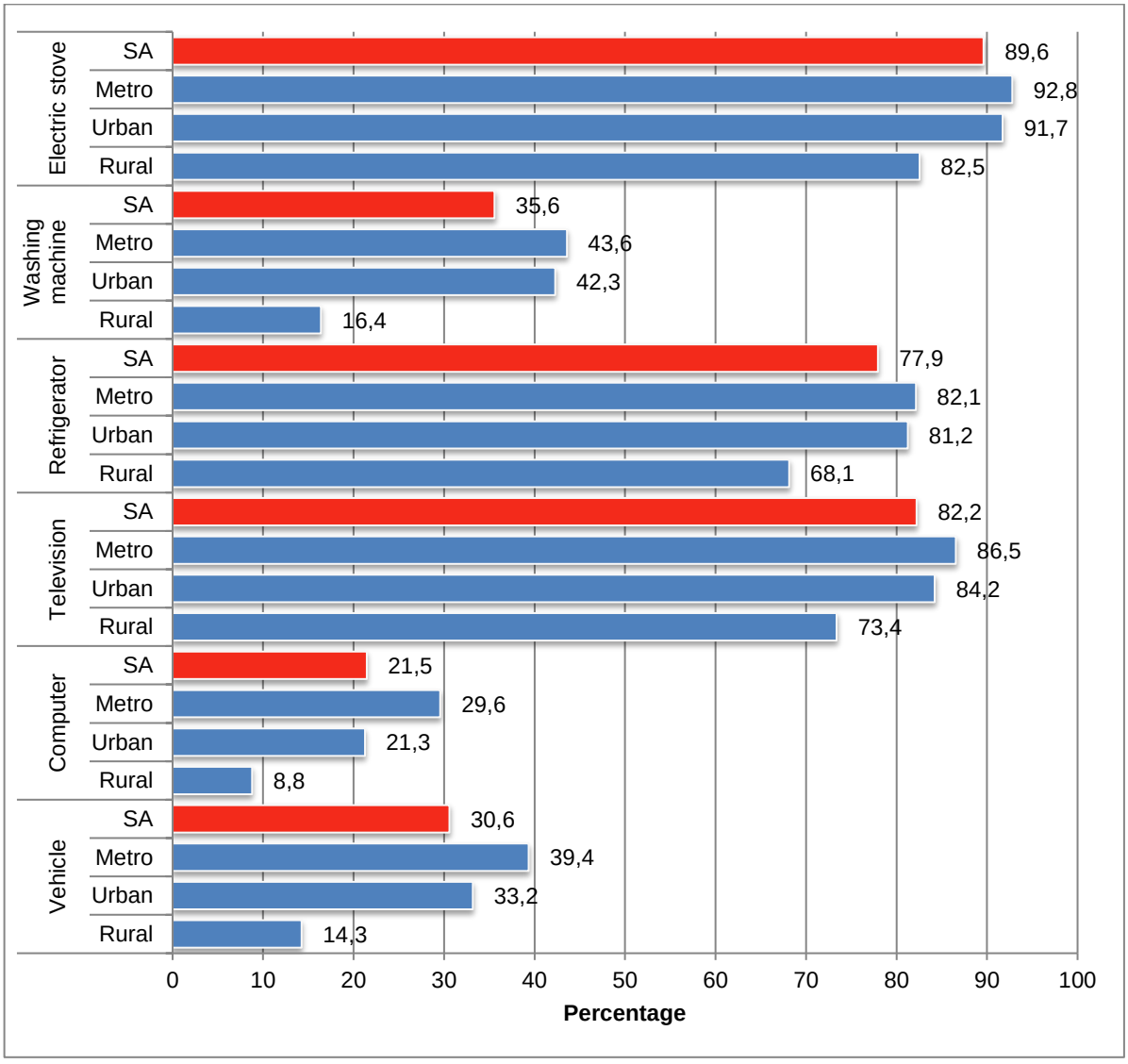
Approximately one-third (29,7%) of individuals, exclusively or jointly, owned investment accounts while more than one-fifth (22,0%) owned a pension. Ownership of both investments accounts and pensions were more common for males than females. By contrast, ownership of informal savings (e.g. stokvels) were more common amongst females (18,1%) than males (10,3%). Overall, 14,2% individuals owned informal savings.

Nationally, slightly more than one-third (35,3%) of individuals owed dwellings, regardless of whether ownership was individual or shared. Ownership of dwellings were more common amongst women (20,6%) than amongst males (15,8%).

16.2 Household assets

Household assets influence the extent to which households can diversify their livelihoods. Asset poverty is an economic and social condition that is more persistent and prevalent than income poverty. Figure 16.2 shows that 30,6% of households owned at least one vehicle in working condition, and that about one-fifth (21,5%) owned one or more computers. More than four-fifths of households owned television sets (82,2%) and electric stoves (89,6%), while more than one-third (35,6%) owned washing machines.

Figure 16.2: Percentage distribution of households by selected assets owned, by urban/rural status, 2018

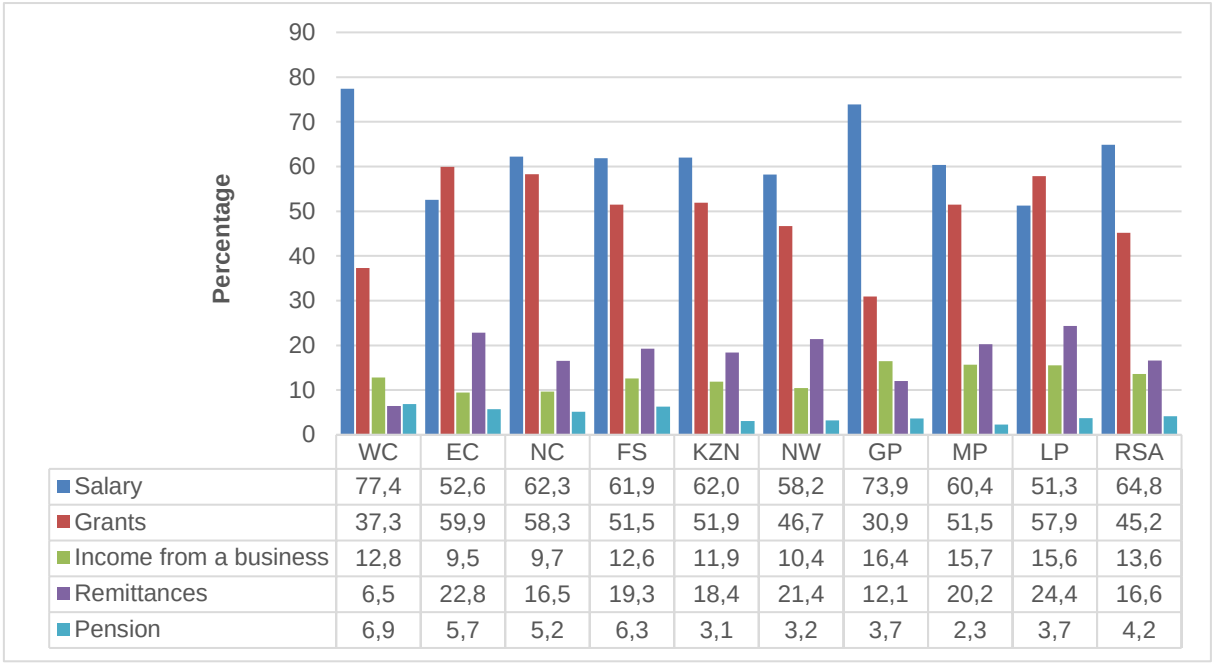


Households in urban and metropolitan areas were much more likely to own any of the assets presented in Figure 16.2 than households in rural areas. While a large percentage of rural households owned electric stoves (82,5%), televisions (73,4%) and refrigerators (68,1%), their ownership of vehicles (14,3%), washing machines (16,4%) and computers (8,8%) were much more limited. By contrast, more than 80% of metropolitan and urban households owned refrigerators, television sets and electric stoves, while ownership of computers, vehicles and washing machines were also more common.

16.3 Household sources of income

The diversification of livelihood strategies is considered an important strategy to reduce poverty and to improve the livelihoods of households. A range of possible factors could motivate households to diversify the various sources of income they receive. These could, inter alia, include the need to generate enough income to ensure a sufficient livelihood; and limiting the risk associated with relying on a single source of income. Households were requested to list all their sources of income from a list of seven categories which included: salaries and wages; income from a business; remittances; grants; pensions; income from farming; and income generated through rental income and interest. The important categories are listed in Figure 16.3.

Figure 16.3: Percentage distribution of sources of household income by province, 2018



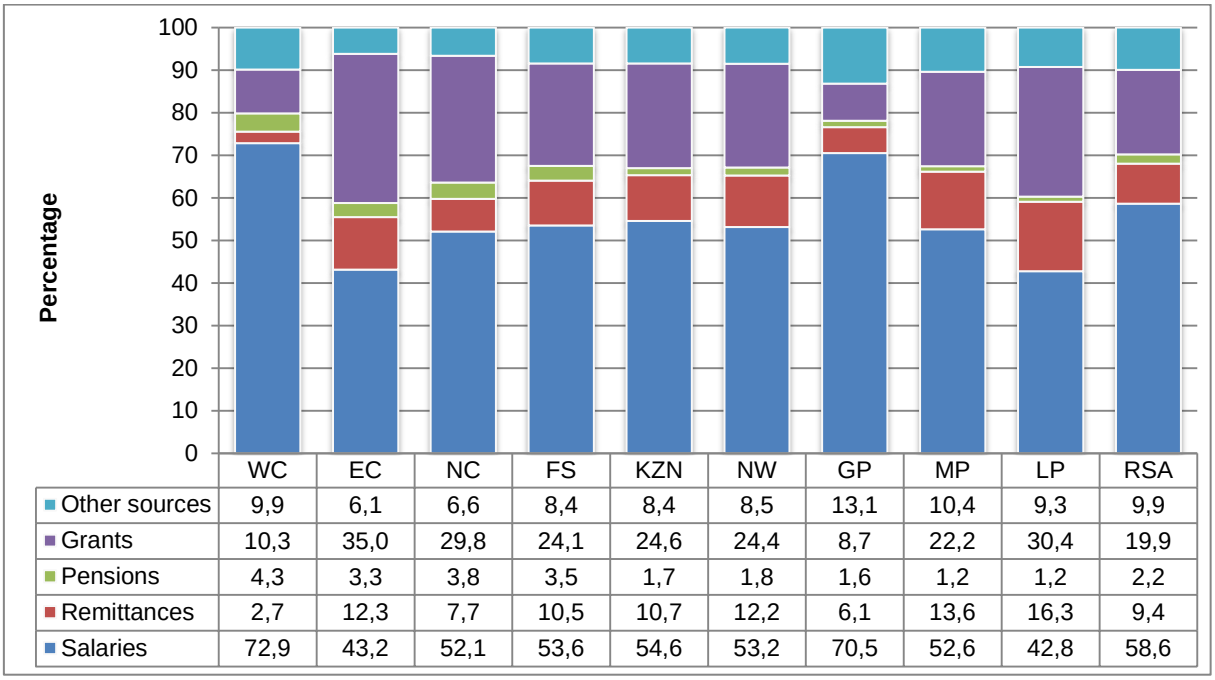
	WC	EC	NC	FS	KZN	NW	GP	MP	LP	RSA
Salary	77,4	52,6	62,3	61,9	62,0	58,2	73,9	60,4	51,3	64,8
Grants	37,3	59,9	58,3	51,5	51,9	46,7	30,9	51,5	57,9	45,2
Income from a business	12,8	9,5	9,7	12,6	11,9	10,4	16,4	15,7	15,6	13,6
Remittances	6,5	22,8	16,5	19,3	18,4	21,4	12,1	20,2	24,4	16,6
Pension	6,9	5,7	5,2	6,3	3,1	3,2	3,7	2,3	3,7	4,2

A specific household can have more than one source of income. Percentages therefore do not add up to 100%.

Figure 16.3 summarises the percentage of households according to the various sources of income reported by them. Nationally, salaries (64,8%) and grants (45,2%) were the most common sources of income reported by households.

Provincially, the largest percentage of households that earned salaries were found in Western Cape (77,4%) and Gauteng (73,9%). Grants were more prevalent than salaries as a source of income in Eastern Cape (59,9%) and Limpopo (57,9%). Remittances as a source of income played an important role in most provinces, but especially in Limpopo (24,2%), Eastern Cape (22,8%), North West (21,4%), and Mpumalanga (20,2%).

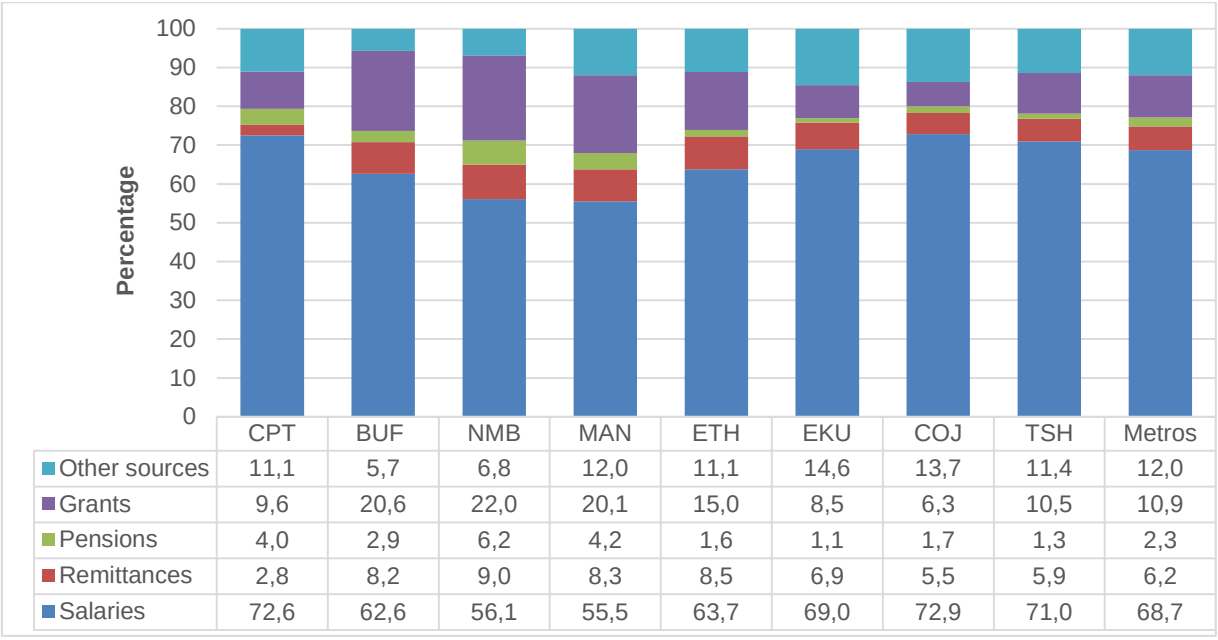
Figure 16.4: Percentage distribution of main source of household income by province, 2018



	WC	EC	NC	FS	KZN	NW	GP	MP	LP	RSA
Other sources	9,9	6,1	6,6	8,4	8,4	8,5	13,1	10,4	9,3	9,9
Grants	10,3	35,0	29,8	24,1	24,6	24,4	8,7	22,2	30,4	19,9
Pensions	4,3	3,3	3,8	3,5	1,7	1,8	1,6	1,2	1,2	2,2
Remittances	2,7	12,3	7,7	10,5	10,7	12,2	6,1	13,6	16,3	9,4
Salaries	72,9	43,2	52,1	53,6	54,6	53,2	70,5	52,6	42,8	58,6

Households' main sources of income are presented in Figure 16.4. Nationally, 58,6% of households reported salaries/wages/commission as their main sources of income, followed by grants (19,9%), other sources (9,9%) and remittances (9,4%). Considerable provincial variations are notable. Western Cape (72,9%) and Gauteng (70,5%) were the only two provinces in which more than two-thirds of households reported salaries as their main sources of income. By comparison, a large dependence on social grants is noticed in Eastern Cape (35,0%), Limpopo (30,4%), Northern Cape (29,8%) and KwaZulu-Natal (24,6%). Remittances was the main source of income for 16,3% of households in Limpopo.

Figure 16.5: Percentage distribution of main source of household income by metropolitan area, 2018



	CPT	BUF	NMB	MAN	ETH	EKU	COJ	TSH	Metros
Other sources	11,1	5,7	6,8	12,0	11,1	14,6	13,7	11,4	12,0
Grants	9,6	20,6	22,0	20,1	15,0	8,5	6,3	10,5	10,9
Pensions	4,0	2,9	6,2	4,2	1,6	1,1	1,7	1,3	2,3
Remittances	2,8	8,2	9,0	8,3	8,5	6,9	5,5	5,9	6,2
Salaries	72,6	62,6	56,1	55,5	63,7	69,0	72,9	71,0	68,7

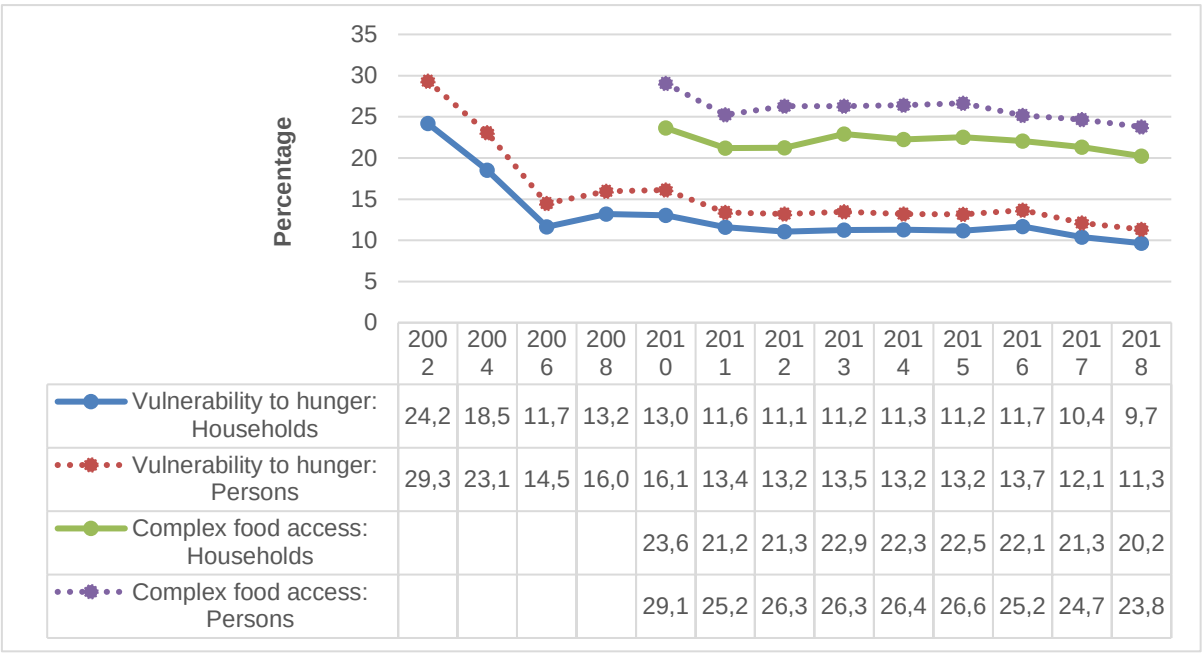
Note: Other sources of income refers to income from rental income, interest, income from a business or sales of farming products or services.

Households' main sources of income by metropolitan area are presented in Figure 16.5. The majority (68,7%) of households living in metropolitan areas reported salaries/wages/commission as their main source of income, followed by other sources (12,0%), grants (10,9%) and remittances (6,2%). City of Johannesburg (72,9%), City of Cape Town (72,6%), Tshwane (71,0%) and Ekurhuleni (69,0%) were the only metropolitan areas in which more than two-thirds of households reported salaries as their main sources of income. While the majority of metropolitan households (more than 50%) depended on salaries as their main source of income, a relatively large dependence on other sources was noticed in the Ekurhuleni (14,6%), City of Johannesburg (13,7%), Mangaung (12,0%) and Tshwane (11,4%). More than one-fifth of households in Nelson Mandela Bay (22,0%), Buffalo City (20,6%) and Mangaung (20,1%) listed grants as their main source of income.

17 Access to food

Between 2002 and 2008, the GHS has asked households to indicate whether, and how often adults and children went hungry because there was not enough food in the household. The question was discontinued in 2009 but reinstated in the 2010 questionnaire and has been asked annually since then.

Figure 17.1: Vulnerability to hunger and access to food, 2002–2018



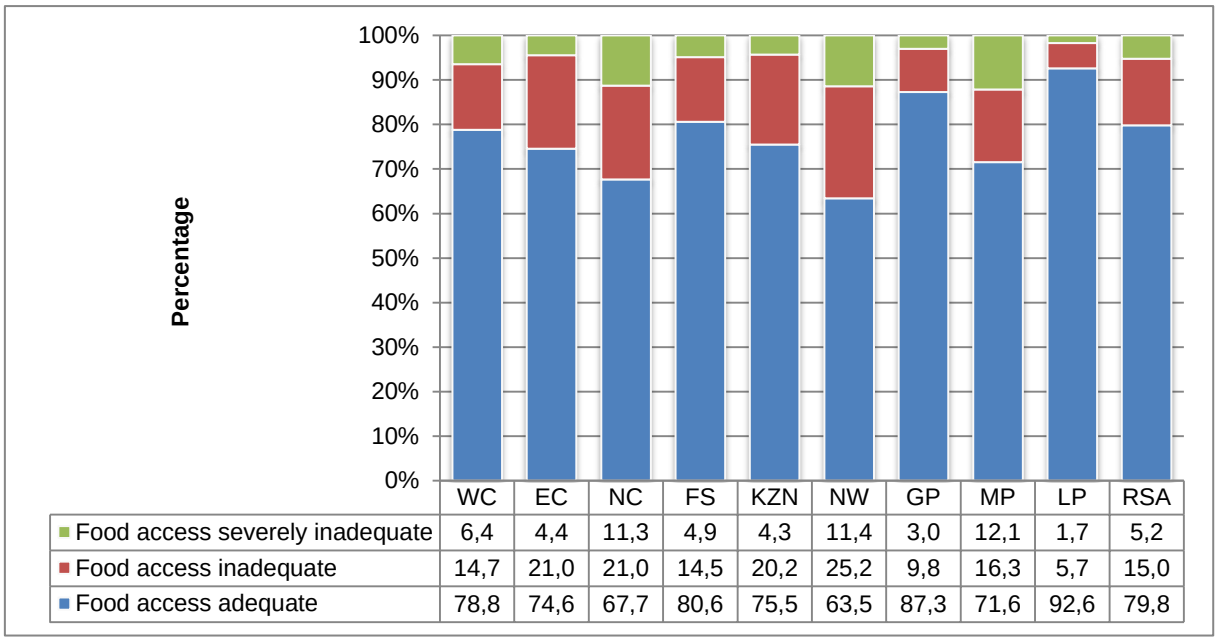
	2002	2004	2006	2008	2010	2011	2012	2013	2014	2015	2016	2017	2018
Vulnerability to hunger: Households	24,2	18,5	11,7	13,2	13,0	11,6	11,1	11,2	11,3	11,2	11,7	10,4	9,7
Vulnerability to hunger: Persons	29,3	23,1	14,5	16,0	16,1	13,4	13,2	13,5	13,2	13,2	13,7	12,1	11,3
Complex food access: Households					23,6	21,2	21,3	22,9	22,3	22,5	22,1	21,3	20,2
Complex food access: Persons					29,1	25,2	26,3	26,3	26,4	26,6	25,2	24,7	23,8

Figure 17.1 shows that the percentage of persons that experienced hunger decreased from 29,3% in 2002 to 11,3% in 2018. The percentage of households who were vulnerable to hunger reflects the same pattern as experienced by persons as it declined from 24,2% in 2002 to 9,7% in 2018, including a spell during which the percentage increased to 13,2% in 2008 before continuing its decline.

Since 2009, the GHS questionnaire has also included a set of questions based on the Household Food Insecurity Access Scale (HFIAS) to determine households' access to food. These questions aim to measure households' food access by asking households about modifications they made in their diet or eating patterns during the previous month because of limited sources available where they can obtain food. The index provides a slightly more sensitive measure of food access than the question on hunger. The question used in 2009 was expanded in 2010 with the addition of a question on possible decreases in the variety of foods consumed. The index seems to reflect a similar pattern, though it is slightly higher.

Figure 17.1 shows that the percentage of households that had limited access to food decreased from 23,6% in 2010 to 20,2% in 2018. Simultaneously, the percentage of persons with more limited access to food declined from 29,1% in 2010 to 23,8% in 2018.

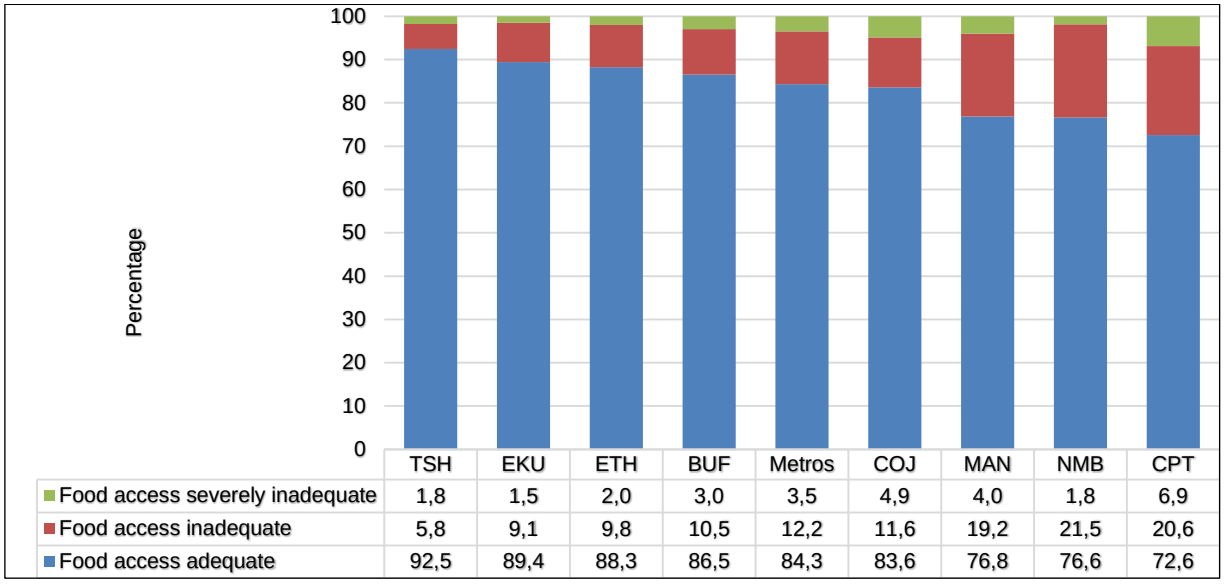
Figure 17.2: Percentage of households experiencing food adequacy or inadequacy by province, 2018



	WC	EC	NC	FS	KZN	NW	GP	MP	LP	RSA
Food access severely inadequate	6,4	4,4	11,3	4,9	4,3	11,4	3,0	12,1	1,7	5,2
Food access inadequate	14,7	21,0	21,0	14,5	20,2	25,2	9,8	16,3	5,7	15,0
Food access adequate	78,8	74,6	67,7	80,6	75,5	63,5	87,3	71,6	92,6	79,8

Figure 17.2 shows that food access problems were the most common in North West where 36,6% of households had inadequate or severely inadequate food access. Inadequate or severely inadequate access to food were also observed in Northern Cape (32,3%), Mpumalanga (28,4%), and Eastern Cape (25,4%).

Figure 17.3: Percentage of households experiencing food adequacy or inadequacy by metropolitan areas, 2018



	TSH	EKU	ETH	BUF	Metros	COJ	MAN	NMB	CPT
Food access severely inadequate	1,8	1,5	2,0	3,0	3,5	4,9	4,0	1,8	6,9
Food access inadequate	5,8	9,1	9,8	10,5	12,2	11,6	19,2	21,5	20,6
Food access adequate	92,5	89,4	88,3	86,5	84,3	83,6	76,8	76,6	72,6

Figure 17.3 shows that 15,7% of households that lived in metropolitan areas had experienced inadequate or severely inadequate access to food during the preceding year. Food access problems were most common in the City of Cape Town (27,5%), Nelson Mandela Bay (23,4%) and Mangaung (23,2%).

18 Agriculture

Agriculture plays an important role in the process of economic development and can contribute significantly to household food security.

Figure 18.1: Percentage of households involved in agricultural activities by province, 2018

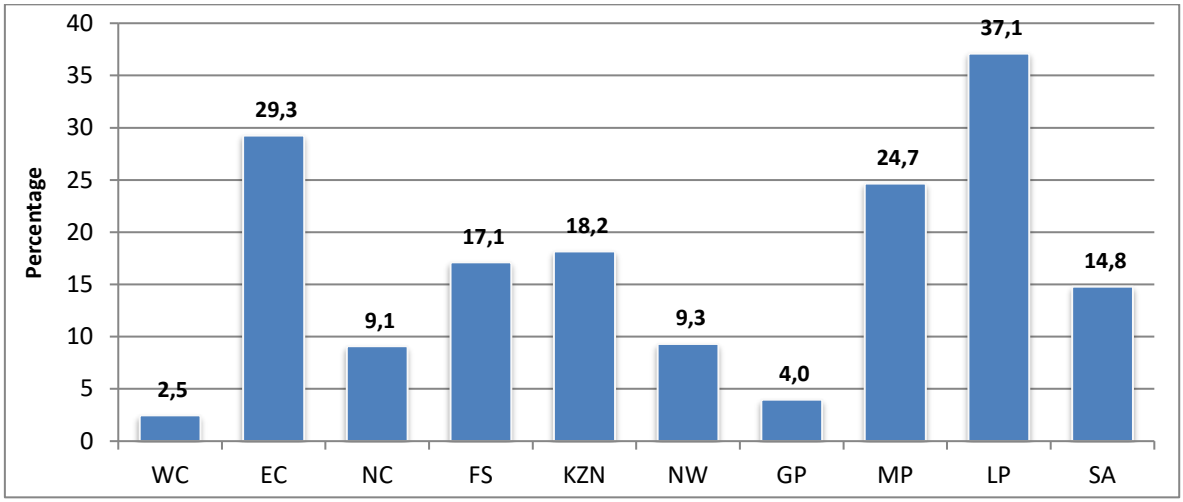
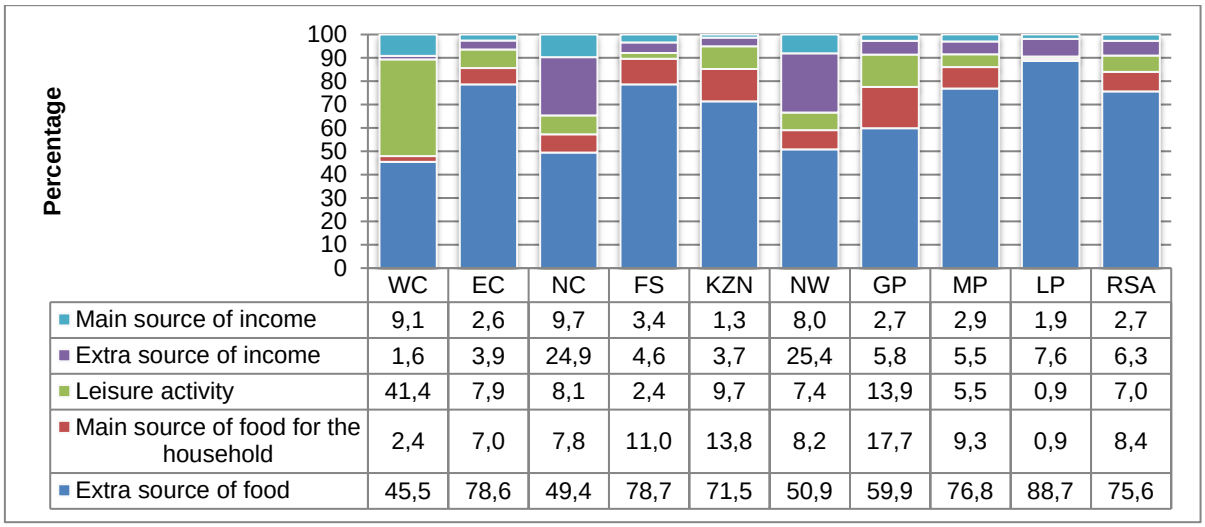


Figure 18.1 shows that only 14,8% of South African households were involved in some sort of agricultural production activities during the reference period. While 37,1% of households in Limpopo and 29,3% of households in Eastern Cape engaged in some agricultural activity, participation was much lower in Western Cape (2,5%) and Gauteng (4,0%). Of the households that were involved in agriculture, 10,1% cultivated farmland while 90,3% created backyard gardens.

Figure 18.2: Percentage distribution of the main reasons for agricultural involvement by province, 2018



	WC	EC	NC	FS	KZN	NW	GP	MP	LP	RSA
Main source of income	9,1	2,6	9,7	3,4	1,3	8,0	2,7	2,9	1,9	2,7
Extra source of income	1,6	3,9	24,9	4,6	3,7	25,4	5,8	5,5	7,6	6,3
Leisure activity	41,4	7,9	8,1	2,4	9,7	7,4	13,9	5,5	0,9	7,0
Main source of food for the household	2,4	7,0	7,8	11,0	13,8	8,2	17,7	9,3	0,9	8,4
Extra source of food	45,5	78,6	49,4	78,7	71,5	50,9	59,9	76,8	88,7	75,6

It is clear from Figure 18.2 that, nationally, more than three-quarters (75,6%) of households that were involved in agriculture were involved in an attempt to secure an additional source of food. Provincially, 88,7% of households in Limpopo, and 78,8% of households in Mpumalanga 78,7% were engaged in agricultural activities as a way to augment their existing sources of food. By comparison, 41,4% of households in Western Cape practiced agriculture as a leisure activity. Since agriculture is not so common in Gauteng (see Figure 18.1) this finding might point to the fact that many households engage in agriculture as a last option.

Table 18.1: Nature of agricultural production activities per province, 2018

Production activity	Statistic (Thousands)	Province									
		WC	EC	NC	FS	KZN	NW	GP	MP	LP	SA
Livestock production	Number	4	389	20	33	347	92	9	107	193	**1 194**
	Percentage	7,7	79,4	64,7	21,5	65,9	82,9	4,8	33,8	33,0	**48,7**
Poultry production	Number	2	321	9	22	263	70	14	81	117	**898**
	Percentage	4,3	65,5	28,5	14,1	49,9	62,7	7,4	25,7	20,0	**36,6**
Grains and food crops	Number	2	273	0	28	323	6	5	176	426	**1 240**
	Percentage	4,6	55,7	1,2	18,6	61,3	5,6	2,8	55,6	73,0	**50,6**
Industrial crops	Number	0	1	0	0	2	0	1	1	2	**6**
	Percentage	0,0	0,1	0,0	0,0	0,5	0,0	0,4	0,2	0,3	**0,3**
Fruit and vegetable crops	Number	39	246	11	138	121	23	164	216	349	**1 307**
	Percentage	84,7	50,2	34,4	90,3	22,9	21,0	85,2	68,1	59,9	**53,3**
Fodder grazing/ pasture grass of animals	Number	1	5	0	4	2	0	10	3	7	**32**
	Percentage	2,8	1,0	0,9	2,4	0,4	0,0	5,3	1,1	1,1	**1,3**

A particular household can be involved in more than one activity and percentages therefore do not add up to 100%.

Table 18.1 shows that, of the households that were engaged in agricultural production, 50,6% cultivated grains, and 53,3% grew fruit and vegetables. Livestock were produced by 48,7% of the country's households, while 36,6% produced poultry.

Only 10,0% of the households involved in agriculture reported getting agricultural-related support from the government during the year preceding the survey. The only provinces where significant support was provided for farming households were Eastern Cape (25,1%) and Northern Cape (17,3%). Nationally, slightly less than two per cent (1,3%) of the households reported receiving training and 6,3% received dipping/ livestock vaccination services.

19 Technical notes

19.1 Methodology and fieldwork

A multi-stage sample design was used in this survey, which is based on a stratified design with probability proportional to size selection of primary sampling units (PSUs) at the first stage and sampling of dwelling units (DUs) with systematic sampling at the second stage. After allocating the sample to the provinces, the sample was further stratified by geography (primary stratification), and by population attributes using Census 2011 data (secondary stratification). Survey officers employed and trained by Stats SA visited all the sampled dwelling units in each of the nine provinces. During the first phase of the survey, sampled dwelling units were visited and informed about the coming survey as part of the publicity campaign. The actual interviews took place four weeks later. A total of 21 908 households (including multiple households) were successfully interviewed during face-to-face interviews.

Two hundred and thirty-three enumerators (233) and 62 provincial and district coordinators participated in the survey across all nine provinces. An additional 27 quality assurors were responsible for monitoring and ensuring questionnaire quality. National refresher training took place over a period of two days. The national trainers then trained provincial trainers for two days at provincial level.

19.2 Questionnaire

Table 19.1 summarises the details of the questions included in the GHS questionnaire. The questions are covered in 10 sections, each focusing on a particular aspect. Depending on the need for additional information, the questionnaire is adapted on an annual basis. New sections may be introduced on a specific topic for which information is needed or additional questions may be added to existing sections. Likewise, questions that are no longer necessary may be removed.

Table 19.1: A summary of the contents of the GHS 2017 and 2018 questionnaire

Section	Number of questions 2017	Number of questions 2018	Details of each section
Cover page			Household information, response details, field staff information, result codes, etc.
Flap	7	7	Demographic information (name, sex, age, population group, etc.)
Section 1	43	43	Biographical information (education, health, disability, welfare)
Section 2	12	12	Health and general functioning
Section 3	5	5	Social grants and social relief
Section 4	16	16	Economic activities
Section 5	63	57	Household information (type of dwelling, ownership of dwelling, electricity, water and sanitation, environmental issues, services, transport, etc.)
Section 6	10	11	Communication, postal services and transport
Section 7	15	15	Health, welfare and food security
Section 8	32	32	Households Livelihoods (agriculture, household income sources and expenditure)
Section 9	7	7	Mortality in the last 12 months
Section 10	3	3	Questions to interviewers
All sections	**213**	**208**	**Comprehensive coverage of living conditions and service delivery**

The GHS questionnaire has undergone some revisions over time. These changes were primarily the result of shifts in focus of government programmes over time. The 2002–2004 questionnaires were very similar. Changes made to the GHS 2005 questionnaire included additional questions in the education section with a total of 179 questions. Between 2006 and 2008, the questionnaire remained virtually unchanged. For GHS 2009, extensive stakeholder consultation took place during which the

questionnaire was reviewed to be more in line with the monitoring and evaluation frameworks of the various government departments. Particular sections that were modified substantially during the review process were the sections on education, social development, housing, agriculture, and food security.

Even though the number of sections and pages in the questionnaire remained the same, questions in the GHS 2009 were increased from 166 to 185 between 2006 and 2008. Following the introduction of a dedicated survey on Domestic Tourism, the section on tourism was dropped for GHS 2010. Due to a further rotation of questions, particularly the addition of a module on Early childhood development (ECD) in 2015, the GHS 2016 questionnaire contained 219 questions. The number of ECD questions were decreased in 2018 in order to reduce respondent burden.

19.3 Response rates

The national response rate for the survey was 88,6%. The highest response rate (98,8%) was recorded in Limpopo and the lowest in Gauteng (75,0%). This is presented in Table 19.2

Table 19.2: Response rates per province, GHS 2018

Province / Metropolitan Area	Response rates
Western Cape	**90,1**
Non Metro	91,9
City of Cape Town	89,2
Eastern Cape	**95,0**
Non Metro	97,5
Buffalo City	90,2
Nelson Mandela Bay	89,62
Northern Cape	**92,3**
Free State	**92,3**
Non Metro	92,5
Mangaung	91,8
KwaZulu-Natal	**92,9**
Non Metro	95,8
eThekwini	87,5
North West	**93,8**
Gauteng	**75,0**
Non Metro	87,0
Ekurhuleni	81,4
City of Johannesburg	68,0
City of Tshwane	71,9
Mpumalanga	**96,0**
Limpopo	**98,8**
South Africa	**88,6**

19.4 Data revisions

Stats SA survey data are benchmarked data against mid-year population estimates which are informed by the best available population data and most recent assumptions. Since populations change and estimates become less accurate the further they are projected into the future, benchmark figures have to be reviewed and replace with more appropriate figures from time to time.

GHS data was reweighted in 2013 based on the 2013 series Mid-Year Population estimates which were released after the publication of Census 2011 data. Recent comparisons have, however, shown a discrepancy between the size and structure of the benchmark population and the Census 2011 data, and other complimentary data sources. It was therefore decided to replace the 2013 series MYPEs with the more recent 2017 series MYPEs as benchmarks for weighting the GHS data files.

In order to ensure comparability across the whole data series, the introduction of new benchmark totals means that all historical data also have to be reweighted. Weighting and benchmarking were also adjusted for the provincial boundaries that came into effect in 2011. The data for the GHS 2002 to 2018 as presented in this release are therefore comparable.

As a result of statistical programs used for weighting, which discard records with unspecified values for the benchmarking variables, namely age, sex and population group, it became necessary to impute missing values for these variables. A combination of logical and hot-deck imputation methods was used to impute the demographic variables of the whole series from 2002 to 2018.

Household estimates, developed using the UN headship ratio methodology, were used to calibrate household files. The databases of Census 1996, Census 2001, Community Survey 2007 and Census 2011 were used to analyse trends and develop models to predict the number of households for each year. The weighting system was based on tables for the expected distribution of household heads for specific age categories, per population group and province.

Missing values and unknown values were excluded from totals used as denominators for the calculation of percentages, unless otherwise specified. Frequency values have been rounded off to the nearest thousand. Population totals in all tables reflect the population and sub-populations as calculated with SAS and rounded off. This will not always correspond exactly with the sum of the preceding rows because all numbers are rounded off to the nearest thousand.

19.5 Limitations of the study

The questionnaires for the GHS series were revised extensively in 2009 and some questions might not be exactly comparable to the data series before then. Please refer to Section 19.10 for more details about the questions that are not comparable. Analysts and users of the data are also advised not to do a comparative analysis over time before studying the questionnaires of the years concerned in detail, as there have also been small modifications to options to a number of questions that are not highlighted in Section 19.10.

In addition to changes to the questions, the data collection period has also changed since 2002. Between 2002 and 2008 data were gathered during July. The data collection period was extended to 3 months (July to September) between 2010 and 2012. As from 2013, the data collection period was extended to 12 months (January to December). Although the extension is not necessarily a limitation, it should be borne in mind when using the data for comparative purposes.

19.6 Sample design

The General Household Survey (GHS) uses the Master Sample frame which has been developed as a general-purpose household survey frame that can be used by all other Stats SA household-based surveys having design requirements that are reasonably compatible with the GHS. The GHS 2018 collection was based on the 2013 Master Sample. This Master Sample is based on information collected during the 2011 Census conducted by Stats SA. In preparation for Census 2011, the country was divided into 103 576 enumeration areas (EAs). The census EAs, together with the auxiliary information for the EAs, were used as the frame units or building blocks for the formation of primary sampling units (PSUs) for the Master Sample, since they covered the entire country and had other information that is crucial for stratification and creation of PSUs. There are 3 324 primary sampling units (PSUs) in the Master Sample with an expected sample of approximately 33 000 dwelling units (DUs). The number of PSUs in the current Master Sample (3 324) reflect an 8,0% increase in the size of the Master Sample compared to the previous (2008) Master Sample (which had 3 080 PSUs). The larger Master Sample of PSUs was selected to improve the precision (smaller coefficients of variation, known as CVs) of the GHS estimates.

The Master Sample is designed to be representative at provincial level and within provinces at metro/non-metro levels. Within the metros, the sample is further distributed by geographical type. The three geography types are Urban, Tribal and Farms. This implies, for example, that within a metropolitan area, the sample is representative of the different geography types that may exist within that metro. The sample for the GHS is based on a stratified two-stage design with probability proportional to size (PPS) sampling of PSUs in the first stage, and sampling of dwelling units (DUs) with systematic sampling in the second stage.

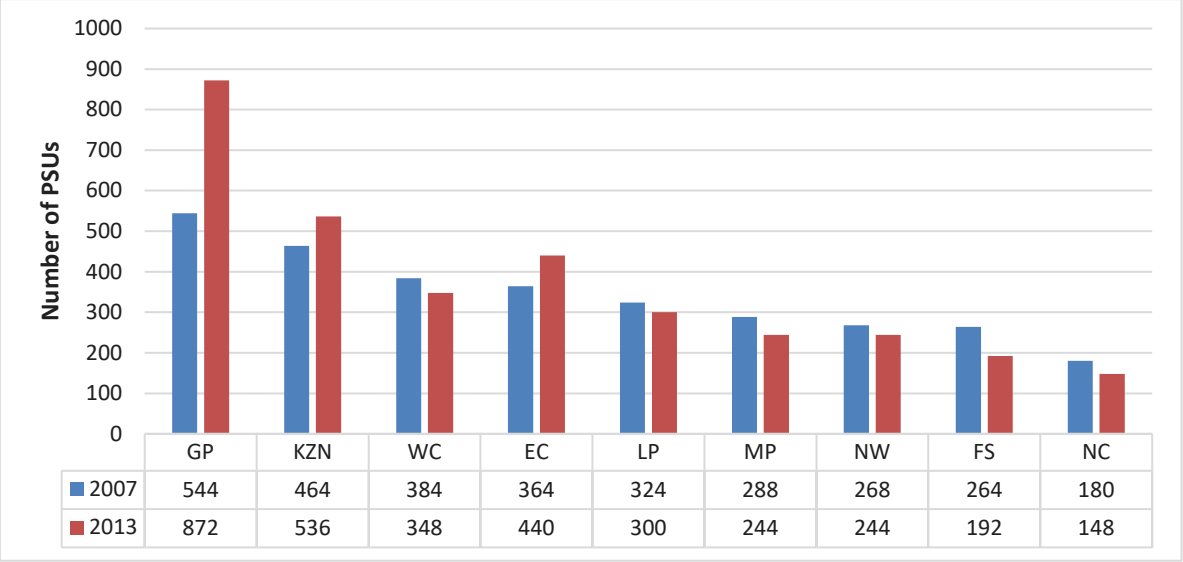
Table 19.3: Comparison between the 2007 (old) Master Sample and the new Master Sample (designed in 2013)

	2007 Master Sample (GHS 2008-2014)	2013 Master Sample (GHS 2015 onwards)
Design	Two-stage stratified design	Two-stage stratified design
Number of primary sampling units (PSUs)	3 080 PSUs	3 324 PSUs
Number of dwelling units (DUs)	Approximately 30 000 DUs	Approximately 33 000 DUs
Stratification	No stratification by geo-type within metros/non-metros	Stratification by geo-type within metros/non-metros
Geo-types	4 geo-types, namely urban formal, urban informal, tribal areas, and rural formal	3 geo-types, namely urban, traditional, and farms
Sample	Sample representative at national, provincial and metro levels, but estimates only produced to provincial level	Sample representative at national, provincial and metro levels Weights produced to publish estimates at metro level

There are a number of aspects in which the two Master Samples differ. The number of geo-types was reduced from 4 to 3 while the new Master Sample allows for the publication of estimates at metro level.

Primary stratification occurred at provincial and metro/non-metro levels, for mining, and geography type, while the secondary strata were created within the primary strata based on the demographic and socio-economic characteristics of the population.

Figure 19.1: Distribution of primary sampling units by province, 2007 (old) Master Sample and the new Master Sample (designed in 2013)



	GP	KZN	WC	EC	LP	MP	NW	FS	NC
2007	544	464	384	364	324	288	268	264	180
2013	872	536	348	440	300	244	244	192	148

Given the change in the provincial distribution of the South African population between 2001 and 2011, the Master Sample was accordingly adjusted. This is presented in Figure 19.1. There was also an 8% increase in the sample size of the Master Sample of PSUs to improve the precision of the GHS estimates. In particular, the sample sizes increased most notably in Gauteng, Eastern Cape and KwaZulu-Natal.

19.7 Allocating sample sizes to strata[2]

The randomised PPS systematic sampling method is described below. This procedure was applied independently within each design stratum.

Let N be the total number of PSUs in the stratum, and the number of PSUs to be selected from the stratum is denoted by n. Also, let x_i denote the size measure of the PSU i within the stratum, where $i = 1, 2, 3, ..., N.$ Then, the method for selecting the sample of n PSUs with the Randomised PPS systematic sampling method can be described as follows:

Step 1: Randomise the PSUs within the stratum

The list of N PSUs within the stratum can be randomised by generating uniform random between 0 and 1, and then by sorting the N PSUs in ascending or descending order of these random numbers. Once the PSUs have been randomised, we can generate permanent sequence numbers for the PSUs.

Step 2: Define normalised measures of size for the PSUs

We denote by x_i the measure of size (MOS) of PSU i within the design stratum. Then, the measure of size for the stratum is given by $X = \sum_{i=1}^{N} x_i$. We define the normalised size measure p_i of PSU i as

[2]Source: Sample Selection and Rotation for the Redesigned South African Labour Force Survey by G. HussainChoudhry, 2007.

$p_i = {x_i}/{X}; \quad i = 1, 2, 3, - - - N,$ where N is the total number of PSUs in the design stratum. Then, p_i is the relative size of the PSU i in the stratum, and $\sum_{i=1}^{N} p_i = 1$ for all strata. It should be noted that the value of $n \times p_i$, which is the selection probability of PSU i must be less than one.

Step 3: Obtain inverse sampling rates (ISRs)

Let R be the stratum inverse sampling rate (ISR). The stratum ISR is the same as the corresponding provincial ISR because of the proportional allocation within the province. It should also be noted that the proportional allocation within the province also results in a self-weighting design.

Then, the PSU inverse sampling rates (ISRs) are obtained as follows:

First, define N real numbers $Z_i = n \times p_i \times R; i = 1, 2, 3, - - -, N$. It is easy to verify that $\sum_{i=1}^{N} Z_i = n \times R$. Next, round the N real numbers $Z_i; i = 1, 2, 3, ..., N$ to integer values $R_i; i = 1, 2, 3, ..., N$ such that each R_i is as close as possible to the corresponding Z_i value and the R_i values add up to $n \times R$ within the stratum. In other words, the sum of the absolute differences between the R_i and the corresponding Z_i values is minimised subject to the constraint that the R_i values add up to $n \times R$ within the stratum. Drew, Choudhry and Gray (1978) provide a simple algorithm to obtain the integer R_i values as follows:

Let $"d"$ be the difference between the value $n \times R$ and the sum $S = \sum_{i=1}^{N} [Z_i]$, where $[.]$ is the integer function, then R_i values can be obtained by rounding up the $"d"$ Z_i values with the largest fraction parts, and by rounding down the remaining $(N - d)$ of them. It should be noted that the integer sizes $R_i; i = 1, 2, 3, ..., N$ are also the PSU inverse sampling rates (ISRs) for systematic sampling of dwelling units.

Step 4: Obtain cumulative ISR values

We denote by $C_i; i = 1, 2, 3, ..., N$ the cumulative ISRs of the PSUs within the stratum. It should be noted that the PSUs within the stratum have been sorted according to the sequence numbers that were assigned after the randomisation. Then, the cumulative ISRs are defined as follows:

$C_1 = R_1,$
$C_j = C_{(j-1)} + R_j; \quad j = 2, 3, - - -, N.$

It should be noted that the value C_N will be equal to $n \times R$, which is also the total number of systematic samples of dwelling units that can be selected from the stratum.

Step 5: Generate an integer random number r between 1 and R, and compute n integers $r_1, r_2, ---, r_n$ as follows:

$r_1 = r$

$r_2 = r_1 + R$

$r_3 = r_2 + R$

.

.

$r_i = r_{(i-1)} + R$

.

.

$r_n = r_{(n-1)} + R.$

Step 6: Select n PSUs out of the N PSUs in the stratum with the labels (sequence numbers) number $i_1, i_2, \ldots, i_n$ such that:

$C_{i_1 - 1} < r_1 \leq C_{i_1}$

$C_{i_2 - 1} < r_2 \leq C_{i_2}$

.

.

$C_{i_n - 1} < r_n \leq C_{i_n}$.

Then, the n PSUs with the labels $i_1, i_2, \ldots, i_n$ would get selected with probabilities proportional to size, and the selection probability of the PSU i will be given by R_i / R.

19.8 Weighting [3]

The sample weights were constructed in order to account for the following: the original selection probabilities (design weights), adjustments for PSUs that were sub-sampled or segmented, excluded population from the sampling frame, non-response, weight trimming, and benchmarking to known population estimates from the Demographic Analysis Division within Stats SA.

The sampling weights for the data collected from the sampled households were constructed so that the responses could be properly expanded to represent the entire civilian population of South Africa. The design weights, which are the inverse sampling rate (ISR) for the province, are assigned to each of the households in a province.

Mid-year population estimates produced by the Demographic Analysis Division were used for benchmarking. The final survey weights were constructed using regression estimation to calibrate to national level population estimates cross-classified by 5-year age groups, gender and race, and

[3] Source: Sampling and Weighting System for the Redesigned South African Labour Force Survey, by G. HussainChoudhry, 2007.

provincial population estimates by broad age groups. The 5-year age groups are: 0–4, 5–9, 10–14, 55–59, 60–64; and 65 and over. The provincial level age groups are 0–14, 15–34, 35–64; and 65 years and over. The calibrated weights were constructed such that all persons in a household would have the same final weight.

The Statistics Canada software StatMx was used for constructing calibration weights. The population controls at national and provincial level were used for the cells defined by cross-classification of Age by Gender by Race. Records for which the age, population group or sex had item non-response could not be weighted and were therefore excluded from the dataset. No additional imputation was done to retain these records.

Household estimates that were developed using the UN headship ratio methodology were used to weight household files. The databases of Census 1996, Census 2001, Community Survey 2007 Census 2011 were used to analyse trends and develop models to predict the number of households for each year. The weighting system was based on tables for the expected distribution of household heads for specific age categories, per population group and province.

19.9 Sampling and the interpretation of the data

Caution must be exercised when interpreting the results of the GHS at low levels of disaggregation. The sample and reporting are based on the provincial boundaries as defined in 2011. These new boundaries resulted in minor changes to the boundaries of some provinces, especially Gauteng, North West, Mpumalanga, Limpopo, Eastern Cape, and Western Cape. In previous reports the sample was based on the provincial boundaries as defined in 2006, and there will therefore be slight comparative differences in terms of provincial boundary definitions.

19.10 Comparability with previous surveys

The revision of the GHS questions are never taken lightly but are necessitated by changing government priorities as well as gaps identified through stakeholder interaction. When modifying the questionnaire, a balance is always struck between trying to maintain comparability over time and improving the quality of our measurements over time. As a result, variables do not always remain comparable over time and it is advisable to consult the meta data or to contact Stats SA to establish comparability when in doubt.

In most instances, changes do not negatively affect comparability. Modifications in the questions on marital status, highest level of education, and social grants have, for instance, not affected comparability at all. However, the questions used to measure disability until 2008 and thereafter are not comparable as a set of questions devised by the Washington Group replaced the questions used until 2008. Each individual is asked to rate their ability to perform six different tasks and their inability to perform two or more of the activities, of alternatively being unable to do one renders them disabled. Similarly, the comparison of the total number of rooms in a dwelling should also be treated with caution as a single room with multiple uses were added in 2014, based on the Census 2011 categories.

19.11 Editing and imputation

Historically the GHS used a conservative and hands-off approach to editing. Manual editing, and little if any imputation was done. The focus of the editing process was on clearing skip violations and ensuring that each variable only contains valid values. Very few limits to valid values were set, and data were largely released as they were received from the field.

With GHS 2009, Stats SA introduced an automated editing and imputation system that was continued for GHSs 2010–2015. The challenge was to remain true, as much as possible, to the conservative approach used prior to GHS 2009, and yet, at the same time, to develop a standard set of rules to be

used during editing which could be applied consistently across time. When testing for *skip violations* and doing automated editing, the following general rules are applied in cases where *one question follows the filter question* and the skip is violated:

- If the filter question had a missing value, the filter is allocated the value that corresponds with the subsequent question which had a valid value.

- If the values of the filter question and subsequent question are inconsistent, the filter question's value is set to missing and imputed using either the hot-deck or nearest neighbour imputation techniques. The imputed value is then once again tested against the skip rule. If the skip rule remains violated, the question subsequent to the filter question is dealt with by either setting it to missing and imputing or, if that fails, printing a message of edit failure for further investigation, decision-making and manual editing.

In cases where *skip violations* take place for questions where *multiple questions follow the filter question*, the rules used are as follows:

- If the filter question has a missing value, the filter is allocated the value that corresponds with the value expected given the completion of the remainder of the question set.

- If the filter question and the values of subsequent questions values were inconsistent, a counter is set to see what proportion of the subsequent questions have been completed. If more than 50% of the subsequent questions have been completed, the filter question's value is modified to correspond with the fact that the rest of the questions in the set were completed. If less than 50% of the subsequent questions in the set were completed, the value of the filter question is set to missing and imputed using either the hot-deck or nearest neighbour imputation techniques. The imputed value is then once again tested against the skip rule. If the skip rule remains violated the questions in the set that follows the filter question are set to missing.

When dealing with *internal inconsistencies,* as much as possible was done using logical imputation, i.e. information from other questions is compared with the inconsistent information. If other evidence is found to back up either of the two inconsistent viewpoints, the inconsistency is resolved accordingly. If the internal consistency remains, the question subsequent to the filter question is dealt with by either setting it to missing and imputing its value or printing a message of edit failure for further investigation, decision-making and manual editing.

Two imputation techniques were used for imputing missing values: hot deck and nearest neighbour. In both cases the already published code was used for imputation. The variable composition of hot decks is based on a combination of the variables used for the Census (where appropriate), an analysis of odds ratios and logistic regression models. Generally, as in the QLFS system, the GHS adds geographic variables such as province, geography type, metro/non-metro, population group, etc. to further refine the decks. This was not done for Census 2001 and it is assumed that the reason for this is the differences in deck size and position for sample surveys as opposed to a multi-million record database.

The 'No' imputations assume that if the 'Yes'/'No' question had to be completed and there is a missing value next to any of the options, the response should have been 'No'. Missing values are therefore converted to the code for 'No', namely '2'. This is only done if there is some evidence that the questions have been completed. Otherwise all remain missing. For questions for which each option represents a question, no 'No' imputations were made.

19.12 Measures of precision for selected variables of the General Household Survey

This section provides an overview of the standard error, confidence interval, coefficient of variation (CV), and the design effect (Deff) for a number of selected person and house variables. Estimates were computed based on a complex multistage survey design with stratification, clustering, and unequal weighting.

The standard error is the estimated measure of variability in the sampling distribution of a statistic.

The design effect for an estimate is the ratio of the actual variance (estimated based on the sample design) to the variance of a simple random sample with the same number of observations (Lohr, 1999; Kish, 1965).

Coefficient of variation (CV) is a measure of the relative size of error defined as 100 X (standard error / estimated value)

Figure 19.2: CV Thresholds

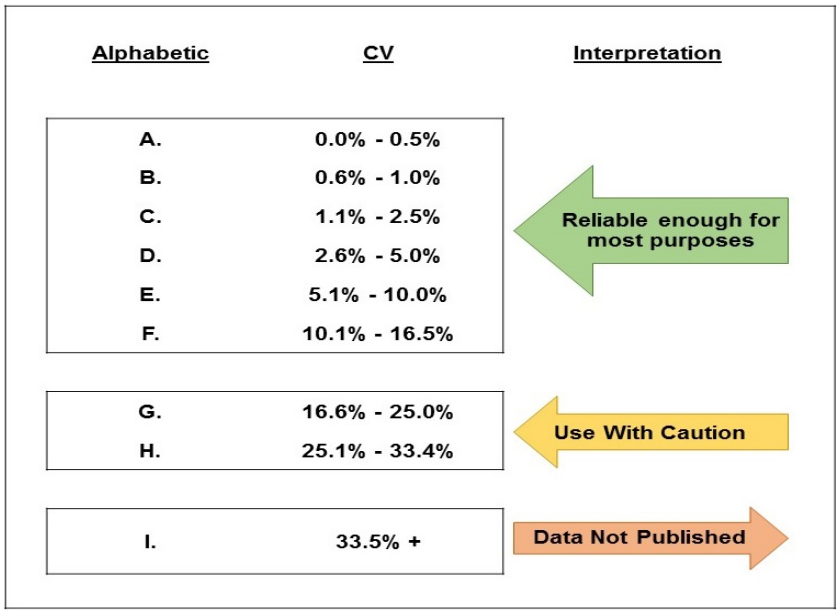


Table 19.4: Measures of precision for Main Dwelling

Main Dwelling	Weighted Frequency	Percent	95% Confidence limits		Standard Error	Coefficient of Variation	Design Effect
Brick / concrete house	10 499 150	63,5	62,4	64,5	54,4	0,9*	2,7
Traditional dwelling	830 855	5,0	4,6	5,4	20,4	4,1*	1,8
Flat or apartment	785 593	4,7	4,2	5,3	29,0	6,1*	3,9
Cluster house in complex	143 196	0,9	0,6	1,1	11,3	13,1*	3,1
Town house	286 198	1,7	1,3	2,1	21,4	12,3*	5,6
Semi-Detached house	261 785	1,6	1,3	1,9	15,5	9,8*	3,2
Dwelling/house/flat/room in backyard	671 177	4,1	3,6	4,5	21,4	5,3*	2,4
Informal dwelling/shack in backyard	922 730	5,6	5,1	6,0	23,7	4,2*	2,2
Informal dwelling/shack not in backyard	1 260 890	7,6	7,0	8,3	32,6	4,3*	3,1
Room/flatlet on a property	874 639	5,3	4,7	5,9	28,8	5,5*	3,4
Caravan/tent	9 854	0,1	0,0	0,1	2,6	43,1***	2,3

* Indicates 0% to 16,5% Coefficient of Variation for reliable enough statistics
** Indicates 16,6% to 33,4% Coefficient of Variation for statistics that should be used with caution
*** Indicates Coefficient of Variation greater than 33,5%

Table 19.5: Measures of precision for Type of Toilet

Type of toilet	Weighted Frequency	Percent	95% Confidence Limits for		Standard Error of Percent	Coefficient of Variation	Design Effect
Flush toilet (connected to sewerage system)	10 224 841	61,6	60,6	62,7	52,8	0,9*	2,5
Flush toilet (with septic tank)	654 946	3,9	3,5	4,4	22,0	5,6*	2,7
Pour flush toilet	51 162	0,3	0,2	0,4	4,5	14,7*	1,4
chemical toilet	56 562	0,3	0,2	0,5	7,3	21,5**	3,3
Pit toilet with ventilation (VIP)	2 867 005	17,3	16,5	18,0	38,0	2,2*	2,1
Pit toilet without ventilation	2 224 969	13,4	12,6	14,2	42,0	3,1*	3,2
Bucket toilet(collected by municipality)	187 457	1,1	0,8	1,4	16,2	14,3*	4,9
Bucket toilet (emptied by household)	38 111	0,2	0,1	0,3	5,1	22,0**	2,3
Ecological sanitation system	47 983	0,3	0,2	0,4	5,4	18,5**	2,1
Open defecation	232 359	1,4	1,2	1,6	12,5	9,0*	2,4

* Indicates 0% to 16,5% Coefficient of Variation for reliable enough statistics
** Indicates 16,6% to 33,4% Coefficient of Variation for statistics that should be used with caution
*** Indicates Coefficient of Variation greater than 33,5%

Table 19.6: Measures of precision for Main source of drinking water

Main source of drinking water	Weighted Frequency	Percent	95% Confidence Limits for		Standard Error	Coefficient of Variation	Design Effect
Piped water in dwelling	7 722 106	46,5	45,5	47,5	50,1	1,1*	2,1
Piped water in yard	4 757 980	28,7	27,6	29,7	52,0	1,8*	2,8
Borehole in yard	352 557	2,1	1,8	2,4	15,3	7,2*	2,3
Rain water tank	204 679	1,2	1,0	1,4	10,1	8,2*	1,7
Neigbour tap	314 293	1,9	1,7	2,1	11,8	6,2*	1,6
Public tap	2 043 832	12,3	11,5	13,1	42,3	3,4*	3,4
Water tanker	293 827	1,8	1,5	2,1	15,4	8,7*	2,9
Water vendor	212 059	1,3	1,0	1,5	13,1	10,3*	2,8
Borehole outside yard	257 409	1,6	1,3	1,8	14,6	9,4*	2,9
Flowing water /River/stream	278 978	1,7	1,4	1,9	12,9	7,7*	2,1
Dam/pool/stagnant water	22 630	0,1	0,1	0,2	3,0	22,3**	1,4
Well	41 520	0,3	0,2	0,3	4,9	19,6**	2,0
spring	103 602	0,6	0,5	0,8	8,0	12,8*	2,1

* Indicates 0% to 16,5% Coefficient of Variation for reliable enough statistics
** Indicates 16,6% to 33,4% Coefficient of Variation for statistics that should be used with caution
*** Indicates Coefficient of Variation greater than 33,5%

Table 19.7: Measures of precision for Tenure status

Tenure status	Weighted Frequency	Percent	95% Confidence Limits		Standard Error	Coefficient of Variation	Design Effect
Rented from private owner	4 044 108,0	24,6	23,6	25,5	49,0	2,0*	2,7
Rented from other	312 951,0	1,9	1,5	2,3	18,4	9,7*	3,8
Owned but not yet paid off to bank	989 277,0	6,0	5,5	6,5	25,4	4,2*	2,4
Owned but not yet paid off to private owner	128 352,0	0,8	0,6	1,0	9,6	12,2*	2,4
Owned and fully paid off	8 644 649,0	52,5	51,5	53,6	53,1	1,0*	2,3
Occupied rent free	2 340 149,0	14,2	13,5	15,0	38,3	2,7*	2,5

* Indicates 0% to 16,5% Coefficient of Variation for reliable enough statistics
** Indicates 16,6% to 33,4% Coefficient of Variation for statistics that should be used with caution
*** Indicates Coefficient of Variation greater than 33,5%

Table 19.8: Measures of precision for Refuse removal

Refuse Removal	Weighted Frequency	Percent	95% Confidence Limits		Standard Error	Coefficient of Variation	Design Effect
Local authority at least once a week	10 236 688	63,1	62,1	64,2	53,7	0,9*	2,5
Local authority less often than once a week	213 839	1,3	1,1	1,6	13,2	10,0*	2,7
Contracted community members at least once a week	274 443	1,7	1,3	2,1	19,3	11,4*	4,5
Contracted community members less often than once a week	38 313	0,2	0,1	0,3	5,5	23,2**	2,6
Community members at least once a week	24 569	0,2	0,1	0,2	2,9	18,8**	1,1
Community members less often than once a week	23 055	0,1	0,1	0,2	3,2	22,8**	1,5
Communal refuse dump	328 610	2,0	1,7	2,4	17,4	8,6*	3,1
Communal container	241 212	1,5	1,2	1,8	15,5	10,4*	3,3
Own refuse dump	4 506 869	27,8	26,9	28,7	44,0	1,6*	2,0
Dump anywhere	323 478	2,0	1,7	2,3	16,3	8,2*	2,8

* Indicates 0% to 16,5% Coefficient of Variation for reliable enough statistics
** Indicates 16,6% to 33,4% Coefficient of Variation for statistics that should be used with caution
*** Indicates Coefficient of Variation greater than 33,5%

Table 19.9: Measures of precision for Main source of energy used for cooking

Main source of energy used for cooking	Weighted Frequency	Percent	95% Confidence Limits		Standard Error	Coefficient of Variation	Design Effect
Electricity from mains	12 798 997	76,9	76,0	77,8	46,7	0,6*	2,6
Other sources of electricity	1 219 246	7,3	6,7	7,9	31,6	4,3*	3,1
Gas	597 855	3,6	3,3	3,9	16,6	4,6*	1,7
Paraffin	597 926	3,6	3,1	4,0	23,2	6,5*	3,2
Wood	1 288 796	7,7	7,3	8,2	23,7	3,1*	1,6
Coal	70 808	0,4	0,3	0,6	7,3	17,1**	2,6
Candles	38 631	0,2	0,2	0,3	4,1	17,7**	1,5
Animal dung	11 159	0,1	0,0	0,1	1,6	24,0**	0,8
Solar	19 131	0,1	0,1	0,2	2,4	20,7**	1,0

* Indicates 0% to 16,5% Coefficient of Variation for reliable enough statistics
** Indicates 16,6% to 33,4% Coefficient of Variation for statistics that should be used with caution
*** Indicates Coefficient of Variation greater than 33,5%

Table 19.10: Measures of precision for Main source of energy used for lighting

Main source of energy used for lighting	Weighted Frequency	Percent	95% Confidence Limits		Standard Error	Coefficient of Variation	Design Effect
Electricity from mains	14 470 864	86,9	86,1	87,7	40,1	0,5*	3,0
Other sources of electricity	1 225 755	7,4	6,7	8,0	31,8	4,3*	3,1
Gas	25 983	0,2	0,1	0,2	2,9	18,6**	1,1
Paraffin	196 488	1,2	1,0	1,4	11,5	9,7*	2,4
Wood	34 028	0,2	0,1	0,3	3,2	15,6*	1,0
Coal	2 843	0,0	0,0	0,0	0,9	50,7***	0,9
Candles	617 386	3,7	3,3	4,1	20,9	5,7*	2,6
Animal dung	2 864	0,0	0,0	0,0	0,9	53,9***	1,0
Solar	80 884	0,5	0,3	0,6	7,9	16,3*	2,7

* Indicates 0% to 16,5% Coefficient of Variation for reliable enough statistics
** Indicates 16,6% to 33,4% Coefficient of Variation for statistics that should be used with caution
*** Indicates Coefficient of Variation greater than 33,5%

Table 19.11: Measures of precision for Main source of energy used for heating

Main source of energy used for heating	Weighted Frequency	Percent	95% Confidence Limits		Standard Error	Coefficient of Variation	Design Effect
Electricity from mains	13 081 468	79,0	78,1	79,9	45,8	0,6*	2,6
Other sources of electricity	1 209 881	7,3	6,7	7,9	31,6	4,3*	3,1
Gas	195 966	1,2	1,0	1,4	8,6	7,3*	1,3
Paraffin	640 722	3,9	3,4	4,3	24,1	6,2*	3,2
Wood	1 286 115	7,8	7,3	8,2	24,7	3,2*	1,8
Coal	50 799	0,3	0,2	0,4	5,8	18,8**	2,3
Candles	15 981	0,1	0,1	0,1	2,3	24,3**	1,2
Animal dung	7 419	0,0	0,0	0,1	1,5	33,3*	1,0
Solar	74 059	0,4	0,3	0,6	6,0	13,4*	1,7

* Indicates 0% to 16,5% Coefficient of Variation for reliable enough statistics
** Indicates 16,6% to 33,4% Coefficient of Variation for statistics that should be used with caution
*** Indicates Coefficient of Variation greater than 33,5%

Table 19.12: Measures of precision for health facility used by households

Health facilities used by households	Weighted Frequency	Percent	95% Confidence Limits		Standard Error	Coefficient of Variation	Design Effect
Public hospital	1 010 178	6,1	5,5	6,6	27,4	4,5*	2,7
Public clinic	10 774 776	64,9	64,0	65,8	46,6	0,7*	2,0
Other public institution	84 868	0,5	0,4	0,6	6,6	12,9*	1,8
Private hospital	271 055	1,6	1,4	1,9	11,6	7,1*	1,7
Private clinic	209 704	1,3	1,0	1,5	12,0	9,5*	2,4
Private doctor	4 027 875	24,3	23,5	25,1	40,5	1,7*	1,9
Traditional healer	113 294	0,7	0,5	0,8	7,7	11,3*	1,8
Spiritual healer's / church	16 246	0,1	0,1	0,1	2,3	23,5**	1,1
Pharmacy	62 060	0,4	0,3	0,5	4,9	13,1*	1,4
Health facility provided by employer	35 253	0,2	0,1	0,3	4,1	19,1**	1,6

* Indicates 0% to 16,5% Coefficient of Variation for reliable enough statistics
** Indicates 16,6% to 33,4% Coefficient of Variation for statistics that should be used with caution
*** Indicates Coefficient of Variation greater than 33,5%

Table 19.13: Measures of precision for Access to electricity

Access to electricity	Weighted Frequency	Percent	95% Confidence Limits		Standard Error	Coefficient of Variation	Design Effect
Yes	15 833 182	95,0	94,5	95,5	26,0	0,3*	3,0
No	824 841	4,9	4,4	5,5	25,8	5,2*	3,0
Do not know	5 812	0,0	0,0	0,1	1,5	42,0***	1,3

* Indicates 0% to 16,5% Coefficient of Variation for reliable enough statistics
** Indicates 16,6% to 33,4% Coefficient of Variation for statistics that should be used with caution
*** Indicates Coefficient of Variation greater than 33,5%

Table 19.14: Measures of precision for Main source of electricity

Main source of electricity	Weighted Frequency	Percent	95% Confidence Limits		Standard Error	Coefficient of Variation	Design Effect
Meter	2 312 874	15,0	14,1	15,8	43,5	2,9*	2,9
Prepaid	11 166 011	72,4	71,3	73,5	54,0	0,8*	2,8
Neighbours line and paying	1 490 719	9,7	9,0	10,4	35,4	3,7*	2,8
Neighbours line and not paying	410 868	2,7	2,3	3,1	19,8	7,4*	2,9
Generator	6 835	0,0	0,0	0,1	1,7	37,9***	1,2
Home solar system	36 999	0,2	0,1	0,3	5,4	22,6**	2,4
Traditional healer	113 294	0,7	0,5	0,8	7,7	11,3*	1,8

* Indicates 0% to 16,5% Coefficient of Variation for reliable enough statistics
** Indicates 16,6% to 33,4% Coefficient of Variation for statistics that should be used with caution
*** Indicates Coefficient of Variation greater than 33,5%

Table 19.15: Measures of precision for Educational institution attended

Educational institution attended	Weighted Frequency	Percent	95% Confidence Limits		Standard Error	Coefficient of Variation	Design Effect
Pre-school	508 371	3,1	2,8	3,5	16,0	5,1*	1,8
Grade R - 12	14 265 286	88,1	87,4	88,7	32,1	0,4*	2,1
ABET/AET	79 969	0,5	0,3	0,6	7,5	15,1*	2,4
Literacy classes	8 669	0,1	0,0	0,1	2,1	39,1***	1,8
Higher education institutions	736 821	4,5	4,1	5,0	20,6	4,5*	2,1
TVET	366 499	2,3	2,0	2,6	15,1	6,7*	2,2
Other colleges	207 159	1,3	1,1	1,5	10,1	7,9*	1,7
Home schooling	26 975	0,2	0,1	0,3	5,3	31,6**	3,6

* Indicates 0% to 16,5% Coefficient of Variation for reliable enough statistics
** Indicates 16,6% to 33,4% Coefficient of Variation for statistics that should be used with caution
*** Indicates Coefficient of Variation greater than 33,5%

Table 19.16: Measures of precision for Highest level of education

Highest level of education	Weighted Frequency	Percent	95% Confidence Limits		Standard Error	Coefficient of Variation	Design Effect
No schooling	2 987 707	5,9	5,7	6,1	11,1	1,9*	1,4
Grade R - 4	11 533 504	22,8	22,4	23,2	20,3	0,9*	1,5
Grade 5	2 687 125	5,3	5,1	5,5	9,9	1,9*	1,2
Grade 8 - 11	16 362 303	32,3	31,9	32,8	24,7	0,8*	1,8
Grade 12	11 302 476	22,3	21,9	22,8	24,4	1,1*	2,2
NTCI -II	369 444	0,7	0,6	0,9	6,6	9,0*	3,8
NTCIII	120 703	0,2	0,2	0,3	2,3	9,8*	1,5
N4 - N6	451 904	0,9	0,8	1,0	4,6	5,1*	1,5
Cert / diploma without Grade12	156 637	0,3	0,3	0,4	3,0	9,6*	1,8
Cert / diploma with Grade12	1 721 236	3,4	3,2	3,6	10,9	3,2*	2,3
Post matric qualifications	2 895 500	5,7	5,4	6,1	17,9	3,1*	3,7

* Indicates 0% to 16,5% Coefficient of Variation for reliable enough statistics
** Indicates 16,6% to 33,4% Coefficient of Variation for statistics that should be used with caution
*** Indicates Coefficient of Variation greater than 33,5%

Table 19.17: Measures of precision for Adult literacy

Adult literacy	Weighted Frequency	Percent	95% Confidence Limits		Standard Error	Coefficient of Variation	Design Effect
Yes	45 237 173	88,9	88,6	89,3	18,9	0,2*	2,3
No	5 632 867	11,1	10,7	11,4	18,9	1,7*	2,3

* Indicates 0% to 16,5% Coefficient of Variation for reliable enough statistics
** Indicates 16,6% to 33,4% Coefficient of Variation for statistics that should be used with caution
*** Indicates Coefficient of Variation greater than 33,5%

Table 19.18: Measures of precision for disability status

Disability status	Weighted Frequency	Percent	95% Confidence Limits		Standard Error	Coefficient of Variation	Design Effect
No	49 189 891	95,6	95,3	95,9	14,0	0,2*	3,0
Yes	2 253 467	4,4	4,1	4,7	14,0	3,2*	3,0

* Indicates 0% to 16,5% Coefficient of Variation for reliable enough statistics
** Indicates 16,6% to 33,4% Coefficient of Variation for statistics that should be used with caution
*** Indicates Coefficient of Variation greater than 33,5%

Table 19.19: Measures of precision for medical aid coverage

Medical aid coverage	Weighted Frequency	Percent	95% Confidence Limits		Standard Error	Coefficient of Variation	Design Effect
Yes	9 379 813	16,4	15,8	17,1	33,1	2,0*	5,6
No	47 628 079	83,5	82,8	84,1	33,1	0,4*	5,6
Do not know	42 048	0,1	0,0	0,1	1,7	22,8**	2,7

* Indicates 0% to 16,5% Coefficient of Variation for reliable enough statistics
** Indicates 16,6% to 33,4% Coefficient of Variation for statistics that should be used with caution
*** Indicates Coefficient of Variation greater than 33,5%

19.13 Definitions of terms

A household is a group of persons who live together and provide themselves jointly with food and/or other essentials for living, or a single person who lives alone.

> **Note:** The persons basically occupy a common dwelling unit (or part of it) for at least four nights in a week on average during the past four weeks prior to the survey interview, sharing resources as a unit. Other explanatory phrases can be 'eating from the same pot' and 'cook and eat together'.
>
> Persons who occupy the same dwelling unit but do not share food or other essentials, are regarded as separate households. For example, people who share a dwelling unit, but buy food separately, and generally provide for themselves separately, are regarded as separate households within the same dwelling unit. They are generally referred to as multiple households (even though they may be occupying the same dwelling).
>
> Conversely, a household may occupy more than one structure. If persons on a plot, stand or yard eat together, but sleep in separate structures (e.g. a room at the back of the house for single young male members of a family), all these persons should be regarded as one household.

Multiple households occur when two or more households live in the same dwelling unit.

> **Note:** If there are two or more households in the selected dwelling unit and they do not share resources, all households are to be interviewed. The whole dwelling unit has been given one chance of selection and all households located there were interviewed using separate questionnaires.

Household head is the main decision-maker, or the person who owns or rents the dwelling, or the person who is the main breadwinner.

Acting household head is any member of the household acting on behalf of the head of the household.

Nuclear households consist of spouses living alone, or with their children.

Extended households is a family that extends beyond the nuclear family and which consists of parents, their children, and other family members such as aunts, uncles, grandparents and cousins, all living in the same household.

Complex households consist of a nuclear or extended household core and non-related individuals.

Single generation households consist of family members from the same generation (i.e siblings, parents) living together.

Double generation households consist of family members from at least two generations, i.e. parents and children.

Triple generation households contains three generations of families (grandparents, parents and grandchildren) in the same household.

Skip generation households are comprised of grandchildren living with one or more grandparents in the absence of any biological parents.

Formal dwelling refers to a structure built according to approved plans, i.e. house on a separate stand, flat or apartment, townhouse, room in backyard, rooms or flatlet elsewhere. Contrasted with *informal dwelling* and *traditional dwelling.*

Informal dwelling is a makeshift structure not erected according to approved architectural plans, for example *shack*s or *shanties* in *informal settlement*s or in backyards

Piped water in dwelling or onsite is piped water inside the household's own dwelling or in their yard. It excludes water from a neighbour's tap or a public tap that is not on site.

Hygienic toilet facility refers to flush toilet, chemical toilet or pit latrine with ventilation pipe.

19.14 Classifications

UN disability

Concentrating and remembering are grouped together as one category. If an individual has 'Some difficulty' with two or more of the six categories, then they are disabled. If an individual has 'A lot of difficulty' or is 'Unable to do' for one or more category they are classified as disabled.

Severe disability

If an individual has 'A lot of difficulty' or is 'Unable to do' for one or more category they are classified as severely disabled.

Improved source of water

'Piped water in dwelling or in yard', and 'Water from a neighbour's tap or public/communal tap' are also included provided that the distance to the water source is less than 200 metres.

ADDENDUM TABLES

1. Population

1.1 By province, population group and sex, 2018

	Thousands														
	Black African			Coloured			Indian/Asian			White			Total		
Province	Male	Female	Total	Male	Female	Total	Male	Female	Total	Male	Female	Total	Male	Female	Total
Western Cape	1 135	1 154	**2 289**	1 523	1 600	**3 124**	30	15	**45**	586	606	**1 192**	**3 274**	**3 376**	**6 650**
Eastern Cape	2 714	2 914	**5 628**	286	310	**596**	5	4	**8**	119	157	**276**	**3 123**	**3 385**	**6 508**
Northern Cape	292	317	**609**	250	289	**539**	3	0	**4**	35	43	**78**	**580**	**650**	**1 230**
Free State	1 211	1 331	**2 541**	50	40	**90**	6	1	**8**	121	131	**252**	**1 388**	**1 503**	**2 891**
KwaZulu-Natal	4 790	5 191	**9 981**	50	52	**102**	439	440	**879**	130	123	**253**	**5 409**	**5 807**	**11 215**
North West	1 813	1 839	**3 652**	29	34	**62**	12	8	**19**	90	101	**192**	**1 944**	**1 982**	**3 925**
Gauteng	6 058	5 850	**11 908**	224	241	**466**	200	200	**400**	923	964	**1 886**	**7 405**	**7 255**	**14 661**
Mpumalanga	2 059	2 177	**4 236**	8	10	**18**	17	13	**30**	121	119	**240**	**2 204**	**2 319**	**4 523**
Limpopo	2 683	3 008	**5 692**	12	12	**24**	20	16	**37**	50	51	**101**	**2 765**	**3 089**	**5 854**
South Africa	**22 755**	**23 782**	**46 537**	**2 432**	**2 589**	**5 021**	**732**	**698**	**1 430**	**2 174**	**2 295**	**4 469**	**28 093**	**29 364**	**57 458**

Due to rounding, numbers do not necessarily add up to totals.
Values based on three or less unweighted cases are considered too small to provide accurate estimates, and values are therefore replaced by asterisks.

1. Population

1.2 By age group, population group and sex, 2018

Age group	Thousands														
	Black African			Coloured			Indian/Asian			White			Total		
	Male	Female	Total	Male	Female	Total	Male	Female	Total	Male	Female	Total	Male	Female	Total
00-04	2 532	2 515	**5 047**	245	241	**485**	49	48	**97**	117	113	**230**	2 944	2 916	**5 859**
05-09	2 498	2 493	**4 991**	237	234	**471**	49	46	**95**	128	123	**251**	2 912	2 896	**5 808**
10-14	2 267	2 275	**4 541**	219	216	**435**	45	43	**88**	129	125	**254**	2 660	2 658	**5 319**
15-19	1 917	1 940	**3 857**	204	202	**406**	45	42	**87**	123	120	**243**	2 288	2 304	**4 592**
20-24	2 064	2 089	**4 153**	213	213	**426**	54	50	**103**	130	129	**258**	2 460	2 480	**4 941**
25-29	2 319	2 344	**4 663**	217	218	**435**	66	58	**124**	137	136	**273**	2 739	2 756	**5 495**
30-34	2 277	2 277	**4 554**	203	205	**408**	75	62	**137**	151	150	**301**	2 706	2 695	**5 400**
35-39	1 864	1 831	**3 695**	171	178	**349**	73	59	**132**	150	149	**299**	2 257	2 217	**4 475**
40-44	1 403	1 346	**2 749**	151	155	**307**	63	52	**115**	155	161	**317**	1 772	1 715	**3 487**
45-49	1 054	1 076	**2 130**	144	160	**304**	54	48	**102**	171	175	**346**	1 423	1 459	**2 882**
50-54	773	945	**1 718**	129	154	**284**	45	45	**90**	155	163	**318**	1 102	1 307	**2 410**
55-59	633	796	**1 428**	110	130	**240**	37	40	**77**	146	160	**307**	926	1 126	**2 052**
60-64	476	643	**1 119**	78	102	**180**	30	34	**63**	136	149	**285**	720	928	**1 648**
65-69	322	472	**794**	53	76	**129**	22	28	**50**	120	139	**259**	518	714	**1 232**
70-74	185	318	**502**	31	48	**79**	14	20	**34**	98	115	**213**	328	501	**829**
75+	172	425	**597**	26	57	**83**	12	24	**36**	128	187	**315**	338	692	**1 030**
Total	**22 755**	**23 782**	**46 537**	**2 432**	**2 589**	**5 021**	**732**	**698**	**1 430**	**2 174**	**2 295**	**4 469**	**28 093**	**29 364**	**57 458**

Due to rounding, numbers do not necessarily add up to totals.
Values based on three or less unweighted cases are considered too small to provide accurate estimates, and values are therefore replaced by asterisks.

2. Education

2.1 Population aged 20 years and older, by highest level of education and province, 2018

Highest level of education	Thousands									
	Western Cape	Eastern Cape	Northern Cape	Free State	KwaZulu-Natal	North West	Gauteng	Mpumalanga	Limpopo	South Africa
None	65	199	56	64	364	140	213	205	279	**1 584**
Grade R/0	3	4	*	7	10	4	13	3	6	**49**
Grade 1/Sub A/Class 1	14	27	3	12	38	15	21	16	20	**167**
Grade 2/Sub B/Class 2	16	51	7	20	78	28	51	23	38	**312**
Grade 3/Standard 1/ABET 1/AET 1	37	52	10	25	84	38	54	30	46	**377**
Grade 4/Standard 2	50	105	18	32	133	56	96	51	68	**610**
Grade 5/Standard 3/ABET 2/AET 2	46	108	21	48	133	58	101	48	60	**623**
Grade 6/Standard 4	86	158	29	55	186	80	166	66	107	**934**
Grade 7/Standard 5/ABET 3/AET 3	202	239	46	83	253	149	278	117	146	**1 512**
Grade 8/Standard 6/Form 1	251	271	61	96	318	163	386	128	183	**1 858**
Grade 9/Standard 7/Form 2/AET 4/NCV Level 1	320	302	65	143	342	177	420	143	273	**2 186**
Grade 10/Standard 8/Form 3/NCV Level 2	537	435	90	235	690	285	1 030	291	432	**4 024**
Grade 11/Standard 9/Form 4/NCV Level 3	459	531	61	197	939	260	1 227	377	471	**4 521**
Grade 12/Standard 10/Form 5/Matric/NCV Level 4	1 312	858	201	539	2 205	670	3 514	842	684	**10 825**
NTC 1/N1	172	3	6	4	34	3	51	11	10	**294**
NTC 2/N2	10	6	*	*	4	6	16	5	7	**56**
NTC 3/N3	11	6	*	6	14	11	36	14	18	**119**
N4/NTC 4/Occupational certificate-NQF Level 5	7	8	*	9	9	7	35	19	20	**116**
N5/NTC 5/Occupational certificate-NQF Level 5	13	7	4	8	24	10	53	6	19	**143**
N6/NTC 6/Occupational certificate-NQF Level 5	15	11	4	13	23	10	77	13	22	**189**
Certificate with less than Grade 12/Std 10	10	8	3	3	11	8	27	4	12	**86**

2. Education

2.1 Population aged 20 years and older, by highest level of education and province, 2018 (concluded)

Highest level of education	Thousands									
	Western Cape	Eastern Cape	Northern Cape	Free State	KwaZulu-Natal	North West	Gauteng	Mpuma-langa	Limpopo	South Africa
Diploma with less than Grade 12/Std 10	14	4	*	4	10	*	25	9	*	**69**
Higher/National/Advance certificate with Grade 12/Std 10	33	31	5	11	32	15	115	30	27	**297**
Diploma with Grade 12/Std 10 / Certificate-NQF Level 6	182	105	24	50	202	75	556	105	120	**1 418**
Higher Diploma / Occupation Certificate (B-Tech)-NQF Level 7	164	80	7	29	119	24	335	22	32	**812**
Post Higher Diploma (University/University of Technology Masters degree)-NQF Level 9	59	37	*	11	60	7	163	16	13	**367**
Bachelors Degree / Occupation Certificate-NQF Level 7	158	67	15	34	113	48	404	61	47	**947**
Honours Degree / Postgraduate diploma / Occupation Certificate-NQF Level 8	126	36	3	21	111	22	309	15	39	**683**
Doctoral Degrees (NQF Level 10)	23	7	*	*	16	*	29	*	4	**84**
Other	25	6	*	4	10	4	99	15	5	**171**
Do not know	41	14	6	18	70	49	133	13	40	**384**
Unspecified	8	6	*	4	11	*	22	*	8	**64**
Total population aged 20 years and older	**4 470**	**3 783**	**755**	**1 789**	**6 647**	**2 425**	**10 054**	**2 701**	**3 257**	**35 880**

Due to rounding, numbers do not necessarily add up to totals.
Values based on three or less unweighted cases are considered too small to provide accurate estimates, and values are therefore replaced by asterisks.
This table measures the highest level of education for adults over the age of 20 years.

2. Education

2.2 Population aged 20 years and older, by highest level of education, population group and sex, 2018

Highest level of education	Thousands														
	Black African			Coloured			Indian/Asian			White			Total		
	Male	Female	Total	Male	Female	Total	Male	Female	Total	Male	Female	Total	Male	Female	Total
None	551	924	**1 475**	43	41	**83**	3	13	**17**	*	9	**9**	597	987	**1 584**
Grade R/0	24	17	**42**	*	*	**4**	*	*	*****	*	*	*****	30	19	**49**
Grade 1/ Sub A/Class 1	62	88	**150**	7	8	**15**	*	*	*****	*	*	*****	70	97	**167**
Grade 2 / Sub B/Class 2	139	147	**287**	7	13	**20**	*	*	*****	*	*	**4**	149	163	**312**
Grade 3/Standard 1/ ABET / AET 1	166	173	**338**	19	17	**36**	*	*	**3**	*	*	*****	185	192	**377**
Grade 4/ Standard 2	252	299	**551**	18	31	**49**	*	6	**7**	*	*	*****	274	336	**610**
Grade 5/ Standard 3/ ABET / AET 2	276	274	**549**	36	27	**63**	3	5	**8**	*	3	**3**	315	308	**623**
Grade 6/Standard 4	387	422	**809**	46	52	**98**	6	8	**14**	7	6	**13**	446	488	**934**
Grade 7/Standard 5/ ABET 3	614	673	**1 287**	95	106	**201**	5	13	**18**	*	3	**6**	717	795	**1 512**
Grade 8/Standard 6/Form 1	751	736	**1 487**	111	156	**267**	26	37	**63**	21	19	**40**	909	949	**1 858**
Grade 9/Standard 7/Form 2/ ABET / AET 4/NCV Level 1	947	875	**1 822**	143	150	**293**	16	13	**29**	13	29	**41**	1 119	1 067	**2 186**
Grade 10/ Standard 8/ Form 3/NCV Level 2	1 636	1 535	**3 171**	237	241	**478**	46	25	**71**	128	175	**304**	2 047	1 977	**4 024**
Grade 11/ Standard 9/ Form 4/NCV Level 3	1 968	2 131	**4 099**	121	159	**280**	40	24	**64**	38	40	**79**	2 167	2 354	**4 521**
Grade 12/Standard 10/Form 5/Matric (No Exemption)/NCV Level 4	3 873	4 207	**8 079**	456	477	**933**	233	232	**465**	625	722	**1 347**	5 188	5 637	**10 825**
NTC 1/ N1	76	60	**136**	18	26	**43**	9	10	**19**	46	49	**96**	149	145	**294**
NTC 2/ N2	22	16	**37**	*	3	**5**	*	*	*****	12	*	**13**	36	20	**56**
NTC 3/ N3	44	35	**79**	3	*	**4**	*	*	*****	33	3	**36**	80	39	**119**
N4/NTC 4 /Occupation Certificate-NQF Level 5	49	48	**97**	*	5	**7**	*	*	*****	9	3	**12**	60	56	**116**
N5/NTC 5 /Occupation Certificate-NQF Level 5	60	58	**118**	3	*	**4**	*	*	*****	15	5	**20**	78	65	**143**
N6/NTC 6 /Occupation Certificate-NQF Level 5	74	77	**151**	3	7	**10**	*	*	*****	19	8	**27**	97	91	**189**
Certificate with less than Grade 12/Std 10	32	30	**62**	*	3	**4**	*	*	**4**	7	9	**16**	43	43	**86**

2. Education

2.2 Population aged 20 years and older, by highest level of education, population group and sex, 2018 (concluded)

Highest level of education	Thousands														
	Black African			Coloured			Indian/Asian			White			Total		
	Male	Female	Total	Male	Female	Total	Male	Female	Total	Male	Female	Total	Male	Female	Total
Diploma with less than Grade 12/Std 10	21	25	**46**	*	4	**4**	*	*	*	6	11	**17**	28	41	**69**
Higher/National/Advance certificate with Grade 12/Std 10	101	136	**237**	3	8	**11**	4	4	**8**	16	26	**42**	124	173	**297**
Diploma with Grade 12/Std 10 / Certificate-NQF Level 6	429	561	**990**	39	57	**97**	29	21	**51**	138	143	**281**	636	782	**1 418**
Higher Diploma / Occupation Certificate (B-Tech)-NQF Level 7	208	257	**465**	33	22	**55**	24	16	**40**	124	128	**252**	389	423	**812**
Post Higher Diploma (University/University of Technology Masters degree)-NQF Level 9	82	96	**178**	4	9	**12**	19	11	**30**	70	76	**147**	175	192	**367**
Bachelors Degree / Occupation Certificate-NQF Level 7	243	254	**497**	32	36	**68**	28	29	**56**	152	174	**326**	454	492	**947**
Honours Degree / Postgraduate diploma / Occupation Certificate-NQF Level 8	144	162	**306**	16	14	**30**	34	35	**69**	148	129	**278**	343	340	**683**
Doctoral Degrees (NQF Level 10)	18	12	**30**	*	*	*	4	6	**10**	22	19	**41**	45	39	**84**
Other	81	61	**142**	7	5	**11**	*	*	*	4	13	**17**	93	78	**171**
Do not know	179	141	**320**	21	16	**36**	4	4	**8**	10	10	**20**	214	170	**384**
Unspecified	31	31	**62**	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	32	32	**64**
Total population aged 20 years and older	**13 542**	**14 560**	**28 102**	**1 528**	**1 696**	**3 224**	**544**	**519**	**1 063**	**1 676**	**1 815**	**3 491**	**17 290**	**18 590**	**35 880**

Due to rounding, numbers do not necessarily add up to totals.
Values based on three or less unweighted cases are considered too small to provide accurate estimates, and values are therefore replaced by asterisks.

2. Education

2.3 Population aged 20 years and older, by highest level of education, age group and sex, 2018

Highest level of education	Thousands														
	20–24			25–34			35–44			45+			Total		
	Male	Female	Total	Male	Female	Total	Male	Female	Total	Male	Female	Total	Male	Female	Total
None	9	10	**20**	52	31	**83**	86	74	**161**	449	872	**1 321**	597	987	**1 584**
Grade R/0	5	3	**8**	8	*	**8**	3	4	**7**	14	12	**26**	30	19	**49**
Grade 1/ Sub A/Class 1	*	*	**3**	11	7	**18**	9	8	**17**	48	81	**129**	70	97	**167**
Grade 2 / Sub B/Class 2	7	3	**10**	25	10	**35**	22	18	**40**	96	132	**227**	149	163	**312**
Grade 3/Standard 1/ ABET / AET 1	8	8	**15**	27	6	**33**	29	16	**45**	122	162	**284**	185	192	**377**
Grade 4/ Standard 2	12	10	**21**	38	27	**65**	47	29	**76**	178	270	**447**	274	336	**610**
Grade 5/ Standard 3/ ABET / AET 2	16	13	**30**	51	30	**81**	53	40	**93**	194	225	**419**	315	308	**623**
Grade 6/Standard 4	35	27	**62**	89	58	**148**	88	77	**166**	233	325	**558**	446	488	**934**
Grade 7/Standard 5/ ABET 3	63	49	**112**	169	131	**299**	143	132	**275**	343	483	**826**	717	795	**1 512**
Grade 8/Standard 6/Form 1	113	75	**188**	224	174	**398**	174	140	**314**	397	560	**957**	909	949	**1 858**
Grade 9/Standard 7/Form 2/ ABET / AET 4/NCV Level 1	227	153	**380**	406	323	**730**	240	244	**484**	245	346	**591**	1 119	1 067	**2 186**
Grade 10/ Standard 8/ Form 3/NCV Level 2	339	288	**627**	675	595	**1 271**	480	429	**910**	553	664	**1 217**	2 047	1 977	**4 024**
Grade 11/ Standard 9/ Form 4/NCV Level 3	369	408	**777**	868	931	**1 799**	606	644	**1 249**	324	371	**695**	2 167	2 354	**4 521**
Grade 12/Standard 10/Form 5/Matric (No Exemption)/NCV Level 4	981	1 116	**2 097**	1 869	2 116	**3 986**	1 261	1 265	**2 525**	1 077	1 140	**2 216**	5 188	5 637	**10 825**
NTC 1/ N1	38	35	**73**	59	34	**93**	25	33	**58**	27	43	**69**	149	145	**294**
NTC 2/ N2	4	6	**11**	11	9	**20**	6	*	**8**	15	*	**17**	36	20	**56**
NTC 3/ N3	7	8	**15**	26	14	**40**	12	14	**26**	34	3	**37**	80	39	**119**
N4/NTC 4 /Occupation Certificate-NQF Level 5	9	16	**25**	25	27	**52**	13	6	**19**	14	6	**20**	60	56	**116**
N5/NTC 5 /Occupation Certificate-NQF Level 5	18	24	**41**	31	26	**57**	14	10	**24**	14	6	**20**	78	65	**143**
N6/NTC 6 /Occupation Certificate-NQF Level 5	21	25	**45**	34	41	**75**	22	17	**39**	21	9	**30**	97	91	**189**
Certificate with less than Grade 12/Std 10	3	4	**7**	21	26	**46**	9	5	**14**	10	8	**18**	43	43	**86**

2. Education

2.3 Population aged 20 years and older, by highest level of education, age group and sex, 2018 (concluded)

Highest level of education	Thousands														
	20–24			25–34			35–44			45+			Total		
	Male	Female	Total	Male	Female	Total	Male	Female	Total	Male	Female	Total	Male	Female	Total
Diploma with less than Grade 12/Std 10	3	4	**6**	12	9	**21**	8	10	**17**	6	18	**24**	28	41	**69**
Higher/National/Advance certificate with Grade 12/Std 10	13	16	**29**	51	75	**126**	31	41	**72**	30	41	**71**	124	173	**297**
Diploma with Grade 12/Std 10 / Certificate-NQF Level 6	51	54	**105**	190	274	**463**	179	205	**384**	217	249	**466**	636	782	**1 418**
Higher Diploma / Occupation Certificate (B-Tech)-NQF Level 7	13	18	**31**	107	127	**234**	125	118	**243**	143	161	**304**	389	423	**812**
Post Higher Diploma (University/University of Technology Masters degree)-NQF Level 9	4	12	**16**	45	44	**89**	52	54	**106**	74	82	**156**	175	192	**367**
Bachelors Degree / Occupation Certificate-NQF Level 7	21	37	**59**	149	169	**319**	110	121	**230**	174	165	**339**	454	492	**947**
Honours Degree / Postgraduate diploma / Occupation Certificate-NQF Level 8	22	25	**46**	83	80	**163**	94	94	**188**	144	141	**285**	343	340	**683**
Doctoral Degrees (NQF Level 10)	*	*	*****	7	9	**17**	10	12	**22**	28	17	**45**	45	39	**84**
Other	23	15	**38**	33	23	**56**	26	25	**51**	11	15	**25**	93	78	**171**
Do not know	10	2	**13**	40	15	**55**	46	39	**85**	117	115	**232**	214	170	**384**
Unspecified	16	13	**29**	7	9	**16**	6	6	**12**	3	4	**8**	32	32	**64**
Total population aged 20 years and older	**2 460**	**2 480**	**4 941**	**5 445**	**5 451**	**10 895**	**4 030**	**3 932**	**7 962**	**5 355**	**6 727**	**12 082**	**17 290**	**18 590**	**35 880**

Due to rounding, numbers do not necessarily add up to totals.
Values based on three or less unweighted cases are considered too small to provide accurate estimates, and values are therefore replaced by asterisks.

2. Education

2.4 Population aged 15 years and older with a level of education lower than Grade 7, by literacy skills and province, 2018

Literacy skills		Thousands									
		Western Cape	Eastern Cape	Northern Cape	Free State	KwaZulu-Natal	North West	Gauteng	Mpumalanga	Limpopo	South Africa
Writing his/her name	No difficulty	295	522	111	233	786	312	660	333	400	**3 652**
	Some difficulty	8	20	4	*	46	20	12	19	55	**186**
	A lot of difficulty	3	20	*	5	62	14	6	33	57	**200**
	Unable to do	26	196	40	40	163	98	38	73	124	**799**
	Total	**332**	**759**	**155**	**281**	**1 056**	**444**	**717**	**457**	**636**	**4 836**
Reading	No difficulty	260	445	80	181	626	221	489	206	295	**2 804**
	Some difficulty	21	47	7	27	118	36	80	50	76	**461**
	A lot of difficulty	11	41	11	13	88	31	68	68	99	**429**
	Unable to do	37	227	56	60	223	159	80	128	166	**1 136**
	Total	**329**	**760**	**154**	**280**	**1 056**	**447**	**716**	**452**	**636**	**4 830**
Filling in a form	No difficulty	228	278	57	121	369	163	380	127	201	**1 923**
	Some difficulty	17	89	12	21	115	32	89	65	83	**523**
	A lot of difficulty	30	86	15	27	165	41	104	74	120	**661**
	Unable to do	54	306	71	112	408	210	144	188	230	**1 724**
	Total	**329**	**759**	**155**	**281**	**1 056**	**446**	**718**	**454**	**634**	**4 832**
Writing a letter	No difficulty	248	425	75	174	596	208	483	190	274	**2 673**
	Some difficulty	23	54	9	20	110	28	76	51	82	**452**
	A lot of difficulty	17	42	10	16	100	32	72	61	105	**455**
	Unable to do	42	239	60	70	254	178	88	151	173	**1 254**
	Total	**330**	**760**	**155**	**280**	**1 059**	**446**	**718**	**453**	**634**	**4 834**

2. Education

2.4 Population aged 15 years and older with a level of education lower than Grade 7, by literacy skills and province, 2018 (concluded)

Literacy skills		Thousands									
		Western Cape	Eastern Cape	Northern Cape	Free State	KwaZulu-Natal	North West	Gauteng	Mpumalanga	Limpopo	South Africa
Calculating change	No difficulty	298	596	106	248	827	330	621	379	475	**3 881**
	Some difficulty	11	53	14	8	81	30	44	24	48	**312**
	A lot of difficulty	3	15	7	7	54	34	13	16	52	**201**
	Unable to do	20	95	28	18	95	51	37	36	62	**442**
	Total	**332**	**759**	**155**	**281**	**1 056**	**445**	**715**	**456**	**637**	**4 836**
Reading road signs	No difficulty	299	481	90	225	706	275	579	281	332	**3 270**
	Some difficulty	7	56	14	20	93	30	57	63	70	**411**
	A lot of difficulty	3	46	4	7	107	24	29	36	91	**348**
	Unable to do	23	176	47	28	150	116	53	72	141	**806**
	Total	**332**	**760**	**155**	**281**	**1 057**	**446**	**718**	**452**	**634**	**4 835**
Total population aged 15 years and older with level of education lower than Grade 7		**334**	**767**	**157**	**283**	**1 076**	**448**	**741**	**467**	**642**	**4 914**
Total population aged 15 years and older		**4 952**	**4 318**	**868**	**2 026**	**7 636**	**2 736**	**11 056**	**3 094**	**3 785**	**40 472**

Totals exclude unspecified literacy skills.
Due to rounding, numbers do not necessarily add up to totals.
Values based on three or less unweighted cases are considered too small to provide accurate estimates, and values are therefore replaced by asterisks.

2. Education

2.5 Population aged 15 years and older with a level of education lower than Grade 7, who have some, a lot of difficulty or are unable to do basic literacy activities by sex and province, 2018

Literacy skills		Thousands									
		Western Cape	Eastern Cape	KwaZulu-Natal	Northern Cape	Free State	North West	Gauteng	Mpuma-langa	Limpopo	South Africa
Writing a letter	Male	43	145	37	40	161	116	102	102	109	**854**
	Female	39	190	43	66	302	122	133	161	250	**1 307**
	Total	**82**	**335**	**80**	**107**	**463**	**238**	**235**	**263**	**359**	**2 161**
Writing his/her name	Male	20	94	18	19	82	61	25	45	63	**426**
	Female	17	142	27	29	188	71	31	80	174	**758**
	Total	**37**	**236**	**44**	**48**	**270**	**132**	**56**	**125**	**236**	**1 184**
Reading road signs	Male	16	118	29	18	103	71	51	50	88	**544**
	Female	17	160	36	38	248	99	88	121	214	**1 021**
	Total	**33**	**278**	**65**	**56**	**350**	**170**	**139**	**171**	**302**	**1 565**
Reading	Male	40	136	35	37	146	113	98	95	101	**800**
	Female	29	180	40	62	283	113	129	151	240	**1 227**
	Total	**69**	**315**	**75**	**99**	**429**	**225**	**227**	**246**	**341**	**2 027**
Filling in a form	Male	57	231	45	68	257	136	155	132	143	**1 223**
	Female	44	250	53	92	430	148	183	195	290	**1 686**
	Total	**101**	**481**	**98**	**160**	**688**	**283**	**338**	**327**	**433**	**2 909**
Calculating/working out how much change he/she should receive	Male	19	75	21	13	69	61	43	25	50	**377**
	Female	15	88	27	20	160	54	50	51	112	**578**
	Total	**34**	**163**	**49**	**33**	**229**	**114**	**94**	**77**	**163**	**955**
Total population aged 15 years and older with level of education lower than Grade 7	Male	175	386	73	115	428	225	374	200	253	**2 228**
	Female	159	381	84	168	648	223	368	268	389	**2 686**
	Total	**334**	**767**	**157**	**283**	**1 076**	**448**	**741**	**467**	**642**	**4 914**

2. Education

2.5 Population aged 15 years and older with a level of education lower than Grade 7, who have some, a lot of difficulty or are unable to do basic literacy activities by sex and province, 2018 (concluded)

Literacy skills		Thousands									
		Western Cape	Eastern Cape	KwaZulu-Natal	Northern Cape	Free State	North West	Gauteng	Mpuma-langa	Limpopo	South Africa
Total population aged 15 years and older	Male	2 412	2 013	408	947	3 609	1 355	5 600	1 502	1 732	**19 578**
	Female	2 540	2 305	460	1 079	4 027	1 381	5 456	1 593	2 053	**20 894**
	Total	**4 952**	**4 318**	**868**	**2 026**	**7 636**	**2 736**	**11 056**	**3 094**	**3 785**	**40 472**

Totals exclude unspecified literacy skills.
Due to rounding, numbers do not necessarily add up to totals.
Values based on three or less unweighted cases are considered too small to provide accurate estimates, and values are therefore replaced by asterisks.

2. Education

2.6 Population aged 15 years and older with a level of education lower than Grade 7, who have some, a lot of difficulty or are unable to do basic literacy activities, by population group and sex, 2018

Literacy skills		Thousands				
		Black African	Coloured	Indian/Asian	White	Total
Writing a letter	Male	793	56	*	3	**854**
	Female	1 234	59	11	3	**1 307**
	Total	**2 027**	**116**	**13**	**6**	**2 161**
Reading road signs	Male	510	29	*	3	**544**
	Female	975	35	10	*	**1 021**
	Total	**1 486**	**64**	**12**	**4**	**1 565**
Writing his/her name	Male	393	29	*	*	**426**
	Female	713	35	9	*	**758**
	Total	**1 106**	**64**	**10**	**4**	**1 184**
Reading	Male	743	52	*	3	**800**
	Female	1 162	52	10	3	**1 227**
	Total	**1 905**	**104**	**12**	**6**	**2 027**
Filling in a form	Male	1 151	67	*	3	**1 223**
	Female	1 597	73	13	3	**1 686**
	Total	**2 748**	**141**	**14**	**6**	**2 909**
Calculating/working out how much change he/she should receive	Male	344	29	*	3	**377**
	Female	536	30	11	*	**578**
	Total	**880**	**59**	**12**	**4**	**955**

2.6 Population aged 15 years and older with a level of education lower than Grade 7, who have some, a lot of difficulty or are unable to do basic literacy activities, by population group and sex, 2018 (concluded)

Literacy skills		Thousands				
		Black African	**Coloured**	**Indian/Asian**	**White**	**Total**
Total population aged 15 years and older with level of education lower than Grade 7	Male	2 006	188	17	16	**2 228**
	Female	2 430	199	37	20	**2 686**
	Total	**4 437**	**387**	**54**	**36**	**4 914**
Total population aged 15 years and older	Male	15 458	1 732	589	1 799	**19 578**
	Female	16 500	1 898	561	1 935	**20 894**
	Total	**31 959**	**3 630**	**1 150**	**3 734**	**40 472**

Totals exclude unspecified literacy skills.
Due to rounding, numbers do not necessarily add up to totals.
Values based on three or less unweighted cases are considered too small to provide accurate estimates, and values are therefore replaced by asterisks.

2. Education

2.7 Population aged 15 years and older with a level of education lower than Grade 7, by literacy skills and age group, 2018

Literacy skills		Thousands									
		15–19	**20–24**	**25–29**	**30–34**	**35–39**	**40–44**	**45–49**	**50–54**	**55+**	**Total**
Writing his/her name	No difficulty	220	148	189	217	215	281	343	417	1 622	**3 652**
	Some difficulty	5	6	5	5	5	9	7	20	123	**186**
	A lot of difficulty	5	4	4	6	6	11	11	15	138	**200**
	Unable to do	20	9	19	19	29	38	47	59	558	**799**
	Total	**249**	**167**	**217**	**248**	**255**	**340**	**407**	**511**	**2 441**	**4 836**
Reading	No difficulty	200	126	160	184	173	226	278	322	1 137	**2 804**
	Some difficulty	14	15	17	18	25	23	34	51	266	**461**
	A lot of difficulty	11	8	10	14	12	31	24	49	268	**429**
	Unable to do	26	18	25	32	45	59	72	89	770	**1 136**
	Total	**251**	**166**	**212**	**248**	**254**	**340**	**407**	**511**	**2 441**	**4 830**
Filling in a form	No difficulty	148	90	122	144	119	154	193	224	729	**1 923**
	Some difficulty	29	19	15	22	34	42	46	57	259	**523**
	A lot of difficulty	24	22	25	26	34	45	48	70	368	**661**
	Unable to do	51	34	52	55	67	99	118	160	1 088	**1 724**
	Total	**251**	**165**	**214**	**247**	**254**	**340**	**406**	**512**	**2 443**	**4 832**
Writing a letter	No difficulty	194	127	156	179	165	210	263	310	1 067	**2 673**
	Some difficulty	19	9	14	16	26	33	27	46	261	**452**
	A lot of difficulty	10	7	16	17	17	31	27	44	286	**455**
	Unable to do	30	21	27	36	46	64	88	111	831	**1 254**
	Total	**252**	**165**	**213**	**248**	**255**	**339**	**406**	**512**	**2 445**	**4 834**

2. Education

2.7 Population aged 15 years and older with a level of education lower than Grade 7, by literacy skills and age group, 2018 (concluded)

Literacy skills		Thousands									
		15–19	**20–24**	**25–29**	**30–34**	**35–39**	**40–44**	**45–49**	**50–54**	**55+**	**Total**
Calculating change	No difficulty	206	144	179	211	220	280	346	435	1 861	**3 881**
	Some difficulty	11	7	11	14	7	18	17	24	203	**312**
	A lot of difficulty	9	6	8	6	5	14	16	16	121	**201**
	Unable to do	24	10	18	18	25	28	27	33	259	**442**
	Total	**251**	**166**	**215**	**249**	**257**	**339**	**406**	**509**	**2 445**	**4 836**
Reading road signs	No difficulty	192	133	161	193	198	258	309	375	1 449	**3 270**
	Some difficulty	15	11	12	18	14	20	28	40	252	**411**
	A lot of difficulty	10	8	14	11	10	22	25	30	219	**348**
	Unable to do	34	14	25	26	35	38	45	66	524	**806**
	Total	**251**	**166**	**213**	**248**	**257**	**339**	**407**	**510**	**2 444**	**4 835**
Total population aged 15 years and older with level of education lower than Grade 7		**257**	**169**	**217**	**254**	**259**	**345**	**412**	**519**	**2 482**	**4 914**
Total population aged 15 years and older		**4 592**	**4 941**	**5 495**	**5 400**	**4 475**	**3 487**	**2 882**	**2 410**	**6 791**	**40 472**

Totals exclude unspecified literacy skills.
Due to rounding, numbers do not necessarily add up to totals.
Values based on three or less unweighted cases are considered too small to provide accurate estimates, and values are therefore replaced by asterisks.

3. Attendance at an educational institution

3.1 Population attending and not attending an educational institution by population group and age group, 2018

Population group and age group		Thousands				
		Attending	**Not attending**	**Do not know**	**Unspecified**	**Total**
Black African	05–06	1 769	138	*	88	**1 996**
	07–15	8 228	78	*	16	**8 322**
	16–20	2 849	1 017	*	13	**3 880**
	21–25	785	3 460	4	34	**4 282**
	26+	483	22 259	20	249	**23 011**
	Total	**14 113**	**26 952**	**25**	**400**	**41 491**
Coloured	05–06	165	33	*	3	**201**
	07–15	770	16	*	*	**786**
	16–20	233	182	*	*	**416**
	21–25	27	395	*	*	**422**
	26+	26	2 664	*	19	**2 711**
	Total	**1 221**	**3 290**	*****	**23**	**4 536**
Indian/Asian	05–06	29	8	*	*	**37**
	07–15	157	*	*	*	**159**
	16–20	58	29	*	*	**87**
	21–25	21	91	*	*	**112**
	26+	9	921	*	7	**938**
	Total	**274**	**1 052**	*****	**7**	**1 333**

3. Attendance at an educational institution

3.1 Population attending and not attending an educational institution by population group and age group, 2018 (concluded)

Population group and age group		Thousands				
		Attending	Not attending	Do not know	Unspecified	Total
White	05–06	74	9	*	3	**85**
	07–15	450	4	*	*	**455**
	16–20	171	88	*	*	**261**
	21–25	69	175	*	*	**244**
	26+	63	3 090	*	40	**3 193**
	Total	**827**	**3 365**	*****	**46**	**4 239**
Total	**05–06**	**2 037**	**188**	*****	**93**	**2 319**
	07–15	**9 605**	**100**	*****	**18**	**9 722**
	16–20	**3 311**	**1 316**	*****	**17**	**4 645**
	21–25	**902**	**4 120**	**4**	**34**	**5 060**
	26+	**581**	**28 935**	**22**	**315**	**29 853**
	Total	**16 435**	**34 659**	**28**	**477**	**51 598**

Totals exclude not applicable attendance.
Due to rounding, numbers do not necessarily add up to totals.
Values based on three or less unweighted cases are considered too small to provide accurate estimates, and values are therefore replaced by asterisks.

3. Attendance at an educational institution

3.2 Population attending an educational institution, by type of institution, age group and sex, 2018

Educational institution	Thousands																	
	05-06			07-15			16-20			21-25			26+			Total		
	Male	Female	Total	Male	Female	Total	Male	Female	Total	Male	Female	Total	Male	Female	Total	Male	Female	Total
Pre-school	207	218	**425**	31	29	**59**	9	10	**19**	*	*	**3**	*	*	*****	251	258	**508**
School	812	763	**1 574**	4 711	4 744	**9 455**	1 488	1 418	**2 906**	167	128	**295**	20	15	**35**	7 198	7 068	**14 265**
Adult Education and Training (AET) Learning Centre	*	*	**4**	10	7	**18**	7	5	**12**	6	14	**20**	5	22	**27**	30	50	**80**
Literacy classes	*	*	*****	*	*	*****	*	*	*****	*	*	**4**	*	*	*****	6	3	**9**
Higher educational institution	*	*	*****	*	*	*****	71	95	**166**	127	160	**287**	146	136	**282**	344	393	**737**
TVET	*	*	*****	*	*	*****	42	65	**107**	94	98	**193**	27	41	**67**	163	204	**366**
Other college	4	*	**6**	8	9	**16**	17	33	**50**	30	39	**69**	28	38	**66**	86	121	**207**
Home-based education/home schooling	*	*	*****	9	7	**16**	5	6	**11**	*	*	*****	*	*	*****	14	13	**27**
Other than any of the above	*	*		17	6	**23**	11	5	**17**	4	5	**9**	3	5	**8**	36	22	**58**
Unspecified	12	14	**26**	10	6	**15**	6	17	**23**	9	12	**22**	49	43	**92**	86	92	**177**
Total	**1 037**	**999**	**2 037**	**4 797**	**4 808**	**9 605**	**1 656**	**1 654**	**3 311**	**443**	**458**	**902**	**280**	**301**	**581**	**8 214**	**8 221**	**16 435**

Due to rounding numbers do not necessarily add up to totals
Values based on three or less unweighted cases are considered too small to provide accurate estimates, and values are therefore replaced by asterisks.

3. Attendance at an educational institution

3.3 Population aged 5 years and older attending an educational institution, by type of institution and province, 2018

Educational institution	Thousands									
	Western Cape	**Eastern Cape**	**Northern Cape**	**Free State**	**KwaZulu-Natal**	**North West**	**Gauteng**	**Mpumalanga**	**Limpopo**	**South Africa**
Pre-school	71	50	15	46	96	35	125	41	29	**508**
School	1 296	1 892	304	758	3 155	990	2 794	1 221	1 855	**14 265**
Adult Education and Training Learning Centre	*	13	*	7	10	13	29	*	3	**80**
Literacy classes	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	**9**
Higher Educational Institution	89	55	6	38	127	45	305	34	38	**737**
TVET	24	51	5	30	53	18	107	33	46	**366**
Other College	28	15	*	7	15	4	108	13	14	**207**
Home based education/home schooling	14	*	*	*	*	*	6	*	*	**27**
Other than any of the above	12	*	*	*	7	4	28	*	3	**58**
Unspecified	7	20	*	10	34	5	79	5	14	**177**
Total population 5 years and older attending educational institution	**1 545**	**2 100**	**336**	**898**	**3 502**	**1 115**	**3 582**	**1 350**	**2 005**	**16 435**

Due to rounding numbers do not necessarily add up to totals.
Values based on three or less unweighted cases are considered too small to provide accurate estimates, and values are therefore replaced by asterisks.

3. Attendance at an educational institution

3.4 Population aged 5 years and older attending an educational institution, by type of institution, population group and sex, 2018

Educational institution	Thousands														
	Black African			Coloured			Indian/Asian			White			Total		
	Male	Female	Total	Male	Female	Total	Male	Female	Total	Male	Female	Total	Male	Female	Total
Pre-school	206	207	**413**	28	35	**63**	*	4	**4**	15	12	**28**	251	258	**508**
School	6 235	6 153	**12 388**	554	513	**1 066**	118	108	**226**	292	294	**586**	7 198	7 068	**14 265**
Adult Education and Training Learning Centre	24	47	**71**	*	*	*****	*	*	*****	5	*	**6**	30	50	**80**
Literacy classes	4	3	**7**	*	*	*****	*	*	*****	*	*	*****	6	3	**9**
Higher Educational Institution	268	285	**553**	18	21	**39**	15	21	**37**	42	65	**108**	344	393	**737**
TVET	145	194	**338**	10	6	**15**	*	*	**2**	7	4	**11**	163	204	**366**
Other College	62	91	**154**	9	7	**16**	*	*	**3**	13	22	**35**	86	121	**207**
Home based education/home schooling	*	4	**6**	*	*	*****	*	*	*****	13	9	**21**	14	13	**27**
Other than any of the above	23	16	**39**	5	5	**10**	*	*	*****	8	*	**9**	36	22	**58**
Unspecified	71	73	**144**	3	4	**7**	3	*	**3**	9	15	**24**	86	92	**177**
Total	**7 040**	**7 073**	**14 113**	**630**	**591**	**1 221**	**140**	**134**	**274**	**403**	**423**	**827**	**8 214**	**8 221**	**16 435**

Due to rounding numbers do not necessarily add up to totals.
Values based on three or less unweighted cases are considered too small to provide accurate estimates, and values are therefore replaced by asterisks.

3. Attendance at an educational institution

3.5 Population aged 5 years and older attending an educational institution, by annual tuition fee, population group and sex, 2018

Tuition fees	Thousands														
	Black African			Coloured			Indian/Asian			White			Total		
	Male	Female	Total	Male	Female	Total	Male	Female	Total	Male	Female	Total	Male	Female	Total
None	4 663	4 652	**9 315**	322	295	**617**	11	9	**19**	13	13	**27**	5 009	4 969	**9 978**
R1 - R100	284	287	**571**	15	18	**33**	*	*	**	*	*	**	300	306	**606**
R101 - R200	254	275	**529**	15	16	**30**	*	*	**	*	*	**	271	291	**561**
R201 - R300	194	155	**349**	11	9	**19**	*	*	**	*	*	**	206	165	**371**
R301 - R500	158	155	**313**	35	38	**73**	7	*	**8**	*	*	**	200	196	**396**
R501 - R1 000	189	188	**377**	62	48	**110**	9	10	**19**	7	7	**14**	266	253	**520**
R1 001 - R2 000	174	186	**360**	35	31	**66**	9	34	**43**	10	23	**33**	229	274	**503**
R2 001 - R3 000	113	100	**214**	12	19	**31**	9	*	**10**	14	12	**25**	148	132	**280**
R3 001 - R4 000	87	127	**214**	11	13	**24**	9	10	**18**	8	13	**21**	115	163	**278**
R4 001 - R8 000	194	206	**400**	25	22	**48**	20	13	**33**	46	49	**95**	286	290	**575**
R8 001 - R12 000	177	182	**359**	28	21	**48**	6	7	**13**	70	59	**129**	280	269	**549**
R12 001 - R16 000	100	111	**211**	17	16	**33**	5	7	**12**	45	46	**91**	167	180	**347**
R16 001 - R20 000	72	91	**163**	12	16	**28**	11	5	**16**	48	43	**91**	142	156	**298**
More than R20 000	181	181	**362**	13	13	**26**	30	27	**57**	99	127	**226**	324	347	**671**
Do not know	104	93	**197**	12	13	**25**	10	8	**17**	13	10	**23**	140	122	**262**
Unspecified	95	84	**178**	6	4	**10**	5	*	**7**	28	19	**47**	133	109	**242**
Total	**7 040**	**7 073**	**14 113**	**630**	**591**	**1 221**	**140**	**134**	**274**	**403**	**423**	**827**	**8 214**	**8 221**	**16 435**

Due to rounding numbers do not necessarily add up to totals.
Values based on three or less unweighted cases are considered too small to provide accurate estimates, and values are therefore replaced by asterisks.

3. Attendance at an educational institution

3.6 Population aged 5 years and older attending an educational institution, by annual tuition fee and type of institution, 2018

Tuition fees	Thousands										
	Pre-school	School	Adult Education and Training Learning Centre	Literacy classes	Higher Educational Institution	TVET	Other College	Home-based education/ home schooling	Other than any of the above	Unspecified	Total
None	135	9 550	41	3	72	108	35	*	19	15	**9 978**
R1 - R100	44	556	4	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	**606**
R101 - R200	56	497	*	*	*	*	3	*	*	*	**561**
R201 - R300	37	325	*	*	*	4	*	*	*	*	**371**
R301 - R500	37	340	6	*	*	6	3	*	4	*	**396**
R501 - R1 000	33	458	4	*	*	11	5	*	4	3	**520**
R1 001 - R2 000	44	430	*	*	*	14	4	*	*	3	**503**
R2 001 - R3 000	19	230	*	*	10	15	*	*	*	*	**280**
R3 001 - R4 000	19	212	*	*	12	25	9	*	*	*	**278**
R4 001 - R8 000	23	418	6	*	52	42	25	*	5	*	**575**
R8 001 - R12 000	18	390	*	*	61	41	26	*	3	6	**549**
R12 001 - R16 000	15	219	*	*	67	26	17	*	*	*	**347**
R16 001 - R20 000	*	169	3	*	89	13	21	*	*	*	**298**
More than R20 000	12	285	4	*	288	21	42	*	7	10	**671**
Do not know	4	139	3	*	65	36	12	*	3	*	**262**
Unspecified	11	48	*	*	14	4	*	24	3	135	**242**
Total	**508**	**14 265**	**80**	**9**	**737**	**366**	**207**	**27**	**58**	**177**	**16 435**

Due to rounding numbers do not necessarily add up to totals.
Values based on three or less unweighted cases are considered too small to provide accurate estimates, and values are therefore replaced by asterisks.

3. Attendance at an educational institution

3.7 Population aged 5 years and older attending an educational institution that benefited from reductions or partial bursaries, by type of institution, sex and province, 2018

Educational institution		Thousands									
		Western Cape	Eastern Cape	Northern Cape	Free State	KwaZulu-Natal	North West	Gauteng	Mpumalanga	Limpopo	South Africa
Pre-school	Male	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*
	Female	*	*	*	*	4	*	*	*	*	**10**
	Total	*	*	*	*	**5**	*	*	*	*	**11**
School	Male	78	49	7	4	171	3	35	44	18	**408**
	Female	87	69	7	*	188	5	29	47	19	**451**
	Total	**165**	**117**	**14**	**5**	**359**	**8**	**64**	**90**	**37**	**859**
Adult Education and Training (AET) Learning Centre	Male	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*
	Female	*	*	*	*	3	*	*	*	*	**5**
	Total	*	*	*	*	**3**	*	*	*	*	**8**
Literacy classes	Male	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*
	Female	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*
	Total	14	6	*	*	16	6	39	*	6	**91**
Higher Educational Institution	Male	11	4	*	11	25	8	42	*	10	**113**
	Female	**25**	**10**	*	**13**	**41**	**15**	**80**	*	**16**	**204**
	Total	*	5	*	4	5	4	16	3	11	**49**
TVET	Male	4	8	*	6	19	5	17	6	12	**78**
	Female	**4**	**12**	**3**	**10**	**24**	**9**	**33**	**9**	**23**	**127**
	Total	*	*	*	*	*	*	7	*	*	**9**
Other College	Male	3	*	*	*	3	*	6	*	*	**15**
	Female	**5**	*	*	*	**3**	*	**13**	*	*	**25**
	Total	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*

3. Attendance at an educational institution

3.7 Population aged 5 years and older attending an educational institution that benefited from reductions or partial bursaries, by type of institution, sex and province, 2018 (concluded)

Educational institution		Thousands									
		Western Cape	Eastern Cape	Northern Cape	Free State	KwaZulu-Natal	North West	Gauteng	Mpuma-langa	Limpopo	South Africa
Other than any of the above	Male	3	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	**3**
	Female	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*****
	Total	**4**	*****	*****	*****	*****	*****	*****	*****	*****	**4**
Unspecified	Male	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	**3**
	Female	*	*	*	*	*	*	3	*	*	**6**
	Total	*****	*****	*****	*****	*****	*****	**4**	*****	*****	**8**
Total	**Male**	**101**	**60**	**8**	**10**	**193**	**14**	**99**	**49**	**34**	**569**
	Female	**109**	**85**	**10**	**18**	**244**	**18**	**98**	**55**	**42**	**679**
	Total	**210**	**145**	**19**	**28**	**437**	**32**	**197**	**104**	**77**	**1 249**

Due to rounding numbers do not necessarily add up to totals.
Values based on three or less unweighted cases are considered too small to provide accurate estimates, and values are therefore replaced by asterisks.

3. Attendance at an educational institution

3.8 Population aged 5 years and older attending an educational institution, by the kind of problems they experience at the institution, and by province, 2018

Kind of problem experienced	Thousands									
	Western Cape	Eastern Cape	Northern Cape	Free State	KwaZulu-Natal	North West	Gauteng	Mpumalanga	Limpopo	South Africa
Lack of books	42	42	7	26	121	31	92	56	31	**448**
Poor quality of teaching	37	10	4	5	29	12	56	21	12	**188**
Lack of teachers	44	69	5	7	25	15	43	13	9	**230**
Facilities in bad condition	50	34	3	22	63	28	60	30	18	**306**
Fees too high	81	63	5	20	59	36	192	37	14	**507**
Classes too large/too many learners	90	25	4	16	98	61	103	50	42	**489**
Teachers are often absent from school	29	14	4	6	20	16	64	6	13	**173**
Teachers were involved in a strike	26	4	*	4	15	9	39	7	8	**113**
Other	27	25	3	4	48	4	32	7	8	**158**
Total	**426**	**286**	**35**	**111**	**479**	**212**	**680**	**228**	**155**	**2 612**

Due to rounding numbers do not necessarily add up to totals.
Values based on three or less unweighted cases are considered too small to provide accurate estimates, and values are therefore replaced by asterisks.

3. Attendance at an educational institution

3.9 Population aged 5 years and older currently attending school by grade and by province, 2018

School grade	Thousands									
	Western Cape	Eastern Cape	Northern Cape	Free State	KwaZulu-Natal	North West	Gauteng	Mpumalanga	Limpopo	South Africa
Grade R/0	70	113	18	30	163	46	94	67	90	**690**
Grade 1	121	168	24	62	246	84	250	93	178	**1 226**
Grade 2	120	161	25	73	235	95	236	92	144	**1 180**
Grade 3	109	196	32	62	287	94	248	102	143	**1 272**
Grade 4	114	176	25	73	263	85	259	97	173	**1 266**
Grade 5	111	150	28	67	279	77	230	109	143	**1 194**
Grade 6	96	143	17	57	250	86	225	99	137	**1 111**
Grade 7	105	150	23	59	232	75	224	86	116	**1 070**
Grade 8	109	152	24	70	254	92	203	96	125	**1 125**
Grade 9 / NCV Level 1	90	132	21	50	215	69	184	97	129	**988**
Grade 10 / NCV Level 2	87	134	29	64	263	79	233	103	166	**1 160**
Grade 11 / NCV Level 3	71	116	21	45	243	48	184	90	164	**984**
Grade 12/Matric / NCV Level 4	84	95	13	37	190	55	178	79	126	**856**
N1 / NTC1	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	**4**
N2 / NTC 2	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	**
N3 /NTC 3	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	**
Other	*	*	*	*	6	*	6	*	6	**22**
Unspecified	6	5	*	8	28	3	38	9	15	**116**
Total	**1 296**	**1 892**	**304**	**758**	**3 155**	**990**	**2 794**	**1 221**	**1 855**	**14 265**

Due to rounding numbers do not necessarily add up to totals.
Values based on three or less unweighted cases are considered too small to provide accurate estimates, and values are therefore replaced by asterisks.

3. Attendance at an educational institution

3.10 Population aged 0–4 years attending a day care centre, crèche, early childhood development centre (ECD) playgroup, nursery school or pre-primary school, by whether they attend or not, and by province, 2018

Province	Thousands		
	Attend	Do not attend	Total
Western Cape	247	347	**595**
Eastern Cape	257	460	**717**
Northern Cape	27	97	**124**
Free State	128	144	**272**
KwaZulu-Natal	279	877	**1 156**
North West	132	288	**420**
Gauteng	621	691	**1 311**
Mpumalanga	184	315	**499**
Limpopo	284	464	**748**
South Africa	**2 159**	**3 683**	**5 842**

Due to rounding numbers do not necessarily add up to totals.
Values based on three or less unweighted cases are considered too small to provide accurate estimates, and values are therefore replaced by asterisks.

3. Attendance at an educational institution

3.11 Population aged 0–4 years attending a day care centre, crèche, early childhood development centre (ECD) playgroup, nursery school or pre-primary school, by whether they attend these institutions, and by population group and sex, 2018

Population group and sex		Thousands		
		Attend	**Do not attend**	**Total**
Black African	Male	934	1 590	**2 524**
	Female	915	1 591	**2 505**
	Total	**1 849**	**3 181**	**5 030**
Coloured	Male	84	161	**245**
	Female	65	176	**241**
	Total	**149**	**337**	**485**
Indian/Asian	Male	19	30	**49**
	Female	19	28	**48**
	Total	**38**	**59**	**97**
White	Male	53	64	**117**
	Female	70	43	**113**
	Total	**123**	**107**	**230**
Total	**Male**	**1 091**	**1 845**	**2 936**
	Female	**1 068**	**1 838**	**2 906**
	Total	**2 159**	**3 683**	**5 842**

Due to rounding numbers do not necessarily add up to totals.
Values based on three or less unweighted cases are considered too small to provide accurate estimates, and values are therefore replaced by asterisks.

4. Medical aid coverage

4.1 Medical aid coverage, by province and population group, 2018

Province		Thousands									
		Western Cape	**Eastern Cape**	**Northern Cape**	**Free State**	**KwaZulu-Natal**	**North West**	**Gauteng**	**Mpumalanga**	**Limpopo**	**South Africa**
Covered	Black African	204	363	84	284	706	378	1 749	398	397	**4 563**
	Coloured	512	81	59	13	34	6	145	5	*	**858**
	Indian/Asian	35	5	*	3	448	11	196	22	15	**735**
	White	913	196	54	162	195	127	1 373	143	60	**3 225**
	Total	**1 664**	**645**	**198**	**461**	**1 383**	**523**	**3 463**	**568**	**474**	**9 380**
Not Covered	Black African	2 081	5 216	524	2 235	9 237	3 225	10 031	3 812	5 241	**41 603**
	Coloured	2 607	515	478	77	68	55	315	13	22	**4 150**
	Indian/Asian	8	3	4	4	426	8	193	8	22	**676**
	White	277	80	23	77	57	64	485	95	40	**1 199**
	Total	**4 973**	**5 814**	**1 029**	**2 394**	**9 788**	**3 353**	**11 024**	**3 927**	**5 325**	**47 628**
Do not know	Black African	*	*	*	*	13	5	12	4	3	**38**
	Coloured	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*****
	Indian/Asian	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*****
	White	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*****
	Total	*****	*****	*****	*****	**13**	**5**	**14**	**4**	**3**	**42**
Unspecified	Black African	4	49	*	21	26	44	116	22	50	**333**
	Coloured	5	*	*	*	*	*	6	*	*	**14**
	Indian/Asian	*	*	*	*	5	*	11	*	*	**17**
	White	*	*	*	13	*	*	26	*	*	**44**
	Total	**11**	**49**	*****	**35**	**32**	**44**	**159**	**24**	**51**	**408**

4. Medical aid coverage

4.1 Medical aid coverage, by province and population group, 2018 (concluded)

Province		Thousands									
		Western Cape	Eastern Cape	Northern Cape	Free State	KwaZulu-Natal	North West	Gauteng	Mpumalanga	Limpopo	South Africa
Total	Black African	2 289	5 628	609	2 541	9 981	3 652	11 908	4 236	5 692	46 537
	Coloured	3 124	596	539	90	102	62	466	18	24	5 021
	Indian/Asian	45	8	4	8	879	19	400	30	37	1 430
	White	1 192	276	78	252	253	192	1 886	240	101	4 469
	Total	6 650	6 508	1 230	2 891	11 215	3 925	14 661	4 523	5 854	57 458

Due to rounding numbers do not necessarily add up to totals.
Values based on three or less unweighted cases are considered too small to provide accurate estimates, and values are therefore replaced by asterisks.

4. Medical aid coverage

4.2 Medical aid coverage, by population group and sex, 2018

Population group and sex		Thousands				
		Covered	**Not Covered**	**Do not know**	**Unspecified**	**Total**
Black African	Male	2 312	20 265	16	162	22 755
	Female	2 251	21 339	22	171	23 782
	Total	**4 563**	**41 603**	**38**	**333**	**46 537**
Coloured	Male	423	2 003	*	6	2 432
	Female	435	2 146	*	8	2 589
	Total	**858**	**4 150**	*****	**14**	**5 021**
Indian/Asian	Male	366	359	*	6	732
	Female	369	317	*	11	698
	Total	**735**	**676**	*****	**17**	**1 430**
White	Male	1 557	584	*	31	2 174
	Female	1 668	614	*	13	2 295
	Total	**3 225**	**1 199**	*****	**44**	**4 469**
Total	**Male**	**4 658**	**23 212**	**19**	**205**	**28 093**
	Female	**4 722**	**24 417**	**23**	**203**	**29 364**
	Total	**9 380**	**47 628**	**42**	**408**	**57 458**

Due to rounding numbers do not necessarily add up to totals.
Values based on three or less unweighted cases are considered too small to provide accurate estimates, and values are therefore replaced by asterisks.

4. Medical aid coverage

4.3 Medical aid coverage, by age group, 2018

Age group	Thousands				
	Covered	Not Covered	Do not know	Unspecified	Total
00–09	1 554	9 996	11	106	**11 667**
10–19	1 261	8 577	5	67	**9 911**
20–29	1 061	9 295	8	72	**10 436**
30–39	1 752	8 049	10	63	**9 875**
40–49	1 494	4 831	4	40	**6 369**
50–59	1 096	3 338	*	26	**4 461**
60+	1 163	3 540	*	34	**4 739**
Total	**9 380**	**47 628**	**42**	**408**	**57 458**

Due to rounding numbers do not necessarily add up to totals.
Values based on three or less unweighted cases are considered too small to provide accurate estimates, and values are therefore replaced by asterisks.

5. Health

5.1 General health perception, by province, 2018

Province	Thousands							
	Excellent	**Very good**	**Good**	**Fair**	**Poor**	**Not sure**	**Unspecified**	**Total**
Western Cape	2 576	925	2 528	394	90	*	137	**6 650**
Eastern Cape	2 257	1 485	2 141	318	158	*	148	**6 508**
Northern Cape	407	167	475	142	23	*	16	**1 230**
Free State	919	370	1 250	259	62	*	31	**2 891**
KwaZulu-Natal	2 836	2 327	4 943	666	262	3	178	**11 215**
North West	537	922	2 058	294	73	9	32	**3 925**
Gauteng	4 559	4 852	3 955	684	144	8	459	**14 661**
Mpumalanga	1 098	935	2 125	261	58	*	45	**4 523**
Limpopo	1 302	1 182	2 867	241	53	*	207	**5 854**
South Africa	**16 491**	**13 165**	**22 341**	**3 260**	**924**	**23**	**1 254**	**57 458**

Due to rounding numbers do not necessarily add up to totals.
Values based on three or less unweighted cases are considered too small to provide accurate estimates, and values are therefore replaced by asterisks.

5. Health

5.2 People who were ill in the month prior to the interview and who consulted a health worker, by province, 2018

Province		Thousands			
	Consulted	Not consulted	Not applicable	Unspecified	Total
Western Cape	329	288	6 005	29	**6 650**
Eastern Cape	461	156	5 871	20	**6 508**
Northern Cape	81	64	1 081	4	**1 230**
Free State	126	164	2 590	12	**2 891**
KwaZulu-Natal	555	228	10 389	44	**11 215**
North West	162	126	3 619	17	**3 925**
Gauteng	825	610	13 159	67	**14 661**
Mpumalanga	272	174	4 043	34	**4 523**
Limpopo	209	192	5 435	19	**5 854**
South Africa	**3 020**	**2 002**	**52 191**	**245**	**57 458**

Due to rounding numbers do not necessarily add up to totals.
Values based on three or less unweighted cases are considered too small to provide accurate estimates, and values are therefore replaced by asterisks.

5. Health

5.3 People who were ill in the month prior to the interview and whether they consulted a health worker, by population group and sex, 2018

Population group an sex		Thousands				
		Consulted	**Not consulted**	**Not applicable**	**Unspecified**	**Total**
Black African	Male	1 010	747	20 902	96	**22 755**
	Female	1 317	859	21 495	112	**23 782**
	Total	**2 327**	**1 606**	**42 396**	**208**	**46 537**
Coloured	Male	104	109	2 215	5	**2 432**
	Female	141	114	2 327	6	**2 589**
	Total	**245**	**222**	**4 543**	**11**	**5 021**
Indian/Asian	Male	34	12	686	*	**732**
	Female	38	17	642	*	**698**
	Total	**72**	**29**	**1 328**	*****	**1 430**
White	Male	164	66	1 930	13	**2 174**
	Female	211	78	1 994	12	**2 295**
	Total	**375**	**144**	**3 924**	**25**	**4 469**
Total	**Male**	**1 311**	**934**	**25 734**	**114**	**28 093**
	Female	**1 708**	**1 067**	**26 458**	**131**	**29 364**
	Total	**3 020**	**2 002**	**52 191**	**245**	**57 458**

Due to rounding numbers do not necessarily add up to totals.
Values based on three or less unweighted cases are considered too small to provide accurate estimates, and values are therefore replaced by asterisks.

5. Health

5.4 The household's normal place of consultation by province, 2018

Place of consultation		Thousands									
		Western Cape	**Eastern Cape**	**Northern Cape**	**Free State**	**KwaZulu-Natal**	**North West**	**Gauteng**	**Mpuma-langa**	**Limpopo**	**South Africa**
Public sector	Public hospital	231	80	15	39	136	31	299	56	122	**1 010**
	Public clinic	818	1 254	234	504	2 141	873	2 784	934	1 232	**10 775**
	Other in public sector	*	6	4	29	11	7	18	4	5	**85**
	Total	**1 051**	**1 340**	**253**	**572**	**2 288**	**912**	**3 101**	**994**	**1 359**	**11 870**
Private sector	Private hospital	43	11	4	14	32	9	140	11	7	**271**
	Private clinic	22	8	3	13	25	12	106	9	12	**210**
	Private doctor/specialist	746	295	74	293	530	238	1 420	257	175	**4 028**
	Traditional healer	4	18	*	4	13	3	47	7	15	**113**
	Spiritual healer's workplace/church	*	*	*	*	*	*	5	*	4	**16**
	Pharmacy/chemist	5	5	*	4	5	3	27	6	5	**62**
	Health facility provided by employer	*	*	*	*	*	30	3	*	*	**35**
	Alternative medicine, e.g. homoeopathist	*	*	*	*	3	*	*	*	*	**
	Other in private sector	*	*	*	*	3	*	*	*	*	**8**
	Total	**822**	**339**	**88**	**329**	**608**	**297**	**1 750**	**291**	**219**	**4 744**
Unspecified/Do not know	Unspecified/Do not know	**3**	**6**	*	**	**9**	**	**33**	**4**	**	**57**
	Total	**3**	**6**	*	**	**9**	**	**33**	**4**	**	**57**
Total	**Total**	**1 877**	**1 685**	**342**	**901**	**2 905**	**1 210**	**4 884**	**1 289**	**1 579**	**16 671**

Due to rounding numbers do not necessarily add up to totals.
Values based on three or less unweighted cases are considered too small to provide accurate estimates, and values are therefore replaced by asterisks.

5. Health

5.5 The household's normal place of consultation and whether at least one member is covered by medical aid, 2018

Place of consultation		Thousands			
		Covered	Not Covered	Unspecified	Total
Public sector	Public hospital	108	900	3	**1 010**
	Public clinic	529	10 229	18	**10 775**
	Other in public sector	15	70	*	**85**
	Total	**651**	**11 199**	**20**	**11 870**
Private sector	Private hospital	203	67	*	**271**
	Private clinic	107	101	*	**210**
	Private doctor/specialist	2 738	1 280	10	**4 028**
	Traditional healer	9	103	*	**113**
	Spiritual healer's workplace/church	*	16	*	**16**
	Pharmacy/chemist	15	47	*	**62**
	Health facility provided by employer	29	4	*	**35**
	Alternative medicine, e.g. homoeopathist	*	*	*	**8**
	Other in private sector	3	5	*	**8**
	Total	**3 104**	**1 623**	**16**	**4 744**
Unspecified/Do not know	Unspecified/Do not know	**9**	**44**	**4**	**57**
	Total	**9**	**44**	**4**	**57**
Total	**Total**	**3 764**	**12 866**	**40**	**16 671**

Due to rounding numbers do not necessarily add up to totals.
Values based on three or less unweighted cases are considered too small to provide accurate estimates, and values are therefore replaced by asterisks.

5. Health

5.6 The respondent's level of satisfaction with the service received during their most recent visit, by kind of health facility used, 2018

Place of consultation		Thousands						
		Very satisfied	Somewhat satisfied	Neither satisfied nor dissatisfied	Somewhat dissatisfied	Very dissatisfied	Unspecified	Total
Public sector	Public Hospital	499	238	51	48	63	7	**905**
	Public Clinic	5 182	2 560	955	482	481	65	**9 724**
	Other in public sector	41	14	9	3	5	*	**72**
	Total	**5 722**	**2 812**	**1 014**	**533**	**549**	**71**	**10 701**
Private sector	Private Hospital	227	14	3	*	5	*	**252**
	Private Clinic	155	16	8	*	6	5	**192**
	Private doctor/specialist	3 567	157	35	15	9	21	**3 804**
	Traditional healer	60	23	10	4	6	*	**104**
	Spiritual healers workplace/church	13	*	*	*	*	*	**15**
	Pharmacy/chemist	48	6	*	*	*	*	**55**
	Health facility provided by employer	33	*	*	*	*	*	**35**
	Alternative medicine, e.g. homoeopathist	*	*	*	*	*	*	*****
	Other in private sector	5	3	*	*	*	*	**8**
	Total	**4 110**	**219**	**56**	**23**	**26**	**30**	**4 465**
Unspecified/Do not know	Unspecified/Do not know	16	4	*	*	*	*	**25**
	Total	**16**	**4**	*****	*****	*****	*****	**25**
Total number of households (RSA)		**9 848**	**3 035**	**1 071**	**556**	**577**	**103**	**15 191**

Due to rounding numbers do not necessarily add up to totals.
Values based on three or less unweighted cases are considered too small to provide accurate estimates, and values are therefore replaced by asterisks.

5. Health

5.7 The respondent's level of satisfaction with the service received during their most recent visit to a health facility, by population group and sex, 2018

Population group and sex		Thousands						
		Very satisfied	Somewhat satisfied	Neither satisfied nor dissatisfied	Somewhat dissatisfied	Very dissatisfied	Unspecified	Total
Black African	Male	4 171	1 438	503	235	229	55	**6 631**
	Female	3 259	1 300	478	240	233	30	**5 539**
	Total	**7 430**	**2 738**	**981**	**475**	**462**	**85**	**12 171**
Coloured	Male	461	81	31	29	50	3	**655**
	Female	304	73	32	33	43	3	**489**
	Total	**765**	**155**	**63**	**62**	**93**	**6**	**1 144**
Indian/Asian	Male	223	40	9	*	*	3	**278**
	Female	60	22	6	4	*	*	**93**
	Total	**283**	**61**	**15**	**6**	**3**	**3**	**372**
White	Male	962	52	3	7	11	6	**1 042**
	Female	407	30	8	6	8	3	**462**
	Total	**1 370**	**81**	**12**	**14**	**19**	**9**	**1 504**
Total	**Male**	**5 817**	**1 611**	**547**	**273**	**292**	**67**	**8 607**
	Female	**4 031**	**1 425**	**524**	**284**	**284**	**36**	**6 584**
	Total	**9 848**	**3 035**	**1 071**	**556**	**577**	**103**	**15 191**

Due to rounding numbers do not necessarily add up to totals.
Values based on three or less unweighted cases are considered too small to provide accurate estimates, and values are therefore replaced by asterisks.

5. Health

5.8 People who were sick/injured and who did not consult a health worker in the month prior to the interview, by the reason for not consulting, and by population group and sex, 2018

Reason for not consulting a health worker	Thousands														
	Black African			Coloured			Indian/Asian			White			Total		
	Male	Female	Total	Male	Female	Total	Male	Female	Total	Male	Female	Total	Male	Female	Total
Too expensive	8	16	**24**	3	*	**5**	*	*	*	*	*	*	12	19	**32**
Too far	10	8	**18**	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	11	10	**21**
Not necessary/problem not serious enough	142	140	**282**	19	25	**44**	*	*	*	16	8	**24**	177	175	**353**
Self-medicated/treated myself	556	664	**1 220**	83	84	**166**	11	14	**25**	46	61	**108**	696	823	**1 519**
Fear of stigmatisation	*	*	**3**	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	4	*	**5**
Queues too long	3	4	**7**	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	3	5	**8**
Transportation problems	3	*	**4**	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	3	*	**4**
Experiencing difficulty getting a diagnosis	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*
Caring for family member	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*
Do not know	6	*	**8**	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	6	*	**8**
Other	4	4	**8**	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	5	5	**10**
Unspecified	13	18	**30**	*	*	*	*	*	*	3	5	**8**	16	24	**40**
Total	**747**	**859**	**1 606**	**109**	**114**	**222**	**12**	**17**	**29**	**66**	**78**	**144**	**934**	**1 067**	**2 002**

Due to rounding numbers do not necessarily add up to totals.
Values based on three or less unweighted cases are considered too small to provide accurate estimates, and values are therefore replaced by asterisks.

5. Health

5.9 Population suffering from chronic health conditions as diagnosed by a medical practitioner or nurse, by sex and province, 2018

Chronic health condition		Thousands									
		Western Cape	**Eastern Cape**	**Northern Cape**	**Free State**	**KwaZulu-Natal**	**North West**	**Gauteng**	**Mpumalanga**	**Limpopo**	**South Africa**
Asthma	Male	58	42	11	17	54	24	77	28	12	**323**
	Female	103	70	13	26	83	34	154	30	19	**533**
	Total	**161**	**112**	**25**	**44**	**137**	**58**	**230**	**58**	**31**	**855**
Diabetes	Male	109	67	17	33	105	38	166	28	25	**589**
	Female	150	146	24	46	228	48	179	49	47	**916**
	Total	**259**	**213**	**41**	**79**	**333**	**86**	**345**	**77**	**72**	**1 506**
Cancer	Male	10	4	*	*	7	5	24	*	*	**56**
	Female	15	8	3	*	11	4	28	5	4	**82**
	Total	**25**	**12**	**4**	**5**	**19**	**9**	**52**	**7**	**5**	**137**
HIV and AIDS	Male	16	77	13	32	191	49	104	64	31	**576**
	Female	30	141	16	77	327	77	151	106	56	**981**
	Total	**46**	**218**	**30**	**109**	**517**	**126**	**254**	**169**	**87**	**1 557**
Hypertension/high blood pressure	Male	271	148	49	98	174	142	402	102	62	**1 448**
	Female	423	396	106	230	485	247	694	181	169	**2 931**
	Total	**694**	**544**	**155**	**328**	**659**	**389**	**1 096**	**284**	**231**	**4 379**
Arthritis	Male	28	35	*	11	39	8	32	8	7	**170**
	Female	96	115	15	56	168	31	134	45	24	**684**
	Total	**124**	**150**	**18**	**67**	**207**	**40**	**166**	**53**	**30**	**855**
Stroke	Male	10	9	*	4	11	6	12	4	5	**62**
	Female	19	13	*	3	14	3	11	6	4	**75**
	Total	**29**	**22**	**3**	**7**	**25**	**9**	**23**	**10**	**9**	**137**

5. Health

5.9 Population suffering from chronic health conditions as diagnosed by a medical practitioner or nurse, by sex and province, 2018 (continued)

Chronic health condition		Thousands									
		Western Cape	Eastern Cape	Northern Cape	Free State	KwaZulu-Natal	North West	Gauteng	Mpumalanga	Limpopo	South Africa
Heart attack / Myocardial infarction	Male	29	7	4	11	16	*	27	*	4	**101**
	Female	33	19	5	29	19	7	30	10	8	**161**
	Total	**61**	**26**	**9**	**40**	**36**	**8**	**58**	**12**	**12**	**262**
Tuberculosis	Male	15	36	5	4	18	10	19	12	8	**128**
	Female	8	34	*	3	17	*	11	*	8	**84**
	Total	**23**	**70**	**6**	**7**	**35**	**12**	**30**	**13**	**16**	**212**
Mental Illness	Male	16	24	6	8	33	11	28	5	20	**150**
	Female	18	14	3	3	10	4	21	9	10	**92**
	Total	**34**	**38**	**9**	**11**	**43**	**15**	**49**	**14**	**30**	**243**
Epileptic seizure	Male	20	22	7	11	25	14	33	8	6	**144**
	Female	13	14	5	6	36	16	29	7	3	**129**
	Total	**32**	**36**	**12**	**17**	**61**	**30**	**62**	**14**	**9**	**273**
Meningitis and Sinusitis	Male	15	6	*	5	17	4	25	5	4	**82**
	Female	20	8	*	3	19	4	28	8	*	**93**
	Total	**34**	**14**	**3**	**9**	**36**	**8**	**53**	**13**	**5**	**175**
Pneumonia	Male	*	*	*	*	*	*	6	*	*	**11**
	Female	*	*	*	*	*	*	6	*	*	**12**
	Total	*****	**3**	*****	*****	**3**	*****	**12**	*****	*****	**23**
Bronchitis	Male	*	*	*	4	*	*	19	5	*	**37**
	Female	4	*	*	*	5	4	11	4	3	**37**
	Total	**6**	**5**	**3**	**6**	**5**	**4**	**30**	**9**	**5**	**74**

5. Health

5.9 Population suffering from chronic health conditions as diagnosed by a medical practitioner or nurse, by sex and province, 2018 (concluded)

Chronic health condition		Thousands									
		Western Cape	Eastern Cape	Northern Cape	Free State	KwaZulu-Natal	North West	Gauteng	Mpumalanga	Limpopo	South Africa
High Cholesterol	Male	70	8	3	5	14	*	48	3	*	**154**
	Female	75	13	4	8	16	12	45	9	*	**184**
	Total	**145**	**21**	**7**	**13**	**30**	**14**	**93**	**11**	**4**	**338**
Osteoporosis	Male	3	*	*	*	*	*	4	*	*	**9**
	Female	8	*	*	*	*	3	10	*	*	**30**
	Total	**10**	**3**	*****	*****	*****	**3**	**14**	*****	**3**	**39**
Malaria	Male	*	*	*	*	*	*	4	*	*	**6**
	Female	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*****
	Total	*****	*****	*****	*****	*****	*****	**6**	*****	*****	**8**
Other	Male	38	16	4	12	26	12	61	11	10	**191**
	Female	57	28	10	17	28	10	92	9	17	**267**
	Total	**96**	**44**	**14**	**29**	**54**	**22**	**153**	**20**	**27**	**458**
Total population	Male	3 274	3 123	580	1 388	5 409	1 944	7 405	2 204	2 765	**28 093**
	Female	3 376	3 385	650	1 503	5 807	1 982	7 255	2 319	3 089	**29 364**
	Total	**6 650**	**6 508**	**1 230**	**2 891**	**11 215**	**3 925**	**14 661**	**4 523**	**5 854**	**57 458**

Due to rounding numbers do not necessarily add up to totals.
Values based on three or less unweighted cases are considered too small to provide accurate estimates, and values are therefore replaced by asterisks.

6. Disabilities

6.1 Population aged 5 years and older that have some difficulty or are unable to do basic activities, by province, 2018

Degree of difficulty with which basic activities are carried out		Thousands									
		Western Cape	**Eastern Cape**	**Northern Cape**	**Free State**	**KwaZulu-Natal**	**North West**	**Gauteng**	**Mpumalanga**	**Limpopo**	**South Africa**
Seeing	Some difficulty	243	248	86	254	328	185	838	194	128	**2 504**
	A lot of difficulty	81	21	12	23	39	23	84	36	20	**338**
	Unable to do	3	5	*	4	10	5	11	*	6	**49**
	Total	**327**	**274**	**100**	**281**	**377**	**214**	**932**	**232**	**154**	**2 891**
Hearing	Some difficulty	40	63	24	63	118	49	143	61	28	**589**
	A lot of difficulty	16	16	3	7	14	14	26	14	13	**123**
	Unable to do	*	4	*	*	5	*	5	*	*	**18**
	Total	**57**	**83**	**27**	**70**	**137**	**64**	**174**	**76**	**42**	**729**
Walking	Some difficulty	56	103	20	34	156	54	126	64	84	**697**
	A lot of difficulty	38	41	11	10	55	31	42	22	34	**283**
	Unable to do	14	18	6	6	26	9	23	8	4	**114**
	Total	**108**	**162**	**37**	**50**	**236**	**94**	**192**	**93**	**122**	**1 094**
Remembering and concentrating	Some difficulty	40	128	17	58	165	115	122	49	42	**736**
	A lot of difficulty	19	54	7	17	56	56	30	10	14	**264**
	Unable to do	7	14	*	3	20	5	10	*	6	**68**
	Total	**67**	**197**	**24**	**78**	**241**	**176**	**163**	**61**	**62**	**1 068**
Self-care	Some difficulty	55	180	38	47	196	80	137	71	142	**946**
	A lot of difficulty	24	50	14	16	66	45	66	25	52	**359**
	Unable to do	31	25	6	8	48	21	56	22	64	**282**
	Total	**109**	**255**	**59**	**71**	**311**	**146**	**259**	**118**	**258**	**1 586**

6. Disabilities

6.1 Population aged 5 years and older that have some difficulty or are unable to do basic activities, by province, 2018 (concluded)

Degree of difficulty with which basic activities are carried out		Thousands									
		Western Cape	**Eastern Cape**	**Northern Cape**	**Free State**	**KwaZulu-Natal**	**North West**	**Gauteng**	**Mpumalanga**	**Limpopo**	**South Africa**
Communication	Some difficulty	11	43	3	7	43	10	31	20	19	**187**
	A lot of difficulty	8	18	*	5	15	11	15	4	9	**88**
	Unable to do	8	11	*	3	7	3	8	5	142	**189**
	Total	**27**	**72**	**7**	**15**	**65**	**25**	**54**	**30**	**171**	**465**
Total aged 5 years and older		**6 055**	**5 790**	**1 106**	**2 616**	**10 057**	**3 504**	**13 346**	**4 021**	**5 103**	**51 598**

Totals exclude the 'don't know' and 'No difficulty' options as well as unspecified.
Values based on three or less unweighted cases are considered too small to provide accurate estimates, and values are therefore replaced by asterisks.
Due to rounding, numbers do not necessarily add up to totals.
Only individuals aged five years and older are used for this analysis as children below the age of five years are often mistakenly categorised as being unable to walk, remember, communicate or care for themselves when it is due to their level of development rather than any innate disabilities they might have. These issues are however actively addressed during training of fieldworkers.

6. Disabilities

6.2 Population aged 5 years and older that have some difficulty, a lot of difficulty or are unable to do basic activities, by population group and sex, 2018

Degree of difficulty with which basic activities are carried out		Thousands														
		Black African			Coloured			Indian/Asian			White			Total		
		Female	Male	Total	Female	Male	Total	Female	Male	Total	Female	Male	Total	Female	Male	Total
Seeing	Some difficulty	1 093	655	**1 747**	119	84	**203**	49	47	**95**	264	194	**459**	**1 525**	**979**	**2 504**
	A lot of difficulty	128	99	**226**	37	22	**60**	4	4	**8**	28	17	**44**	**196**	**142**	**338**
	Unable to do	19	25	**44**	3	*	**4**	*	*	*****	*	*	*****	**21**	**28**	**49**
	Total	**1 239**	**778**	**2 017**	**159**	**108**	**267**	**53**	**50**	**103**	**292**	**212**	**504**	**1 742**	**1 149**	**2 891**
Hearing	Some difficulty	255	167	**422**	25	17	**42**	15	6	**21**	58	46	**104**	**353**	**236**	**589**
	A lot of difficulty	54	40	**93**	7	4	**10**	*	*	*****	8	8	**17**	**70**	**53**	**123**
	Unable to do	7	6	**13**	*	*	*****	*	*	**3**	*	*	*****	**10**	**9**	**18**
	Total	**316**	**212**	**528**	**32**	**22**	**54**	**18**	**9**	**26**	**66**	**54**	**121**	**432**	**297**	**729**
Walking	Some difficulty	325	197	**522**	39	23	**62**	14	9	**22**	52	38	**90**	**430**	**267**	**697**
	A lot of difficulty	135	84	**219**	17	7	**24**	6	*	**8**	18	15	**32**	**176**	**107**	**283**
	Unable to do	42	36	**78**	10	9	**19**	*	*	*****	8	7	**15**	**60**	**55**	**114**
	Total	**502**	**317**	**819**	**66**	**40**	**106**	**20**	**12**	**32**	**77**	**60**	**138**	**666**	**429**	**1 094**
Remembering and concentrating	Some difficulty	350	258	**608**	28	27	**55**	11	4	**15**	34	24	**58**	**423**	**313**	**736**
	A lot of difficulty	126	102	**227**	7	13	**21**	*	4	**5**	6	6	**11**	**140**	**124**	**264**
	Unable to do	22	31	**53**	4	*	**6**	*	*	*****	*	6	**8**	**29**	**39**	**68**
	Total	**498**	**390**	**888**	**39**	**42**	**81**	**13**	**8**	**21**	**42**	**36**	**78**	**592**	**476**	**1 068**
Self-care	Some difficulty	388	412	**800**	42	37	**79**	9	7	**17**	26	24	**49**	**466**	**480**	**946**
	A lot of difficulty	160	153	**314**	11	8	**18**	4	4	**8**	6	13	**19**	**181**	**178**	**359**
	Unable to do	113	129	**242**	12	9	**21**	*	*	*****	6	12	**18**	**131**	**151**	**282**
	Total	**661**	**694**	**1 356**	**65**	**54**	**119**	**14**	**12**	**25**	**38**	**49**	**87**	**778**	**809**	**1 586**

6. Disabilities

6.2 Population aged 5 years and older that have some difficulty, a lot of difficulty or are unable to do basic activities, by population group and sex, 2018 (concluded)

Degree of difficulty with which basic activities are carried out		Thousands														
		Black African			Coloured			Indian/Asian			White			Total		
		Female	Male	Total	Female	Male	Total	Female	Male	Total	Female	Male	Total	Female	Male	Total
Communication	Some difficulty	69	73	**142**	8	10	**18**	*	*	*	12	13	**25**	**90**	**97**	**187**
	A lot of difficulty	30	45	**76**	3	*	**4**	*	*	*	5	*	**7**	**39**	**50**	**88**
	Unable to do	91	81	**172**	7	4	**12**	*	*	*	5	*	**6**	**104**	**86**	**189**
	Total	**190**	**199**	**389**	**19**	**15**	**34**	*	*	**4**	**22**	**16**	**38**	**232**	**232**	**465**
Total aged 5 years and older		**21 268**	**20 223**	**41 491**	**2 348**	**2 188**	**4 536**	**650**	**683**	**1 333**	**2 182**	**2 057**	**4 239**	**26 449**	**25 150**	**51 598**

Totals exclude the 'don't know' and 'No difficulty' options as well as unspecified.
Due to rounding, numbers do not necessarily add up to totals.
Values based on three or less unweighted cases are considered too small to provide accurate estimates, and values are therefore replaced by asterisks.
Only individuals aged five years or older are used for this analysis as children below the age of five years are often mistakenly categorised as being unable to walk, remember, communicate or care for themselves when it is due to their level of development rather than any innate disabilities they might have. These issues are however actively addressed during training of fieldworkers.

6. Disabilities

6.3 Population aged 5 years and older that are using assistive devices, by sex and province, 2018

Assistive devices		Thousands									
		Western Cape	Eastern Cape	Northern Cape	Free State	KwaZulu-Natal	North West	Gauteng	Mpumalanga	Limpopo	South Africa
Eye glasses/spectacles/contact lenses	Male	497	153	62	108	187	113	855	106	66	**2 146**
	Female	716	239	95	170	272	159	1 153	139	96	**3 039**
	Total	**1 213**	**392**	**156**	**278**	**459**	**271**	**2 008**	**245**	**162**	**5 185**
Hearing aid	Male	5	5	*	4	5	3	18	3	5	**49**
	Female	8	5	*	6	3	*	25	3	*	**54**
	Total	**13**	**9**	*****	**10**	**8**	**5**	**44**	**6**	**7**	**104**
Walking stick/walking frame	Male	17	30	5	6	23	21	18	10	14	**143**
	Female	29	38	6	16	47	22	35	25	23	**239**
	Total	**46**	**68**	**11**	**22**	**69**	**43**	**53**	**34**	**36**	**382**
A wheelchair	Male	7	7	*	*	7	4	13	*	3	**46**
	Female	7	6	*	4	10	4	8	*	6	**51**
	Total	**14**	**14**	**4**	**4**	**17**	**8**	**21**	**4**	**10**	**96**
Other assistive devices	Male	3	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	**8**
	Female	*	3	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	**6**
	Total	**3**	**4**	*****	*****	*****	*****	**3**	*****	**3**	**14**
Total aged 5 years and older	**Male**	2 970	2 761	525	1 243	4 817	1 739	6 751	1 964	2 378	**25 150**
	Female	3 085	3 029	581	1 373	5 239	1 764	6 594	2 057	2 725	**26 449**
	Total	**6 055**	**5 790**	**1 106**	**2 616**	**10 057**	**3 504**	**13 346**	**4 021**	**5 103**	**51 598**

Totals exclude the 'don't know' and 'No difficulty' options as well as unspecified. Due to rounding, numbers do not necessarily add up to totals.
Only individuals over the age of five years are used for this analysis as children below the age of five years are often mistakenly categorised as being unable to walk, remember, communicate or care for themselves when it is due to their level of development rather than any innate disabilities they might have. These issues are however actively addressed during training of fieldworkers.
Values based on three or less unweighted cases are considered too small to provide accurate estimates, and values are therefore replaced by asterisks.

7. Social welfare

7.1 Population that received social grants, relief assistance or social relief, by population group, sex and province, 2018

Population group and sex		Thousands									
		Western Cape	Eastern Cape	Northern Cape	Free State	KwaZulu-Natal	North West	Gauteng	Mpumalanga	Limpopo	South Africa
Black African	Male	249	1 222	100	440	1 862	634	1 197	732	1 099	**7 534**
	Female	264	1 295	129	481	2 043	661	1 366	800	1 223	**8 261**
	Total	**513**	**2 517**	**229**	**921**	**3 906**	**1 294**	**2 562**	**1 531**	**2 322**	**15 795**
Coloured	Male	425	88	106	16	11	8	47	*	6	**707**
	Female	465	99	122	16	13	15	55	*	6	**792**
	Total	**890**	**187**	**228**	**33**	**24**	**22**	**101**	*****	**12**	**1 499**
Indian/Asian	Male	*	*	*	*	48	*	14	*	*	**62**
	Female	*	*	*	*	86	*	28	*	*	**118**
	Total	*****	*****	*****	*****	**134**	*****	**42**	*****	*****	**179**
White	Male	28	5	5	10	12	7	43	13	6	**128**
	Female	38	18	6	19	14	19	72	12	7	**206**
	Total	**66**	**23**	**10**	**29**	**26**	**26**	**115**	**26**	**13**	**334**
Total	**Male**	**702**	**1 315**	**211**	**466**	**1 933**	**649**	**1 300**	**745**	**1 111**	**8 431**
	Female	**768**	**1 412**	**257**	**518**	**2 157**	**694**	**1 521**	**813**	**1 237**	**9 377**
	Total	**1 469**	**2 727**	**468**	**984**	**4 090**	**1 343**	**2 821**	**1 559**	**2 348**	**17 808**

Totals exclude unspecified grant receipt.
Due to rounding, numbers do not necessarily add up to totals.
Values based on three or less unweighted cases are considered too small to provide accurate estimates, and values are therefore replaced by asterisks.

8. Dwellings and services

8.1 Type of dwelling, by number of rooms in the dwelling

8.1.1 All population groups, 2018

Type of dwelling	Thousands				
	1–3 rooms	4–5 rooms	6+ rooms	Unspecified	Total
Dwelling/house or brick/concrete block structure on a separate stand or yard or on farm	1 291	3 169	6 022	17	**10 499**
Traditional dwelling/hut/structure made of traditional materials	261	300	268	*	**831**
Flat or apartment in a block of flats	192	412	182	*	**786**
Cluster house in complex	15	37	90	*	**143**
Town house (semi-detached house in complex)	6	135	145	*	**286**
Semi-detached house	37	123	101	*	**262**
Dwelling/house/flat/room in backyard	598	42	32	*	**671**
Informal dwelling/shack in backyard	894	22	6	*	**923**
Informal dwelling/shack not in backyard	1 025	198	36	*	**1 261**
Room/flatlet on a property or a larger dwelling servant quarters/granny flat	808	50	16	*	**875**
Caravan/tent	9	*	*	*	**10**
Other	110	12	4	*	**125**
Total	**5 245**	**4 501**	**6 903**	**22**	**16 671**

Due to rounding, numbers do not necessarily add up to totals.
Values based on three or less unweighted cases are considered too small to provide accurate estimates, and values are therefore replaced by asterisks.

8. Dwellings and services

8.1 Type of dwelling, by number of rooms in the dwelling

8.1.2 Black African population group, 2018

Type of dwelling	Thousands				
	1–3 rooms	4–5 rooms	6+ rooms	Unspecified	Total
Dwelling/house or brick/concrete block structure on a separate stand or yard or on farm	1 190	2 759	4 324	9	**8 283**
Traditional dwelling/hut/structure made of traditional materials	256	296	265	*	**819**
Flat or apartment in a block of flats	177	231	78	*	**486**
Cluster house in complex	11	15	29	*	**55**
Town house (semi-detached house in complex)	3	61	53	*	**118**
Semi-Detached house	27	48	24	*	**99**
Dwelling/house/flat/room in backyard	582	27	24	*	**634**
Informal dwelling/shack in backyard	849	14	4	*	**868**
Informal dwelling/shack not in backyard	987	184	34	*	**1 208**
Room/flatlet on a property or a larger dwelling servant quarters/granny flat	775	33	9	*	**818**
Caravan/tent	9	*	*	*	**10**
Other	88	8	2	*	**97**
Total	**4 955**	**3 677**	**4 847**	**14**	**13 493**

Due to rounding, numbers do not necessarily add up to totals.
Values based on three or less unweighted cases are considered too small to provide accurate estimates, and values are therefore replaced by asterisks.

8. Dwellings and services

8.1 Type of dwelling, by number of rooms in the dwelling

8.1.3 Other** population groups, 2018

Type of dwelling	Thousands				
	1–3 rooms	4–5 rooms	6+ rooms	Unspecified	Total
Dwelling/house or brick/concrete block structure on a separate stand or yard or on farm	100	410	1 698	8	**2 216**
Traditional dwelling/hut/structure made of traditional materials	5	3	4	*	**12**
Flat or apartment in a block of flats	15	181	103	*	**300**
Cluster house in complex	4	23	62	*	**89**
Town house (semi-detached house in complex)	3	74	91	*	**168**
Semi-Detached house	11	75	77	*	**163**
Dwelling/house/flat/room in backyard	15	14	8	*	**38**
Informal dwelling/shack in backyard	45	8	*	*	**55**
Informal dwelling/shack not in backyard	38	14	*	*	**53**
Room/flatlet on a property or a larger dwelling servant quarters/granny flat	33	17	7	*	**56**
Other	22	4	*	*	**27**
Total	**291**	**823**	**2 056**	**8**	**3 178**

Due to rounding, numbers do not necessarily add up to totals.
Values based on three or less unweighted cases are considered too small to provide accurate estimates, and values are therefore replaced by asterisks.
** Other includes coloured, Asian/Indian and white.

8. Dwellings and services

8.2 Type of dwelling of households, by province, 2018

Type of dwelling	Thousands									
	Western Cape	**Eastern Cape**	**Northern Cape**	**Free State**	**KwaZulu-Natal**	**North West**	**Gauteng**	**Mpuma-langa**	**Limpopo**	**South Africa**
Dwelling/house or brick/concrete block structure on a separate stand or yard or on farm	1 049	974	261	673	1 834	835	2 554	999	1 319	**10 499**
Traditional dwelling/hut/structure made of traditional materials	*	345	*	20	365	6	9	50	34	**831**
Flat or apartment in a block of flats	182	59	6	13	141	17	340	22	5	**786**
Cluster house in complex	11	6	*	6	7	6	104	2	*	**143**
Town house (semi-detached house in complex)	46	8	*	14	5	10	191	7	*	**286**
Semi-detached house	151	37	6	13	25	3	25	*	*	**262**
Dwelling/house/flat/room in backyard	15	17	6	22	41	42	446	19	65	**671**
Informal dwelling/shack in backyard	153	23	9	34	33	65	553	24	28	**923**
Informal dwelling/shack not in backyard	204	82	31	78	162	160	412	84	48	**1 261**
Room/flatlet on a property or a larger dwelling servant quarters/granny flat	40	125	17	26	284	65	159	81	76	**875**
Caravan/tent	*	*	*	*	5	*	4	*	*	**10**
Other	26	8	*	*	*	*	88	*	*	**125**
Total	**1 877**	**1 685**	**342**	**901**	**2 905**	**1 210**	**4 884**	**1 289**	**1 579**	**16 671**

Due to rounding, numbers do not necessarily add up to totals.
Values based on three or less unweighted cases are considered too small to provide accurate estimates, and values are therefore replaced by asterisks.

8. Dwellings and services

8.3 Type of dwelling of households, by main source of water, 2018

Type of dwelling	Thousands							
	Piped (Tap) water in dwelling	Piped (Tap) water on site or in yard	Borehole on site	Rain-water tank on site	Neighbours tap	Public tap	Water-carrier /Tanker	Water vendor
Formal dwelling/house or brick/concrete block structure on a separate stand or yard or on farm	5 767	2 452	257	131	205	942	164	160
Traditional dwelling/hut/structure made of traditional materials	15	165	4	46	28	284	10	4
Flat or apartment in a block of flats	712	59	*	*	*	5	5	*
Cluster house in complex	130	7	*	*	*	3	*	*
Town house (semi-detached house in complex)	283	*	*	*	*	*	*	*
Semi-detached house	222	25	*	*	3	9	*	*
Dwelling/house/flat/room in backyard	124	475	22	*	3	21	7	4
Informal dwelling/shack in backyard	102	712	6	*	9	46	33	5
Informal dwelling/shack not in backyard	59	357	13	4	55	659	61	27
Room/flatlet on a property or a larger dwelling servant quarters/granny flat	236	450	47	20	10	71	13	5
Caravan/tent	*	7	*	*	*	*	*	*
Other	71	49	*	*	*	*	*	*
Total	**7 722**	**4 758**	**353**	**205**	**314**	**2 044**	**294**	**212**

Due to rounding, numbers do not necessarily add up to totals.
Values based on three or less unweighted cases are considered too small to provide accurate estimates, and values are therefore replaced by asterisks.

8. Dwellings and services

8.3 Type of dwelling of households, by main source of water, 2018 (concluded)

Type of dwelling		Thousands					
	Borehole off site / communal	Flowing water / Stream / River	Dam / Pool / Stagnant water	Well	Spring	Other	Total
Formal dwelling/house or brick/concrete block structure on a separate stand or yard or on farm	162	128	16	18	44	52	**10 499**
Traditional dwelling/hut/structure made of traditional materials	49	139	6	21	56	*	**831**
Flat or apartment in a block of flats	*	*	*	*	*	*	**786**
Cluster house in complex	*	*	*	*	*	*	**143**
Town house (semi-detached house in complex)	*	*	*	*	*	*	**286**
Semi-detached house	*	*	*	*	*	*	**262**
Dwelling/house/flat/room in backyard	6	3	*	*	*	*	**671**
Informal dwelling/shack in backyard	6	*	*	*	*	*	**923**
Informal dwelling/shack not in backyard	15	*	*	*	*	7	**1 261**
Room/flatlet on a property or a larger dwelling servant quarters/granny flat	16	6	*	*	*	*	**875**
Caravan/tent	*	*	*	*	*	*	**10**
Other	*	*	*	*	*	*	**125**
Total	**257**	**279**	**23**	**42**	**104**	**65**	**16 671**

Due to rounding, numbers do not necessarily add up to totals.
Values based on three or less unweighted cases are considered too small to provide accurate estimates, and values are therefore replaced by asterisks.

8. Dwellings and services

8.4 Households by type of dwelling, by tenure status, 2018

Type of dwelling		Thousands							
	Rented	Rented from other	Owned, but not yet paid off to bank/financial institution	Owned, but not yet paid off to private lender	Owned and fully paid off	Occupied rent-free	Other	Do not know	Total
Dwelling/house or brick/concrete block structure on a separate stand or yard or on farm	1 200	116	803	100	6 860	1 274	121	25	**10 499**
Traditional dwelling/hut/structure made of traditional materials	50	3	*	4	616	153	3	*	**831**
Flat or apartment in a block of flats	519	112	24	8	68	49	*	3	**786**
Cluster house in complex	50	4	38	5	40	4	*	*	**143**
Town house (semi-detached house in complex)	118	15	91	4	50	6	*	*	**286**
Semi-detached house	51	18	23	5	126	37	*	*	**262**
Dwelling/house/flat/room in backyard	513	5	*	*	56	92	4	*	**671**
Informal dwelling/shack in backyard	657	*	3	*	115	138	8	*	**923**
Informal dwelling/shack not in backyard	228	*	4	*	670	334	21	*	**1 261**
Room/flatlet on a property or a larger dwelling servant quarters/granny flat	626	31	*	*	31	173	6	6	**875**
Caravan/tent	*	*	*	*	*	6	*	*	**10**
Other	30	7	*	*	10	74	3	*	**125**
Total	**4 044**	**313**	**989**	**128**	**8 645**	**2 340**	**173**	**38**	**16 671**

Due to rounding, numbers do not necessarily add up to totals.
Values based on three or less unweighted cases are considered too small to provide accurate estimates, and values are therefore replaced by asterisks.

8. Dwellings and services

8.5 Tenure status of households, by province, 2018

Province	Thousands								
	Rented	Rented from other	Owned, but not yet paid off to bank/financial institution	Owned, but not yet paid off to private lender	Owned and fully paid off	Occupied rent-free	Other	Do not know	Total
Western Cape	510	87	214	9	809	210	32	6	**1 877**
Eastern Cape	281	27	51	6	990	325	3	*	**1 685**
Northern Cape	56	6	13	*	216	47	3	*	**342**
Free State	187	6	30	17	466	191	4	*	**901**
KwaZulu-Natal	640	57	93	20	1 709	361	14	10	**2 905**
North West	239	18	23	4	739	185	*	*	**1 210**
Gauteng	1 694	75	512	60	1 724	706	97	16	**4 884**
Mpumalanga	196	19	42	*	843	175	11	*	**1 289**
Limpopo	241	19	11	10	1 149	140	9	*	**1 579**
South Africa	**4 044**	**313**	**989**	**128**	**8 645**	**2 340**	**173**	**38**	**16 671**

Due to rounding, numbers do not necessarily add up to totals.
Values based on three or less unweighted cases are considered too small to provide accurate estimates, and values are therefore replaced by asterisks.

8. Dwellings and services

8.6 Type of ownership of the dwellings of households, by population group and sex of the household head, 2018

Population group and sex			Thousands							
		Rented	Rented from other	Owned, but not yet paid off to bank/financial institution	Owned, but not yet paid off to private lender	Owned and fully paid off	Occupied rent-free	Other	Do not know	Total
Black African	Male	2 324	136	274	55	3 493	1 280	74	11	7 646
	Female	955	55	132	21	3 791	806	70	17	5 847
	Total	**3 279**	**192**	**406**	**76**	**7 283**	**2 086**	**143**	**28**	**13 493**
Coloured	Male	148	19	110	11	294	89	9	2	683
	Female	74	29	34	*	285	74	10	3	508
	Total	**221**	**48**	**144**	**11**	**578**	**164**	**19**	**5**	**1 191**
Indian/Asian	Male	91	7	46	11	138	15	*	*	309
	Female	28	*	4	*	56	3	*	*	97
	Total	**119**	**9**	**51**	**14**	**194**	**19**	*****	*****	**405**
White	Male	260	39	319	18	409	48	5	*	1 099
	Female	165	25	70	9	181	24	6	*	482
	Total	**425**	**64**	**389**	**28**	**589**	**72**	**11**	**5**	**1 582**
Total	Male	2 823	201	749	96	4 333	1 432	88	15	9 737
	Female	1 221	111	240	32	4 312	908	85	23	6 934
	Total	**4 044**	**313**	**989**	**128**	**8 645**	**2 340**	**173**	**38**	**16 671**

Due to rounding, numbers do not necessarily add up to totals.
Values based on three or less unweighted cases are considered too small to provide accurate estimates, and values are therefore replaced by asterisks.

8. Dwellings and services

8.7 Type of dwelling of households, by main source of energy

8.7.1 For cooking, 2018

Type of dwelling	Thousands											
	Electricity from mains	**Other source of electricity**	**Gas**	**Paraffin**	**Wood**	**Coal**	**Candles**	**Animal dung**	**Solar energy**	**Other**	**None**	**Total**
Dwelling/house or brick/concrete block structure on a separate stand or yard or on farm	8 893	107	448	113	859	45	11	*	12	3	7	**10 499**
Traditional dwelling/hut/structure made of traditional materials	451	11	19	50	276	8	5	7	4	*	*	**831**
Flat or apartment in a block of flats	750	18	14	*	3	*	*	*	*	*	*	**786**
Cluster house in complex	135	*	4	3	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	**143**
Town house (semi-detached house in complex)	268	*	16	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	**286**
Semi-detached house	232	7	18	3	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	**262**
Dwelling/house/flat/room in backyard	385	248	5	11	15	*	5	*	*	*	*	**671**
Informal dwelling/shack in backyard	380	449	10	53	16	3	4	*	*	5	*	**923**
Informal dwelling/shack not in backyard	611	153	45	339	79	13	11	*	*	4	*	**1 261**
Room/flatlet on a property or a larger dwelling servant quarters/granny flat	604	190	18	21	34	*	3	*	*	*	*	**875**
Caravan/tent	4	5	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	**10**
Other	85	31	*	3	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	**125**
Total	**12 799**	**1 219**	**598**	**598**	**1 289**	**71**	**39**	**11**	**19**	**15**	**13**	**16 671**

Due to rounding, numbers do not necessarily add up to totals.
Values based on three or less unweighted cases are considered too small to provide accurate estimates, and values are therefore replaced by asterisks.

8. Dwellings and services

8.7 Type of dwelling of households, by main source of energy

8.7.2 For heating, 2018

Type of dwelling	Thousands											
	Electricity from mains	**Other source of electricity**	**Gas**	**Paraffin**	**Wood**	**Coal**	**Candles**	**Animal dung**	**Solar energy**	**Other**	**None**	**Total**
Dwelling/house or brick/concrete block structure on a separate stand or yard or on farm	4 091	54	352	622	1 106	151	3	9	7	3 969	135	**10 499**
Traditional dwelling/hut/structure made of traditional materials	63	6	3	56	483	12	*	3	*	199	4	**831**
Flat or apartment in a block of flats	485	4	16	15	5	*	*	*	*	248	11	**786**
Cluster house in complex	90	*	7	3	*	*	*	*	*	39	*	**143**
Town house (semi-detached house in complex)	172	*	26	*	*	*	*	*	*	83	*	**286**
Semi-detached house	84	3	7	18	3	*	*	*	*	143	3	**262**
Dwelling/house/flat/room in backyard	178	150	6	14	26	*	*	*	*	295	*	**671**
Informal dwelling/shack in backyard	137	269	3	55	36	10	*	*	*	404	10	**923**
Informal dwelling/shack not in backyard	197	52	*	181	161	42	*	*	*	614	10	**1 261**
Room/flatlet on a property or a larger dwelling servant quarters/granny flat	272	52	4	45	52	*	*	*	*	439	9	**875**
Caravan/tent	*	5	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	**10**
Other	47	25	*	*	5	*	*	*	*	44	*	**125**
Total	**5 817**	**623**	**428**	**1 010**	**1 879**	**217**	**7**	**12**	**10**	**6 478**	**189**	**16 671**

Due to rounding, numbers do not necessarily add up to totals.
Values based on three or less unweighted cases are considered too small to provide accurate estimates, and values are therefore replaced by asterisks.

8. Dwellings and services

8.7 Type of dwelling of households, by main source of energy

8.7.3 For lighting, 2018

Type of dwelling	Thousands											
	Electricity from mains	**Other source of electricity**	**Gas**	**Paraffin**	**Wood**	**Coal**	**Candles**	**Animal dung**	**Solar energy**	**Other**	**None**	**Total**
Dwelling/house or brick/concrete block structure on a separate stand or yard or on farm	10 131	106	12	33	20	*	163	*	27	*	6	**10 499**
Traditional dwelling/hut/structure made of traditional materials	673	10	*	29	7	*	86	*	22	*	*	**831**
Flat or apartment in a block of flats	765	18	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	**786**
Cluster house in complex	141	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	**143**
Town house (semi-detached house in complex)	285	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	**286**
Semi-detached house	250	7	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	**262**
Dwelling/house/flat/room in backyard	400	250	2	4	*	*	12	*	*	*	*	**671**
Informal dwelling/shack in backyard	404	450	3	18	*	*	44	*	*	*	*	**923**
Informal dwelling/shack not in backyard	691	153	5	106	3	*	271	*	30	*	*	**1 261**
Room/flatlet on a property or a larger dwelling servant quarters/granny flat	637	195	*	5	*	*	33	*	*	*	*	**875**
Caravan/tent	4	5	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	**10**
Other	88	31	*	*	*	*	3	*	*	*	*	**125**
Total	**14 471**	**1 226**	**26**	**196**	**34**	**3**	**617**	**3**	**81**	*****	**13**	**16 671**

Due to rounding, numbers do not necessarily add up to totals.
Values based on three or less unweighted cases are considered too small to provide accurate estimates, and values are therefore replaced by asterisks.

9. Water services

9.1 Main source of water for households, by province, 2018

Main source of water	Thousands									
	Western Cape	**Eastern Cape**	**Northern Cape**	**Free State**	**KwaZulu-Natal**	**North West**	**Gauteng**	**Mpumalanga**	**Limpopo**	**South Africa**
Piped (Tap) water in dwelling	1 440	611	171	386	1 135	332	3 074	362	211	**7 722**
Piped (Tap) water on site or in yard	230	235	114	389	849	428	1 411	592	510	**4 758**
Borehole on site	7	6	9	9	13	57	32	45	174	**353**
Rain-water tank on site	7	167	*	*	26	*	*	*	4	**205**
Neighbours tap	4	18	5	11	71	40	22	63	82	**314**
Public tap	178	401	37	36	461	230	237	98	367	**2 044**
Water-carrier/Tanker	4	9	*	8	73	57	77	39	26	**294**
Water vendor	*	5	*	38	5	36	4	34	89	**212**
Borehole off site/communal	*	22	5	18	69	22	18	30	72	**257**
Flowing water/Stream/River	*	131	*	*	125	*	*	10	9	**279**
Dam/Pool/Stagnant water	*	6	*	*	15	*	*	*	*	**23**
Well	*	3	*	*	27	3	*	3	*	**42**
Spring	*	67	*	*	22	*	*	5	9	**104**
Other	3	6	*	4	13	5	5	7	24	**65**
Total	**1 877**	**1 685**	**342**	**901**	**2 905**	**1 210**	**4 884**	**1 289**	**1 579**	**16 671**

Due to rounding, numbers do not necessarily add up to totals.
Values based on three or less unweighted cases are considered too small to provide accurate estimates, and values are therefore replaced by asterisks.

9. Water services

9.2 Households by main source of water, by population group of the household head, 2018

Main source of water	Thousands				
	Black African	**Coloured**	**Indian/Asian**	**White**	**Total**
Piped (Tap) water in dwelling	4 875	982	379	1 487	**7 722**
Piped (Tap) water on site or in yard	4 585	151	15	6	**4 758**
Borehole on site	311	5	*	37	**353**
Rain-water tank on site	197	3	*	5	**205**
Neighbours tap	303	5	6	*	**314**
Public tap	2 011	30	*	*	**2 044**
Water-carrier/Tanker	288	3	*	3	**294**
Water vendor	182	3	*	25	**212**
Borehole off site/communal	240	3	*	14	**257**
Flowing water/Stream/River	276	*	*	*	**279**
Dam/Pool/Stagnant water	21	*	*	*	**23**
Well	42	*	*	*	**42**
Spring	104	*	*	*	**104**
Other	59	3	*	3	**65**
Total	**13 493**	**1 191**	**405**	**1 582**	**16 671**

Due to rounding, numbers do not necessarily add up to totals.
Values based on three or less unweighted cases are considered too small to provide accurate estimates, and values are therefore replaced by asterisks.

9. Water services

9.3 Households whose main source of water was supplied by the local municipality, by province, 2018

Main source of water supplied by local municipality	Thousands									
	Western Cape	Eastern Cape	Northern Cape	Free State	KwaZulu-Natal	North West	Gauteng	Mpumalanga	Limpopo	South Africa
Yes	1 774	1 200	299	797	2 322	801	4 533	1 071	972	**13 769**
No	97	470	43	91	437	312	132	194	585	**2 360**
Do not know	5	10	*	11	136	95	206	21	15	**500**
Unspecified	*	5	*	*	10	*	13	3	6	**42**
Total	**1 877**	**1 685**	**342**	**901**	**2 905**	**1 210**	**4 884**	**1 289**	**1 579**	**16 671**

Due to rounding, numbers do not necessarily add up to totals.
Values based on three or less unweighted cases are considered too small to provide accurate estimates, and values are therefore replaced by asterisks.

9. Water services

9.4 Households whose main source of water was supplied by the local municipality, by population group and sex of the household head, 2018

Main source of water supplied by local municipality	Thousands														
	Black African			Coloured			Indian/Asian			White			Total		
	Male	Female	Total	Male	Female	Total	Male	Female	Total	Male	Female	Total	Male	Female	Total
Yes	6 207	4 621	**10 828**	626	490	**1 115**	303	96	**398**	980	448	**1 428**	8 115	5 654	**13 769**
No	1 130	1 011	**2 142**	55	14	**69**	6	*	**7**	109	34	**142**	1 300	1 060	**2 360**
Do not know	287	197	**484**	*	4	**5**	*	*	*****	10	*	**11**	298	202	**500**
Unspecified	22	17	**39**	*	*	*****	*	*	*****	*	*	*****	24	18	**42**
Total	**7 646**	**5 847**	**13 493**	**683**	**508**	**1 191**	**309**	**97**	**405**	**1 099**	**482**	**1 582**	**9 737**	**6 934**	**16 671**

Due to rounding, numbers do not necessarily add up to totals.
Values based on three or less unweighted cases are considered too small to provide accurate estimates, and values are therefore replaced by asterisks.

9. Water services

9.5 Households without water in the dwelling or on site, by the distance household members have to travel to reach the nearest water source, and population group of the household head, 2018

Distance travelled to the nearest water source	Thousands				
	Black African	Coloured	Indian/Asian	White	Total
Less than 200m	1 741	32	7	25	**1 805**
Between 201m–500m	908	2	*	*	**912**
Between 501m–1km	330	2	*	5	**337**
More than 1km	141	5	*	6	**152**
Do not know	10	*	*	*	**10**
Unspecified	395	8	5	10	**418**
Total	**3 525**	**50**	**11**	**47**	**3 634**

Due to rounding, numbers do not necessarily add up to totals.
Values based on three or less unweighted cases are considered too small to provide accurate estimates, and values are therefore replaced by asterisks.

9. Water services

9.6 Households' perceptions of water quality, per province, 2018

Perceptions of water quality		Thousands									
		Western Cape	Eastern Cape	Northern Cape	Free State	KwaZulu-Natal	North West	Gauteng	Mpumalanga	Limpopo	South Africa
Safe to drink	Yes	1 728	1 449	294	806	2 702	1 104	4 741	1 108	1 533	**15 464**
	No	145	232	48	89	198	102	111	176	38	**1 141**
	Unspecified	4	4	*	6	4	4	32	5	7	**66**
	Total	**1 877**	**1 685**	**342**	**901**	**2 905**	**1 210**	**4 884**	**1 289**	**1 579**	**16 671**
Clear	Yes	1 759	1 488	294	768	2 714	1 068	4 721	1 119	1 524	**15 456**
	No	116	190	47	125	179	133	125	161	49	**1 127**
	Unspecified	*	7	*	8	11	8	38	8	5	**88**
	Total	**1 877**	**1 685**	**342**	**901**	**2 905**	**1 210**	**4 884**	**1 289**	**1 579**	**16 671**
Good in taste	Yes	1 725	1 418	294	820	2 711	1 064	4 709	1 094	1 448	**15 282**
	No	147	260	48	75	180	141	146	182	122	**1 300**
	Unspecified	6	7	*	6	14	5	29	13	9	**89**
	Total	**1 877**	**1 685**	**342**	**901**	**2 905**	**1 210**	**4 884**	**1 289**	**1 579**	**16 671**
Free from bad smells	Yes	1 753	1 508	305	799	2 731	1 108	4 707	1 140	1 462	**15 513**
	No	119	163	37	96	161	92	132	140	103	**1 043**
	Unspecified	5	14	*	6	12	9	44	8	14	**114**
	Total	**1 877**	**1 685**	**342**	**901**	**2 905**	**1 210**	**4 884**	**1 289**	**1 579**	**16 671**

Due to rounding, numbers do not necessarily add up to totals.
Values based on three or less unweighted cases are considered too small to provide accurate estimates, and values are therefore replaced by asterisks.

10. Communication

10.1 Households' ownership of a cellular phone, by population group and sex of the household head, 2018

Population group and sex of household head		Thousands			
		Yes	No	Unspecified	Total
Black African	Male	7 348	294	5	**7 646**
	Female	5 682	161	3	**5 847**
	Total	**13 030**	**455**	**8**	**13 493**
Coloured	Male	628	55	*	**683**
	Female	465	43	*	**508**
	Total	**1 093**	**98**	*****	**1 191**
Indian/Asian	Male	308	*	*	**309**
	Female	91	5	*	**97**
	Total	**399**	**6**	*****	**405**
White	Male	1 098	*	*	**1 099**
	Female	474	8	*	**482**
	Total	**1 572**	**10**	*****	**1 582**
Total	**Male**	**9 382**	**351**	**5**	**9 737**
	Female	**6 712**	**218**	**3**	**6 934**
	Total	**16 094**	**569**	**8**	**16 671**

Due to rounding, numbers do not necessarily add up to totals.
Values based on three or less unweighted cases are considered too small to provide accurate estimates, and values are therefore replaced by asterisks.

10. Communication

10.2 Households' ownership of a cellular phone, by province, 2018

Cell phone	Thousands									
	Western Cape	**Eastern Cape**	**Northern Cape**	**Free State**	**KwaZulu-Natal**	**North West**	**Gauteng**	**Mpumalanga**	**Limpopo**	**South Africa**
Yes	1 792	1 557	305	858	2 823	1 155	4 808	1 274	1 521	**16 094**
No	84	128	36	42	82	53	72	15	57	**569**
Unspecified	*	*	*	*	*	*	4	*	*	**8**
Total	**1 877**	**1 685**	**342**	**901**	**2 905**	**1 210**	**4 884**	**1 289**	**1 579**	**16 671**

Due to rounding, numbers do not necessarily add up to totals.
Values based on three or less unweighted cases are considered too small to provide accurate estimates, and values are therefore replaced by asterisks.

10. Communication

10.3 Households with connection of a landline phone, by population group and sex of the household head, 2018

Population group and sex of household head		Thousands			
		Yes	No	Unspecified	Total
Black African	Male	165	7 373	108	**7 646**
	Female	111	5 655	81	**5 847**
	Total	**276**	**13 028**	**189**	**13 493**
Coloured	Male	107	570	6	**683**
	Female	46	454	8	**508**
	Total	**152**	**1 024**	**15**	**1 191**
Indian/Asian	Male	120	188	*	**309**
	Female	38	59	*	**97**
	Total	**158**	**247**	*****	**405**
White	Male	427	662	10	**1 099**
	Female	163	317	3	**482**
	Total	**590**	**979**	**13**	**1 582**
Total	**Male**	**819**	**8 793**	**126**	**9 737**
	Female	**357**	**6 485**	**92**	**6 934**
	Total	**1 176**	**15 277**	**218**	**16 671**

Due to rounding, numbers do not necessarily add up to totals.
Values based on three or less unweighted cases are considered too small to provide accurate estimates, and values are therefore replaced by asterisks.

10. Communication

10.4 Households' ownership of a landline phone, by province, 2018

Ownership of a landline phone	Thousands									
	Western Cape	Eastern Cape	Northern Cape	Free State	KwaZulu-Natal	North West	Gauteng	Mpumalanga	Limpopo	South Africa
Yes	346	71	22	47	211	42	377	30	30	**1 176**
No	1 519	1 582	318	838	2 664	1 161	4 420	1 246	1 529	**15 277**
Unspecified	12	32	*	16	29	6	87	14	20	**218**
Total	**1 877**	**1 685**	**342**	**901**	**2 905**	**1 210**	**4 884**	**1 289**	**1 579**	**16 671**

Due to rounding, numbers do not necessarily add up to totals.
Values based on three or less unweighted cases are considered too small to provide accurate estimates, and values are therefore replaced by asterisks.

11. Source of energy

11.1 Electricity connection to the mains, by population group, sex of the household head and province, 2018

Population group and sex		Thousands									
		Western Cape	Eastern Cape	Northern Cape	Free State	KwaZulu-Natal	North West	Gauteng	Mpumalanga	Limpopo	South Africa
Black African	Male	340	590	89	368	975	510	1 829	582	684	**5 966**
	Female	198	670	76	334	1 058	407	1 109	493	735	**5 080**
	Total	**538**	**1 260**	**165**	**702**	**2 032**	**917**	**2 938**	**1 075**	**1 418**	**11 046**
Coloured	Male	383	69	54	19	19	7	74	4	3	**631**
	Female	268	56	62	11	15	9	48	*	*	**471**
	Total	**651**	**125**	**116**	**30**	**34**	**17**	**122**	**5**	**3**	**1 102**
Indian/Asian	Male	14	3	*	*	180	3	80	9	5	**299**
	Female	*	*	*	*	76	*	20	*	*	**97**
	Total	**14**	**3**	*****	*****	**256**	**3**	**100**	**9**	**6**	**395**
White	Male	284	62	19	57	68	54	461	60	24	**1 088**
	Female	160	22	11	32	36	21	163	20	10	**474**
	Total	**444**	**83**	**30**	**88**	**104**	**75**	**624**	**79**	**34**	**1 562**
Total	Male	**1 021**	**724**	**164**	**446**	**1 241**	**576**	**2 444**	**655**	**715**	**7 985**
	Female	**626**	**748**	**149**	**376**	**1 185**	**437**	**1 341**	**513**	**746**	**6 121**
	Total	**1 647**	**1 471**	**313**	**822**	**2 425**	**1 012**	**3 785**	**1 168**	**1 461**	**14 106**

11.2 Source of energy

11.2 Main source of energy used by households, by province

11.2.1 For cooking, 2018

Energy for cooking	Thousands									
	Western Cape	Eastern Cape	Northern Cape	Free State	KwaZulu-Natal	North West	Gauteng	Mpumalanga	Limpopo	South Africa
Electricity from mains	1 542	1 313	298	792	2 260	965	3 681	966	981	**12 799**
Other source of electricity	102	49	2	10	222	95	694	4	41	**1 219**
Gas	185	70	22	39	48	24	151	27	32	**598**
Paraffin	25	113	5	28	49	53	281	35	9	**598**
Wood	15	132	12	25	302	69	27	208	498	**1 289**
Coal	*	*	*	4	9	*	11	39	7	**71**
Candles	*	*	*	*	7	*	23	*	*	**39**
Animal dung	*	6	*	*	3	*	*	*	*	**11**
Solar energy	*	*	*	*	4	*	4	*	6	**19**
Other	4	*	*	*	*	4	3	*	*	**15**
None	*	*	*	*	*	*	9	*	*	**13**
Total	**1 877**	**1 685**	**342**	**901**	**2 905**	**1 210**	**4 884**	**1 289**	**1 579**	**16 671**

Totals exclude households that did not specify electricity connections.
Due to rounding, numbers do not necessarily add up to totals.
Values based on three or less unweighted cases are considered too small to provide accurate estimates, and values are therefore replaced by asterisks.

11. Source of energy

11.2 Main source of energy used by households, by province

11.2.2 For heating, 2018

Energy for heating	Thousands									
	Western Cape	**Eastern Cape**	**Northern Cape**	**Free State**	**KwaZulu-Natal**	**North West**	**Gauteng**	**Mpumalanga**	**Limpopo**	**South Africa**
Electricity from mains	553	225	141	321	907	437	2 477	448	308	**5 817**
Other source of electricity	20	10	*	4	28	53	493	3	11	**623**
Gas	67	34	9	45	21	8	200	38	6	**428**
Paraffin	195	452	7	170	28	19	128	11	1	**1 010**
Wood	84	412	57	86	497	136	93	207	309	**1 879**
Coal	*	3	*	19	12	*	68	102	10	**217**
Candles	*	*	*	*	*	*	3	*	*	**7**
Animal dung	*	3	*	*	5	*	*	*	*	**12**
Solar energy	*	*	*	*	*	*	3	*	*	**10**
Other	948	540	125	249	1 350	554	1 338	460	913	**6 478**
None	12	6	*	4	54	*	80	17	16	**189**
Total	**1 877**	**1 685**	**342**	**901**	**2 905**	**1 210**	**4 884**	**1 289**	**1 579**	**16 671**

Totals exclude households that did not specify electricity connections.
Due to rounding, numbers do not necessarily add up to totals.
Values based on three or less unweighted cases are considered too small to provide accurate estimates, and values are therefore replaced by asterisks.

11. Source of energy

11.2 Main source of energy used by households, by province

11.2.3 For lighting, 2018

Energy for lighting	Thousands									
	Western Cape	Eastern Cape	Northern Cape	Free State	KwaZulu-Natal	North West	Gauteng	Mpumalanga	Limpopo	South Africa
Electricity from mains	1 731	1 495	318	852	2 500	1 034	3 868	1 207	1 465	**14 471**
Other source of electricity	98	47	*	11	231	92	698	*	45	**1 226**
Gas	3	3	*	*	*	*	9	*	3	**26**
Paraffin	16	78	*	4	9	20	57	12	*	**196**
Wood	*	4	*	*	11	2	4	*	10	**34**
Coal	*	*	*	*	2	*	*	*	*	**3**
Candles	23	36	12	32	132	57	220	58	48	**617**
Animal dung	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	**3**
Solar energy	3	21	6	*	14	3	24	7	4	**81**
Other	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*****
None	*	*	*	*	4	*	3	*	3	**13**
Total	**1 877**	**1 685**	**342**	**901**	**2 905**	**1 210**	**4 884**	**1 289**	**1 579**	**16 671**

Totals exclude households that did not specify electricity connections.
Due to rounding, numbers do not necessarily add up to totals.
Values based on three or less unweighted cases are considered too small to provide accurate estimates, and values are therefore replaced by asterisks.

11. Source of energy

11.3 Main source of energy used by households, by population group of the household head

11.3.1 For cooking, 2018

Energy for cooking	Thousands				
	Black African	Coloured	Indian/Asian	White	Total
Electricity from mains	10 036	1 035	373	1 355	**12 799**
Other source of electricity	1 178	26	4	12	**1 219**
Gas	271	96	26	205	**598**
Paraffin	589	8	*	*	**598**
Wood	1 264	23	*	*	**1 289**
Coal	69	*	*	*	**71**
Candles	36	*	*	3	**39**
Animal dung	11	*	*	*	**11**
Solar energy	18	*	*	*	**19**
Other	12	*	*	*	**15**
None	9	*	*	3	**13**
Total	**13 493**	**1 191**	**405**	**1 582**	**16 671**

Totals exclude households that did not specify electricity connections.
Due to rounding, numbers do not necessarily add up to totals.
Values based on three or less unweighted cases are considered too small to provide accurate estimates, and values are therefore replaced by asterisks.

11. Source of energy

11.3 Main source of energy used by households, by population group of the household head

11.3.2 For heating, 2018

Energy for heating	Thousands				
	Black African	Coloured	Indian/Asian	White	Total
Electricity from mains	4 193	449	277	898	**5 817**
Other source of electricity	610	7	*	5	**623**
Gas	244	34	16	134	**428**
Paraffin	997	10	*	3	**1 010**
Wood	1 759	74	*	43	**1 879**
Coal	205	3	*	9	**217**
Candles	5	*	*	*	**7**
Animal dung	12	*	*	*	**12**
Solar energy	10	*	*	*	**10**
Other	5 301	606	104	468	**6 478**
None	157	8	4	20	**189**
Total	**13 493**	**1 191**	**405**	**1 582**	**16 671**

Due to rounding, numbers do not necessarily add up to totals.
Values based on three or less unweighted cases are considered too small to provide accurate estimates, and values are therefore replaced by asterisks.

11. Source of energy

11.3 Main source of energy used by households, by population group of the household head

11.3.3 For lighting, 2018

Energy for lighting	Thousands				
	Black African	Coloured	Indian/Asian	White	Total
Electricity from mains	11 378	1 136	395	1 561	**14 471**
Other source of electricity	1 186	26	4	9	**1 226**
Gas	23	*	*	3	**26**
Paraffin	191	6	*	*	**196**
Wood	32	*	*	*	**34**
Coal	3	*	*	*	**3**
Candles	594	18	*	3	**617**
Animal dung	3	*	*	*	**3**
Solar energy	74	*	*	4	**81**
Other	*	*	*	*	*****
None	8	*	*	*	**13**
Total	**13 493**	**1 191**	**405**	**1 582**	**16 671**

Due to rounding, numbers do not necessarily add up to totals.
Values based on three or less unweighted cases are considered too small to provide accurate estimates, and values are therefore replaced by asterisks.

12. Sanitation

12.1 Sanitation facility used by households, by province, 2018

Type of sanitation facility	Thousands									
	Western Cape	**Eastern Cape**	**Northern Cape**	**Free State**	**KwaZulu-Natal**	**North West**	**Gauteng**	**Mpumalanga**	**Limpopo**	**South Africa**
Flush toilet connected to a public sewerage system	1 670	754	238	668	1 261	500	4 313	503	318	**10 225**
Flush toilet connected to a septic tank	75	39	23	22	181	87	60	77	92	**655**
Pour flush toilet connected to a septic tank	*	10	*	*	17	3	10	3	5	**51**
Chemical toilet	*	6	*	*	16	3	21	4	4	**57**
Pit latrine/toilet with ventilation pipe	14	677	44	81	895	263	87	293	514	**2 867**
Pit latrine/toilet without ventilation pipe	7	126	21	99	433	305	276	365	593	**2 225**
Bucket toilet (collected by municipality)	76	11	*	9	13	*	74	*	*	**187**
Bucket toilet (emptied by household)	16	4	3	8	*	*	*	*	*	**38**
Ecological sanitation systems	*	*	*	*	11	3	*	19	9	**48**
Open defecation (e.g no facility, field, bush)	11	47	9	6	58	37	11	22	31	**232**
Other	3	5	*	7	7	3	15	*	5	**46**
Unspecified	*	5	*	*	11	*	14	3	3	**40**
Total	**1 877**	**1 685**	**342**	**901**	**2 905**	**1 210**	**4 884**	**1 289**	**1 579**	**16 671**

Due to rounding, numbers do not necessarily add up to totals.
Values based on three or less unweighted cases are considered too small to provide accurate estimates, and values are therefore replaced by asterisks.

12. Sanitation

12.2 Sanitation facility used by households, by population group of the household head, 2018

Type of sanitation facility	Thousands				
	Black African	Coloured	Indian/Asian	White	Total
Flush toilet connected to a public sewerage system	7 313	1 059	384	1 469	**10 225**
Flush toilet connected to a septic tank	500	50	10	95	**655**
Pour flush toilet connected to a septic tank	39	3	*	8	**51**
Chemical toilet	56	*	*	*	**57**
Pit latrine/toilet with ventilation pipe	2 836	27	*	*	**2 867**
Pit latrine/toilet without ventilation pipe	2 204	13	7	*	**2 225**
Bucket toilet (collected by municipality)	181	5	*	*	**187**
Bucket toilet (emptied by household)	25	13	*	*	**38**
Ecological sanitation systems	47	*	*	*	**48**
Open defecation (e.g no facility, field, bush)	220	12	*	*	**232**
Other	40	3	*	3	**46**
Unspecified	32	4	*	4	**40**
Total	**13 493**	**1 191**	**405**	**1 582**	**16 671**

Due to rounding, numbers do not necessarily add up to totals.
Values based on three or less unweighted cases are considered too small to provide accurate estimates, and values are therefore replaced by asterisks.

12. Sanitation

12.3 Sanitation facility used by households, by type of dwelling, 2018

Type of sanitation facility	Thousands					
	Dwelling/house or brick/concrete block structure on a separate stand or yard or on farm	Traditional dwelling/hut/structure made of traditional materials	Flat or apartment in a block of flats	Cluster house in complex	Town house (semi-detached house in complex)	Semi-detached house
Flush toilet connected to a public sewerage system	6 505	27	765	138	284	251
Flush toilet connected to a septic tank	471	6	6	*	*	4
Pour flush toilet connected to a septic tank	35	*	*	*	*	*
Chemical toilet	19	9	*	*	*	*
Pit latrine/toilet with ventilation pipe	1 923	546	7	*	*	*
Pit latrine/toilet without ventilation pipe	1 376	162	5	*	*	4
Bucket toilet (collected by municipality)	20	*	*	*	*	*
Bucket toilet (emptied by household)	11	*	*	*	*	*
Ecological sanitation systems	28	4	*	*	*	*
Open defecation (e.g no facility, field, bush)	83	64	*	*	*	*
Other	11	3	*	*	*	*
Unspecified	17	8	*	*	*	*
Total	**10 499**	**831**	**786**	**143**	**286**	**262**

Due to rounding, numbers do not necessarily add up to totals.
Values based on three or less unweighted cases are considered too small to provide accurate estimates, and values are therefore replaced by asterisks.

12. Sanitation

12.3 Sanitation facility used by households, by type of dwelling, 2018 (concluded)

Type of sanitation facility	Thousands						
	Dwelling/house/flat/room in backyard	Informal dwelling/shack in backyard	Informal dwelling/shack not in backyard	Room/flatlet on a property or a larger dwelling servant quarters/ granny flat	Caravan/tent	Other	Total
Flush toilet connected to a public sewerage system	559	756	343	482	6	109	**10 225**
Flush toilet connected to a septic tank	25	8	16	113	*	5	**655**
Pour flush toilet connected to a septic tank	*	*	4	8	*	*	**51**
Chemical toilet	*	*	21	4	*	*	**57**
Pit latrine/toilet with ventilation pipe	40	32	173	139	*	3	**2 867**
Pit latrine/toilet without ventilation pipe	36	94	424	120	*	*	**2 225**
Bucket toilet (collected by municipality)	*	12	149	*	*	3	**187**
Bucket toilet (emptied by household)	*	*	20	*	*	*	**38**
Ecological sanitation systems	*	3	10	*	*	*	**48**
Open defecation (e.g no facility, field, bush)	3	7	69	3	*	*	**232**
Other	*	3	26	*	*	*	**46**
Unspecified	*	3	6	3	*	*	**40**
Total	**671**	**923**	**1 261**	**875**	**10**	**125**	**16 671**

Due to rounding, numbers do not necessarily add up to totals.
Values based on three or less unweighted cases are considered too small to provide accurate estimates, and values are therefore replaced by asterisks.

13. Refuse removal

13.1 Households who pay for their refuse removal, by type of refuse removal service and province, 2018

Refuse removal	Thousands									
	Western Cape	**Eastern Cape**	**Northern Cape**	**Free State**	**KwaZulu-Natal**	**North West**	**Gauteng**	**Mpuma-langa**	**Limpopo**	**South Africa**
Removed by local authority/private company at least once a week	1 142	327	115	295	745	252	2 324	302	161	**5 665**
Removed by local authority/private company less often than once a week	*	19	10	5	24	*	10	5	*	**77**
Removed by community members, contracted by the Municipality, at least once a week	*	9	15	*	72	*	3	13	19	**133**
Removed by community members, contracted by the Municipality, less often than once a week	*	3	*	*	*	*	*	*	8	**17**
Removed by community members at least once a week	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	**6**
Removed by community members less often than once a week	*	*	*	*	*	*	2	*	*	**2**
Communal refuse dump	3	*	*	*	*	*	3	*	*	**9**
Communal container / Central collection point	3	8	*	*	7	*	10	4	*	**34**
Unspecified	3	5	*	7	7	*	18	*	*	**45**
Total	**1 154**	**373**	**144**	**311**	**857**	**257**	**2 370**	**329**	**195**	**5 988**

Due to rounding, numbers do not necessarily add up to totals.
Values based on three or less unweighted cases are considered too small to provide accurate estimates, and values are therefore replaced by asterisks.

13. Refuse removal

13.2 Type of refuse removal services used by households, by population group of the household head, 2018

Refuse removal	Thousands				
	Black African	Coloured	Indian/Asian	White	South Africa
Removed by local authority/private company at least once a week	7 411	1 046	351	1 429	**10 237**
Removed by local authority/private company less often than once a week	178	6	8	22	**214**
Removed by community members, contracted by the Municipality, at least once a week	194	22	31	26	**274**
Removed by community members, contracted by the Municipality, less often than once a week	30	6	*	3	**38**
Removed by community members at least once a week	13	9	*	*	**25**
Removed by community members less often than once a week	16	5	*	*	**23**
Communal refuse dump	296	27	*	6	**329**
Communal container / Central collection point	220	6	3	12	**241**
Own refuse dump	4 410	34	8	55	**4 507**
Dump or leave rubbish anywhere	311	10	*	*	**323**
Other	73	8	*	3	**84**
Unspecified	341	11	5	19	**376**
Total	**13 493**	**1 191**	**405**	**1 582**	**16 671**

Due to rounding, numbers do not necessarily add up to totals.
Values based on three or less unweighted cases are considered too small to provide accurate estimates, and values are therefore replaced by asterisks.

13. Refuse removal

13.3 Households currently paying for the removal of refuse, by province, 2018

Pay for refuse removal	Thousands									
	Western Cape	**Eastern Cape**	**Northern Cape**	**Free State**	**KwaZulu-Natal**	**North West**	**Gauteng**	**Mpumalanga**	**Limpopo**	**South Africa**
Yes	1 154	373	144	311	857	257	2 370	329	195	**5 988**
No	682	471	103	411	781	470	2 137	284	260	**5 598**
Do not know	12	6	*	*	34	6	91	7	12	**170**
Not applicable	30	835	93	179	1 232	477	286	669	1 112	**4 914**
Total	**1 877**	**1 685**	**342**	**901**	**2 905**	**1 210**	**4 884**	**1 289**	**1 579**	**16 671**

Due to rounding, numbers do not necessarily add up to totals.
Values based on three or less unweighted cases are considered too small to provide accurate estimates, and values are therefore replaced by asterisks.

14. Transport

14.1 Number of trips made by household members per week using each of the following modes of transport, by province, 2018

Mode of transport and number of trips		Thousands									
		Western Cape	Eastern Cape	Northern Cape	Free State	KwaZulu-Natal	North West	Gauteng	Mpumalanga	Limpopo	South Africa
Train	0-10	1 851	1 681	341	900	2 880	1 210	4 839	1 289	1 578	**16 569**
	11-20	23	*	*	*	20	*	34	*	*	**78**
	21-30	3	*	*	*	3	*	4	*	*	**11**
	31-40	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	**2**
	41+	*	*	*	*	*	*	3	*	*	**4**
	Unspecified	*	*	*	*	*	*	4	*	*	**7**
Taxi	0-10	1 732	1 577	328	822	2 683	1 136	4 274	1 211	1 519	**15 282**
	11-20	111	91	11	58	164	52	461	51	49	**1 050**
	21-30	24	8	*	8	27	9	93	15	5	**189**
	31-40	5	*	*	3	15	4	13	3	3	**48**
	41+	*	5	*	4	9	*	12	4	*	**39**
	Unspecified	3	3	*	6	7	7	30	4	*	**63**
Bus	0-10	1 832	1 675	340	897	2 873	1 200	4 834	1 235	1 564	**16 450**
	11-20	38	7	*	3	23	3	40	46	11	**172**
	21-30	3	*	*	*	8	4	*	4	*	**24**
	31-40	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	**3**
	41+	*	*	*	*	*	*	3	*	*	**7**
	Unspecified	3	*	*	*	*	*	5	*	*	**16**

Totals exclude unspecified.
Due to rounding, numbers do not necessarily add up to totals.
Values based on three or less unweighted cases are considered too small to provide accurate estimates, and values are therefore replaced by asterisks.

14. Transport

14.2 Distance travelled to get to the nearest minibus taxi/sedan taxi/bakkie taxi, bus and train, by population group of the household head, 2018

Mode of transport	Distance travelled	Thousands				
		Black African	Coloured	Indian/Asian	White	Total
Train	Less than 1km	139	11	*	*	**151**
	Between 1km and 3km	90	17	*	*	**111**
	More than 3km	30	*	9	*	**41**
Taxi	Less than 1km	4 538	282	32	44	**4 895**
	Between 1km and 3km	476	16	*	5	**498**
	More than 3km	74	4	*	*	**79**
Bus	Less than 1km	580	83	28	4	**696**
	Between 1km and 3km	83	10	*	*	**93**
	More than 3km	7	*	4	*	**13**

Totals exclude unspecified.
Due to rounding, numbers do not necessarily add up to totals.
Values based on three or less unweighted cases are considered too small to provide accurate estimates, and values are therefore replaced by asterisks.

14. Transport

14.3 Money spent during the previous calendar week by households per transport mode, by the sex of the household head, 2018

Mode of transport	Money spent in the previous calendar week	Thousands		
		Male	Female	Total
	0–199	201	91	**291**
	200–399	25	10	**35**
	400–599	5	3	**8**
	600–799	4	4	**8**
	800+	4	3	**6**
Train	Unspecified	121	90	**211**
	0–199	2 145	1 926	**4 072**
	200–399	773	526	**1 299**
	400–599	179	105	**284**
	600–799	53	40	**94**
	800+	47	34	**80**
Taxi	Unspecified	208	121	**330**
	0–199	309	269	**578**
	200–399	88	77	**165**
	400–599	19	17	**36**
	600–799	*	4	**5**
	800+	6	5	**11**
Bus	Unspecified	151	98	**249**

Due to rounding, numbers do not necessarily add up to totals.
Values based on three or less unweighted cases are considered too small to provide accurate estimates, and values are therefore replaced by asterisks.

14. Transport

14.4 Time taken to get to the health facility that members of the household normally go to, by transport mode, 2018

Mode of transport	Thousands						
	Time in minutes						
	Less than 15 minutes	15–29 minutes	30–89 minutes	90 minutes and more	Do not know	Unspecified	Total
Walking	3 328	3 197	1 152	126	8	66	**7 877**
Minibus taxi/sedan taxi/bakkie taxi	1 291	2 192	790	51	10	23	**4 357**
Bus	17	76	33	3	*	*	**131**
Train	9	12	8	*	*	*	**29**
Own transport	2 352	1 283	213	13	*	42	**3 905**
Bicycle/motorcycle	10	14	*	3	*	*	**28**
Other	57	74	67	20	5	3	**227**
Unspecified	52	32	12	*	*	20	**117**
Total	**7 117**	**6 881**	**2 277**	**215**	**27**	**155**	**16 671**

Due to rounding, numbers do not necessarily add up to totals.
Values based on three or less unweighted cases are considered too small to provide accurate estimates, and values are therefore replaced by asterisks.

15. Environment

15.1 Environmental problems experienced in the community or neighbouring farms, by province, 2018

Environmental problems experienced	Thousands									
	Western Cape	**Eastern Cape**	**Northern Cape**	**Free State**	**KwaZulu-Natal**	**North West**	**Gauteng**	**Mpumalanga**	**Limpopo**	**South Africa**
Littering	478	591	142	435	1 012	299	1 592	682	511	**5 743**
Irregular or no waste removal	137	489	122	476	818	312	836	827	484	**4 501**
Water pollution	187	316	74	184	542	115	802	204	145	**2 568**
Outdoor/indoor air pollution	179	258	86	166	513	318	1 037	359	205	**3 119**
Land degradation/over-utilisation of natural resources	250	713	105	417	670	668	1 092	894	588	**5 397**
Excessive noise/noise pollution	204	251	59	154	325	190	767	146	250	**2 346**
Other	8	11	3	6	10	2	54	*	7	**100**
Total number of household (RSA)	**1 877**	**1 685**	**342**	**901**	**2 905**	**1 210**	**4 884**	**1 289**	**1 579**	**16 671**

Households can experience more than one environmental problem
Due to rounding, numbers do not necessarily add up to totals.
Values based on three or less unweighted cases are considered too small to provide accurate estimates, and values are therefore replaced by asterisks.

15. Environment

15.2 Environmental problems experienced in the community or neighbouring farms, by population group and sex of the household head, 2018

Nature of environmental problem	Thousands														
	Black African			Coloured			Indian/Asian			White			Total		
	Male	Female	Total	Male	Female	Total	Male	Female	Total	Male	Female	Total	Male	Female	Total
Littering	2 933	2 245	**5 178**	168	142	**311**	48	23	**71**	124	59	**183**	**3 274**	**2 469**	**5 743**
Irregular or no waste removal	2 299	1 869	**4 168**	74	68	**142**	37	16	**52**	107	32	**138**	**2 516**	**1 984**	**4 501**
Water pollution	1 331	1 006	**2 337**	70	72	**143**	17	7	**24**	51	13	**64**	**1 469**	**1 099**	**2 568**
Outdoor/indoor air pollution	1 693	1 168	**2 861**	62	58	**119**	31	9	**40**	78	21	**99**	**1 864**	**1 256**	**3 119**
Land degradation/over-utilisation of natural resources	2 749	2 219	**4 968**	97	98	**195**	37	9	**47**	137	51	**187**	**3 020**	**2 377**	**5 397**
Excessive noise/noise pollution	1 187	887	**2 074**	72	73	**145**	31	15	**46**	44	37	**81**	**1 333**	**1 013**	**2 346**
Other	51	34	**86**	3	3	**6**	*	*	*****	8	*	**8**	**62**	**38**	**100**
Total number of household (RSA)	**7 646**	**5 847**	**13 493**	**683**	**508**	**1 191**	**309**	**97**	**405**	**1 099**	**482**	**1 582**	**9 737**	**6 934**	**16 671**

Households can experience more than one environmental problem
Due to rounding, numbers do not necessarily add up to totals.
Values based on three or less unweighted cases are considered too small to provide accurate estimates, and values are therefore replaced by asterisks.

16. Income and expenditure

16.1 Sources of income for households, by province, 2018

Sources of income	Thousands									
	Western Cape	Eastern Cape	Northern Cape	Free State	KwaZulu-Natal	North West	Gauteng	Mpumalanga	Limpopo	South Africa
Salaries/wages/commission	1 453	886	213	558	1 800	704	3 607	778	810	**10 809**
Grants	701	1 010	199	464	1 508	564	1 510	664	914	**7 532**
Income from a business	241	159	33	114	345	126	803	203	245	**2 269**
Remittances	121	384	56	174	534	259	589	261	385	**2 764**
Other income e.g. rental income, interest	76	19	7	18	41	30	201	13	6	**411**
Pensions	129	96	18	57	89	39	180	30	59	**696**
Sales of farm products and services	5	33	10	17	43	30	12	41	55	**246**
No income	19	1	4	8	24	22	30	13	14	**134**
Total number of households	**1 877**	**1 685**	**342**	**901**	**2 905**	**1 210**	**4 884**	**1 289**	**1 579**	**16 671**

More than one source of income is possible per household.
Due to rounding, numbers do not necessarily add up to totals.
Values based on three or less unweighted cases are considered too small to provide accurate estimates, and values are therefore replaced by asterisks.

16. Income and expenditure

16.2 Households' sources of income, by population group and sex of the household head, 2018

Sources of income	Thousands														
	Black African			Coloured			Indian/Asian			White			Total		
	Male	Female	Total	Male	Female	Total	Male	Female	Total	Male	Female	Total	Male	Female	Total
Salaries/wages/commission	5 433	3 137	**8 570**	548	346	**893**	216	55	**271**	794	281	**1 075**	**6 991**	**3 818**	**10 809**
Grants	2 684	3 867	**6 551**	321	337	**658**	62	56	**118**	119	86	**205**	**3 187**	**4 345**	**7 532**
Income from a business	1 147	587	**1 734**	71	26	**97**	64	11	**75**	291	72	**364**	**1 573**	**697**	**2 269**
Remittances	882	1 586	**2 468**	36	73	**109**	15	27	**42**	58	87	**145**	**991**	**1 773**	**2 764**
Other income e.g. rental income, interest	137	122	**258**	19	10	**29**	6	6	**11**	72	40	**112**	**233**	**178**	**411**
Pensions	161	159	**321**	36	26	**62**	22	2	**23**	201	89	**290**	**419**	**277**	**696**
Sales of farm products and services	117	91	**208**	5	*	**5**	*	*	*****	30	3	**33**	**152**	**94**	**246**
No income	94	27	**121**	8	3	**11**	1	*	**1**	1	1	**2**	**104**	**31**	**134**
Total number of households	**7 646**	**5 847**	**13 493**	**683**	**508**	**1 191**	**309**	**97**	**405**	**1 099**	**482**	**1 582**	**9 737**	**6 934**	**16 671**

More than one source of income is possible per household.
Due to rounding, numbers do not necessarily add up to totals.
Values based on three or less unweighted cases are considered too small to provide accurate estimates, and values are therefore replaced by asterisks.

16. Income and expenditure

16.3 Monthly household expenditure category, by province, 2018

Expenditure category	Thousands									
	Western Cape	Eastern Cape	Northern Cape	Free State	KwaZulu-Natal	North West	Gauteng	Mpumalanga	Limpopo	South Africa
R0	5	7	3	4	19	7	5	3	7	**60**
R1–R199	4	14	2	15	5	8	25	7	9	**89**
R200–R399	11	34	3	23	35	26	52	22	40	**247**
R400–R799	32	103	15	83	137	59	153	74	175	**831**
R800–R1 199	47	143	32	88	267	106	222	113	261	**1 278**
R1 200–R1 799	112	314	41	106	466	165	398	211	303	**2 115**
R1 800–R2 499	160	270	48	113	520	203	516	206	275	**2 312**
R2 500–R4 999	415	404	92	195	644	281	1 126	294	276	**3 727**
R5 000–R9 999	374	199	58	120	362	147	833	169	123	**2 384**
R10 000 or more	679	175	43	125	366	144	1 208	177	100	**3 016**
Do not know	23	*	*	16	57	61	276	11	5	**454**
Refuse	6	10	*	9	21	*	30	*	*	**79**
Unspecified	9	12	*	4	5	3	39	*	4	**78**
Total	**1 877**	**1 685**	**342**	**901**	**2 905**	**1 210**	**4 884**	**1 289**	**1 579**	**16 671**

Due to rounding, numbers do not necessarily add up to totals.
Values based on three or less unweighted cases are considered too small to provide accurate estimates, and values are therefore replaced by asterisks.

16. Income and expenditure

16.4 Monthly household expenditure category, by population group and sex of the household head, 2018

Expenditure category	Thousands														
	Black African			Coloured			Indian/Asian			White			Total		
	Male	Female	Total	Male	Female	Total	Male	Female	Total	Male	Female	Total	Male	Female	Total
R0	36	19	**55**	*	*	**3**	*	*	*****	*	*	*****	**40**	**20**	**60**
R1–R199	55	28	**83**	3	*	**4**	*	*	*****	*	*	*****	**59**	**30**	**89**
R200–R399	161	77	**238**	4	6	**9**	*	*	*****	*	*	*****	**164**	**83**	**247**
R400–R799	456	341	**798**	12	16	**27**	3	*	**3**	*	*	**3**	**472**	**359**	**831**
R800–R1 199	607	604	**1 211**	18	28	**46**	7	5	**13**	3	6	**9**	**635**	**643**	**1 278**
R1 200–R1 799	911	1 084	**1 994**	37	56	**92**	6	8	**14**	4	10	**14**	**958**	**1 157**	**2 115**
R1 800–R2 499	1 075	1 059	**2 134**	55	81	**137**	13	5	**19**	7	16	**23**	**1 151**	**1 161**	**2 312**
R2 500–R4 999	1 854	1 412	**3 267**	152	131	**283**	37	20	**57**	58	61	**119**	**2 102**	**1 625**	**3 727**
R5 000–R9 999	1 186	606	**1 791**	164	97	**261**	60	30	**90**	144	98	**242**	**1 554**	**830**	**2 384**
R10 000 or more	1 016	418	**1 434**	219	78	**297**	160	24	**185**	833	268	**1 101**	**2 229**	**787**	**3 016**
Do not know	224	168	**392**	11	9	**21**	6	4	**10**	21	10	**31**	**262**	**191**	**454**
Refuse	30	9	**39**	*	*	*****	11	*	**12**	19	8	**27**	**61**	**17**	**79**
Unspecified	35	22	**57**	3	5	**8**	*	*	*****	9	*	**10**	**50**	**29**	**78**
Total	**7 646**	**5 847**	**13 493**	**683**	**508**	**1 191**	**309**	**97**	**405**	**1 099**	**482**	**1 582**	**9 737**	**6 934**	**16 671**

Due to rounding, numbers do not necessarily add up to totals.
Values based on three or less unweighted cases are considered too small to provide accurate estimates, and values are therefore replaced by asterisks.

17. Households assets, 2018

17.1 Number of households owning a particular asset by province, 2018

Household assets	Thousands									
	Western Cape	Eastern Cape	Northern Cape	Free State	KwaZulu-Natal	North West	Gauteng	Mpumalanga	Limpopo	South Africa
Geyser, providing hot running water	896	270	76	197	622	193	2 011	240	135	**4 639**
Solar electrical panel	18	6	10	5	17	3	112	7	*	**180**
TV Set	1 690	1 258	279	790	2 203	948	4 164	1 068	1 206	**13 606**
Swimming pool	103	27	10	37	56	20	344	25	28	**651**
DVD player/ Blu ray player	1 121	663	167	482	1 191	534	2 599	600	734	**8 091**
Pay TV (M-Net/ DSTV/ Top TV) Subcription	941	588	184	438	1 039	481	2 304	688	733	**7 396**
Air conditioner (Excluding fans)	152	41	30	45	157	37	287	55	74	**880**
Computer/ Desktop/ Laptop	646	198	65	184	347	209	1 463	230	202	**3 543**
Vacuum cleaner/ Floor polisher	481	82	37	105	126	65	787	88	49	**1 820**
Dish washing machine	240	42	16	49	108	36	442	31	39	**1 001**
Washing machine	1 106	398	190	335	427	453	2 189	447	332	**5 877**
Tumble dryer	303	70	17	79	124	47	476	106	91	**1 314**
Deep freezer - free standing	571	201	120	206	496	244	751	312	428	**3 329**
Refrigerator or combined fridge freezer	1 618	1 169	265	768	2 150	915	3 926	987	1 090	**12 890**
Electric stove	1 786	1 454	321	826	2 553	1 058	4 390	1 144	1 301	**14 834**
Microwave oven	1 423	896	208	631	1 467	630	3 217	688	617	**9 776**

17. Households assets, 2018

17.1 Number of households owning a particular asset by province, 2018 (concluded)

Sources of income	Thousands									
	Western Cape	Eastern Cape	Northern Cape	Free State	KwaZulu-Natal	North West	Gauteng	Mpumalanga	Limpopo	South Africa
Sink	1 294	507	119	373	863	274	2 531	422	195	**6 579**
Home security service	359	82	14	79	228	50	896	75	66	**1 849**
Home theatre system	210	163	34	159	269	190	1 237	165	97	**2 524**
Solar hot water geyser	78	46	17	30	53	14	194	36	16	**483**
Total households	**1 877**	**1 685**	**342**	**901**	**2 905**	**1 210**	**4 884**	**1 289**	**1 579**	**16 671**

Due to rounding, numbers do not necessarily add up to totals.
Values based on three or less unweighted cases are considered too small to provide accurate estimates, and values are therefore replaced by asterisks.

18. Agriculture

18.1 Number of households involved in one or more agricultural production activity, by province, 2018

Involved in agricultural production	Thousands									
	Western Cape	Eastern Cape	Northern Cape	Free State	KwaZulu-Natal	North West	Gauteng	Mpumalanga	Limpopo	South Africa
Yes	47	491	31	153	526	112	192	317	584	**2 451**
No	1 827	1 186	310	739	2 373	1 088	4 639	967	990	**14 118**
Unspecified	4	8	*	10	6	10	53	5	5	**102**
Total	**1 877**	**1 685**	**342**	**901**	**2 905**	**1 210**	**4 884**	**1 289**	**1 579**	**16 671**

Due to rounding, numbers do not necessarily add up to totals.
Values based on three or less unweighted cases are considered too small to provide accurate estimates, and values are therefore replaced by asterisks.

18. Agriculture

18.2 Number of households involved in one or more agricultural production activity, by population group and sex of the household head, 2018

Involved in agricultural production	Thousands														
	Black African			Coloured			Indian/Asian			White			Total		
	Male	Female	Total	Male	Female	Total	Male	Female	Total	Male	Female	Total	Male	Female	Total
Yes	1 016	1 249	**2 265**	29	15	**44**	11	3	**15**	94	34	**127**	**1 150**	**1 301**	**2 451**
No	6 573	4 568	**11 141**	652	490	**1 142**	297	93	**391**	999	446	**1 445**	**8 521**	**5 597**	**14 118**
Unspecified	58	30	**88**	*	*	**5**	*	*	*****	7	3	**10**	**67**	**35**	**102**
Total	**7 646**	**5 847**	**13 493**	**683**	**508**	**1 191**	**309**	**97**	**405**	**1 099**	**482**	**1 582**	**9 737**	**6 934**	**16 671**

Due to rounding, numbers do not necessarily add up to totals.
Values based on three or less unweighted cases are considered too small to provide accurate estimates, and values are therefore replaced by asterisks.

18. Agriculture

18.3 Land used for crop production by province, 2018

Tenure status	Thousands									
	Western Cape	Eastern Cape	Northern Cape	Free State	KwaZulu-Natal	North West	Gauteng	Mpumalanga	Limpopo	South Africa
Owns the land	34	98	11	118	193	25	141	262	339	**1 221**
Rents the land	*	*	*	13	5	*	5	4	*	**35**
Sharecropping	*	*	*	*	6	*	*	3	*	**12**
Tribal authority	*	230	*	*	149	*	*	4	154	**538**
State land	*	6	*	*	9	*	4	*	*	**22**
Other	*	3	*	7	7	*	10	*	*	**31**
Do not know	*	*	*	*	*	*	4	*	*	**11**
Not engaged in crop plantation	1 831	1 329	330	747	2 522	1 172	4 656	1 003	1 069	**14 659**
Unspecified	5	17	*	14	11	10	63	12	10	**143**
Total	**1 877**	**1 685**	**342**	**901**	**2 905**	**1 210**	**4 884**	**1 289**	**1 579**	**16 671**

Due to rounding, numbers do not necessarily add up to totals.
Values based on three or less unweighted cases are considered too small to provide accurate estimates, and values are therefore replaced by asterisks.

18. Agriculture

18.4 Land used for crop production by population group and sex of the household head, 2018

Population group and sex of the household		Thousands									
		Owns the land	Rents the land	Share-cropping	Tribal authority	State land	Other	Do not know	Not engaged in crop plantation	Unspecified	Total
Black African	Male	479	12	5	220	8	22	6	6 823	72	**7 646**
	Female	614	12	5	316	13	7	3	4 825	52	**5 847**
	Total	**1 093**	**24**	**11**	**535**	**20**	**29**	**8**	**11 648**	**124**	**13 493**
Coloured	Male	16	*	*	*	*	*	*	659	3	**683**
	Female	10	*	*	*	*	*	*	494	4	**508**
	Total	**26**	*****	*****	*****	*****	*****	*****	**1 153**	**7**	**1 191**
Indian/Asian	Male	8	3	*	*	*	*	*	297	*	**309**
	Female	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	95	*	**97**
	Total	**10**	**3**	*****	*****	*****	*****	*****	**392**	*****	**405**
White	Male	**92**	**6**	*****	*****	*****	*****	*****	**1 465**	**12**	**1 582**
	Female	**92**	**6**	*****	*****	*****	*****	*****	**1 465**	**12**	**1 582**
	Total	**92**	**6**	*****	*****	*****	*****	*****	**1 465**	**12**	**1 582**
Total	**Male**	**572**	**21**	**6**	**221**	**9**	**24**	**6**	**8 794**	**84**	**9 737**
	Female	**649**	**13**	**5**	**318**	**13**	**7**	**5**	**5 865**	**59**	**6 934**
	Total	**1 221**	**35**	**12**	**538**	**22**	**31**	**11**	**14 659**	**143**	**16 671**

Due to rounding, numbers do not necessarily add up to totals.
Values based on three or less unweighted cases are considered too small to provide accurate estimates, and values are therefore replaced by asterisks.

18. Agriculture

18.5 The number of livestock the household has, per province, 2018

Province	Thousands				
	Cattle	Sheep	Goats	Pigs	Chickens
Western Cape	195	*	*	14	58
Eastern Cape	1 878	6 417	2 101	486	4 111
Northern Cape	257	2 906	291	26	125
Free State	1 270	1 480	25	30	878
KwaZulu-Natal	2 192	215	1 859	167	3 860
North West	1 463	807	707	25	1 132
Gauteng	135	34	13	121	774
Mpumalanga	1 503	2 083	294	85	3 258
Limpopo	702	150	676	88	1 959
South Africa	**9 595**	**14 091**	**5 964**	**1 046**	**16 159**

Due to rounding, numbers do not necessarily add up to totals.
Values based on three or less unweighted cases are considered too small to provide accurate estimates, and values are therefore replaced by asterisks.

GENERAL INFORMATION

Stats SA publishes approximately 300 different statistical releases each year. It is not economically viable to produce them in more than one of South Africa's eleven official languages. Since the releases are used extensively, not only locally but also by international economic and social-scientific communities, Stats SA releases are published in English only.

Advance release calendar
An advance release calendar is disseminated on www.statssa.gov.za

Stats SA products
A complete set of Stats SA publications is available at the Stats SA Library and the following libraries:

National Library of South Africa, Pretoria Division
National Library of South Africa, Cape Town Division
Natal Society Library, Pietermaritzburg
Library of Parliament, Cape Town
Bloemfontein Public Library
Johannesburg Public Library
Eastern Cape Library Services, King William's Town
Central Regional Library, Polokwane
Central Reference Library, Nelspruit
Central Reference Collection, Kimberley
Central Reference Library, Mmabatho

Stats SA also provides a subscription service.

Electronic services
A large range of data are available via on-line services, diskette and computer printouts. For more details about our electronic data services, contact (012) 310 8600.

You can visit us on the internet at: www.statssa.gov.za

Enquiries

User information services:	Telephone number: (012) 310 8600 Email address: info@statssa.gov.za
Technical enquiries:	Niël Roux Telephone number: (012) 310 2939 Email address: NielR@statssa.gov.za
Postal address:	Private Bag X44, Pretoria, 0001

Produced by Stats SA